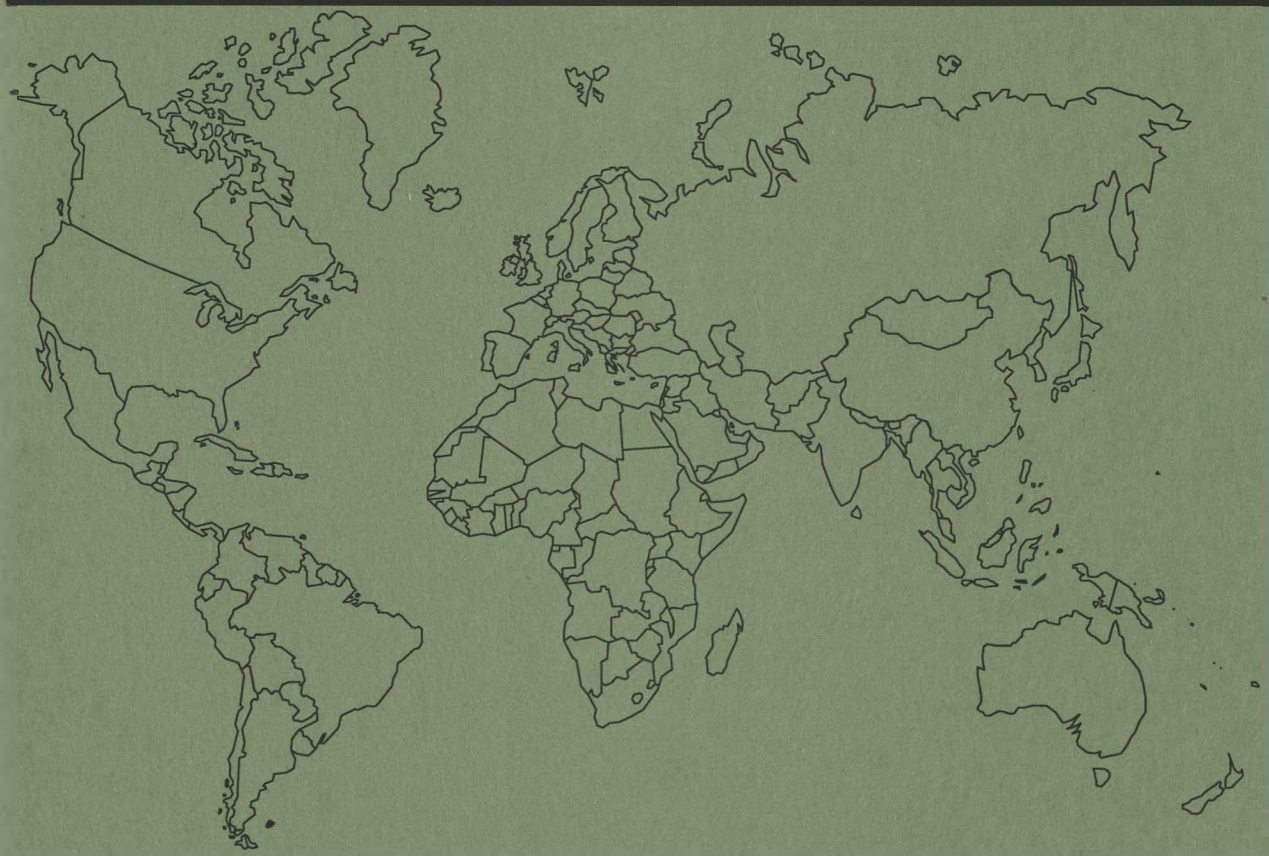
INTERNATIONAL AGREEMENTS CONCERNING LIVING MARINE RESOURCES OF INTEREST TO NOAA FISHERIES



OFFICE OF INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS

2011

INTERNATIONAL AGREEMENTS CONCERNING LIVING MARINE RESOURCES OF INTEREST TO NOAA FISHERIES

2011

Compiled and edited by:
Henry DeBey

Office of International Affairs

National Marine Fisheries Service
National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
U.S. Department of Commerce
1315 East-West Highway
Silver Spring, Maryland, 20910, USA

Telephone: (301) 427-8350
Fax: (301) 713-2313

INTERNATIONAL AGREEMENTS CONCERNING LIVING MARINE RESOURCES OF INTEREST TO NOAA FISHERIES

PART I: INTERNATIONAL AND REGIONAL MANAGEMENT ARRANGEMENTS

ATLANTIC OCEAN

International Convention for the Conservation of Atlantic Tunas (Basic Instrument for the International Commission for the Conservation of Atlantic Tunas – ICCAT)

Basic Instrument

International Convention for the Conservation of Atlantic Tunas (TIAS 6767), 20 U.S.T. 2887, 1969, which was signed on May 14, 1966

Implementing Legislation

Atlantic Tunas Convention Act (ATCA) of 1975 (16 U.S.C. 971 et. seq.)

Member Nations

There are currently 48 Contracting Parties: Albania, Algeria, Angola, Barbados, Belize, Brazil, Canada, Cape Verde, China (People's Republic), Côte d'Ivoire, Croatia, Egypt, Equatorial Guinea, European Union (EU), France (in respect of St. Pierre et Miquelon), Gabon, Ghana, Guatemala, Guinea (Republic of), Honduras, Iceland, Japan, Korea (Republic of), Libya, Mauritania, Mexico, Morocco, Namibia, Nicaragua, Nigeria, Norway, Panama, Philippines, Russian Federation, Sao Tome and Principe, St. Vincent and the Grenadines, Senegal, Sierra Leone, South Africa (Republic of), Syria, Trinidad and Tobago, Tunisia, Turkey, United Kingdom (in respect of its overseas territories), United States, Uruguay, Vanuatu, and Venezuela.

Commission Headquarters

International Commission for the Conservation of Atlantic Tunas
c/ Corazon de Maria, 8
6th Floor
28002, Madrid,
Spain

Executive Secretary (as of May 2004): Mr. Driss Meski
Telephone (from U.S.): (011) 34-91-416-5600
Fax: (011) 34-91-415-2612
Web address: http://www.iccat.int/
General e-mail requests: info@iccat.int

Budget

The Commission's Standing Committee on Finance and Administration (STACFAD) meets annually to approve a budget. STACFAD reported in 2010 that ICCAT's financial situation was strong and that the Working Capital Fund was continuing to improve above levels recommended by auditors. In 2008 the Commission agreed to include Arabic interpretation at the 2009 Commission meeting using the Working Capital Fund, and Arabic translation was also provided at the 2010 Commission meeting. The overall question of adding Arabic as an official language of the Commission is being considered by the Future of ICCAT Working Group as it would bring additional costs and entail a change to the ICCAT Convention.

The agreed budget for calendar year 2010 was 2,960,542.49 Euros. The U.S. contribution is 185,429.60 Euros. The United States and other ICCAT members have also periodically provided extra-budgetary funds to ICCAT to support various initiatives.

U.S. Representation

A. Appointment Process:

The ATCA provides that not more than three Commissioners shall represent the United States in ICCAT. Commissioners are appointed by the President and serve 3-year terms. Of the three U.S. Commissioners, one can be a salaried employee of any state or political subdivision thereof, or of the Federal Government. The Government Commissioner is not limited in the

number of terms that he or she can serve. Of the two Commissioners who are not government employees, one must have knowledge and experience regarding commercial fishing in the Atlantic Ocean, Gulf of Mexico or Caribbean Sea and the other must have similar knowledge and experience regarding recreational fishing. Non-Government Commissioners are not eligible to serve more than two consecutive 3-year terms.

B. U.S. Commissioners:

Government
Mr. Russell F. Smith (Alternate)
Deputy Assistant Secretary for International Fisheries, NOAA
HCHB, 14th & Constitution Ave NW
Washington, D.C. 20230-0001

Recreational
Ms. Ellen Peel (Alternate)
The Billfish Foundation
2161 E. Commercial Blvd., 2nd Floor
Ft. Lauderdale, FL 33308

Commercial
Ms. Randi Parks Thomas (Alternate)
RPT Advisors
1922 Nipmuck Path
Hanover, MD 21076

C. Advisory Structure:

The U.S. Commissioners are required, under the ATCA, to constitute an Advisory Committee to the U.S. National Section to ICCAT. This body shall, to the maximum extent practicable, consist of an equitable balance among the various groups concerned with the fisheries covered by the Convention and is exempt from the Federal Advisory Committee Act. The Committee consists of (1) "not less than five nor more than twenty individuals appointed by the United States Commissioners who shall select such individuals from the various groups concerned with the fisheries covered by the Convention" and (2) the Chairs (or their designees) of the New England, Mid-Atlantic, South Atlantic, Caribbean, and Gulf of Mexico Fishery Management Councils (FMCs). Public Committee members serve 2-year terms and are eligible for reappointment. The Committee generally consists of the maximum 20 public members and the five FMC representatives.

Upon approval of the Committee and the Department of State, the directors (or their designees) of the fisheries agencies of each of the states, the residents of which maintain a highly migratory species fishery in the regulatory area of the Convention, may be invited to serve as *ex officio* members of the Committee. The Advisory Committee is invited to attend all non-executive meetings of the U.S. Commissioners and, at such meetings, shall have the opportunity to examine and to be heard on all proposed programs of investigation, reports, recommendations, and regulations of the Commission.

ATCA also provides that the Commissioners may establish species working groups for the purpose of providing advice and recommendations to the Commissioners and to the Advisory Committee on matters relating to the conservation and management of any highly migratory species covered by the Convention. Any species working group shall consist of no more than seven members of the Advisory Committee and no more than four scientific or technical personnel. The Commissioners have established the following five working groups: billfish, swordfish, sharks, bluefin tuna, and BAYS (bigeye, albacore, yellowfin, and skipjack) tunas.

The Chairman of the Advisory Committee is Dr. John Graves, The College of William and Mary, Virginia Institute of Marine Science, School of Marine Science, Gloucester Point, VA 23062. The Committee's Executive Secretary is Rachel O'Malley, Office of International Affairs, National Marine Fisheries Service, NOAA, 1315 East-West Highway, Silver Spring, MD 20910. The Committee meets at least twice a year, usually in Silver Spring, Maryland. The Committee's Statement of Operating Practices and Procedures is available from its Executive Secretary.

Description

A. Mission/Purpose:

ICCAT was established to provide an effective program of international cooperation in research and conservation in recognition of the unique problems related to the highly migratory nature of tunas and tuna-like species. The Convention

area is defined as all waters of the Atlantic Ocean, including the adjacent seas. The Commission is responsible for providing internationally coordinated research on the condition of Atlantic tuna and tuna-like species, and their environment, as well as for the development of regulatory recommendations. The objective of such regulatory recommendations is to conserve and manage species of tuna and tuna-like species throughout their range in a manner that maintains their population at levels that will permit the maximum sustainable catch.

B. Organizational Structure:

ICCAT is comprised of (1) a commission, (2) a council, (3) an executive secretary, and (4) subject area panels. The Commission consists of not more than three delegates from each Contracting Party. The Council is an elected body within the Commission consisting of a chairman, vice-chairman, and representatives of not less than four nor more than eight Contracting Parties and which performs such functions as are assigned to it by the Convention or Commission. Although the Council is supposed to meet at least once between regular meetings (which occur every other year), since 1978 Special Meetings of the Commission have been held in lieu of meetings of the Council.

The Executive Secretary is responsible for coordinating the programs of investigation, preparing budget estimates, disbursing funds and accounting for expenditures; preparing the collection and analysis of data to accomplish the purposes of the Convention; and preparing scientific, administrative, and other reports for approval by the Commission.

Panels are established by the Commission and are responsible for review of the species under their purview; collection of scientific and other information; proposing conservation recommendations for joint actions; and recommending studies by the Contracting Parties. Panel 1 covers tropical tunas (bigeye, yellowfin, and skipjack). Panel 2 covers North Atlantic temperate tunas (northern bluefin and albacore). Panel 3 covers South Atlantic temperate tunas (southern bluefin and albacore). Finally, Panel 4 covers other species, including swordfish, billfishes, and sharks. At the 2010 ICCAT meeting, agreement was almost reached to reorganize the panel structure as follows:

Panel 1: Tropical tunas (i.e., no change)
Panel 2: Northern and Southern Bluefin and Albacore tunas
Panel 3: Sharks and bycatch species (formerly Southern bluefin and albacore tunas)
Panel 4: Swordfish and billfish

This matter will be reconsidered at the 2011 annual ICCAT meeting. Standing Committees on Research and Statistics (SCRS), Finance and Administration (STACFAD), and Compliance have been established by the Commission. ICCAT also has constituted a Permanent Working Group for the Improvement of ICCAT Statistics and Conservation Measures (PWG), which met for the first time in 1993. Much of the focus of the PWG is directed toward gaining the cooperation of ICCAT non-members with the conservation and management measures of the Commission. The Commission is also considering re-organizing the work of the PWG and Compliance Committee to balance their workloads and improve the efficiency and effectiveness of these bodies.

C. Programs:

The Commission concerns itself with (1) joint planning of research, coordination of research carried on by agencies of the Parties in accordance with its plans, and joint evaluation of the results of such research; (2) the collection and analysis of statistical information relating to the condition of fishery resources in the Convention area; and (3) joint formulation of regulatory recommendations for submission to the Parties.

Recommendations adopted by the Commission are submitted to governments for acceptance. These recommendations become effective for all Parties to the Convention six months after their formal submission to all Parties (unless otherwise stated) provided objections are not made during that period by concerned Contracting Governments. Each Contracting Party has the responsibility for implementing and enforcing the Commission's recommended conservation and management measures.

Panel 1 - Bigeye, Yellowfin and Skipjack Tunas

At the 2004 meeting, ICCAT adopted a four year (2005-08) recommendation for bigeye tuna that contained a capacity limitation for China, Chinese Taipei, and the Philippines, catch limits for the major harvesters, and payback schedules for

China and Chinese Taipei, which had overharvested their quota in previous years. The recommendation also significantly changed the Gulf of Guinea time and area closure originally adopted in 1999, reducing the size of the closed area and the temporal coverage from three months to one month. Also, instead of banning fishing on FADs, the measure established a complete moratorium in the area by the surface fishery (bait boats and purse seines). The measure does not expressly require that FADs be removed from the closed area during the moratorium month although it was agreed in plenary discussions that this was the intention. In 2009, the recommendation was extended through 2010 with a reduction in the TAC to 85,000 mt (down from 90,000 mt) and a provision that requires a catch limit be established for small harvesting nations whose 2010 catch exceeds 3,500 mt. In 2010, the recommendation was extended for another year, preserving the TAC adopted in 2009 and noting that an appropriate catch limit would be established for small harvesters whose 2011 catch exceeded 3,500mt. Vessel limits were increased for Chinese Taipei (7 additional longline vessels) and Korea (allowed a total of 16 vessels) for 2011.

The 2010 SCRS assessment of bigeye tuna and the 2008 assessments of yellowfin and skipjack tuna stocks indicated that these stocks are in good condition. The high proportion of juvenile bigeye and yellowfin catches by some surface fleets and the consequent impacts on yields has remained a serious concern of some Panel members for several years. In light of these concerns, proposals to expand the time/area closure in the Gulf of Guinea have been debated for several years but not adopted. For the past several years, the SCRS recommended improved data reporting for these stocks, including through improved coordination with other RFMOs and the canning industry. At the 2010 meeting, the SCRS Chairman presented plans to form a working group to examine in detail the available Ghanaian data, reporting programs, and sampling programs on tropical tunas. After the adoption in 2010 of data confidentiality rules by ICCAT, data from these fisheries will also be provided by canneries. SCRS has also recommended that a large-scale tropical tuna tagging program be undertaken, and several CPCs (i.e., Contracting Parties, Cooperating non-Contracting Parties, Entities or Fishing Entities) expressed their support. An assessment of yellowfin tuna is planned for 2011.

Panel 2 - North Atlantic Bluefin Tuna and Albacore:

Western Atlantic Bluefin Tuna: ICCAT adopted at its 1998 meeting a rebuilding program for Western Atlantic bluefin tuna with the goal of reaching MSY in 20 years. This was the first time that ICCAT articulated a rebuilding goal to guide its management actions and adopted a plan for achieving that goal. The annual total allowable catch (TAC) established under the program was 2,500 mt, inclusive of dead discards. The rebuilding program provided flexibility to alter the TAC, the MSY target, and/or the rebuilding period based upon subsequent scientific advice. The TAC, shared by the United States, Japan, Canada, the United Kingdom (in respect of Bermuda), France (in respect of St. Pierre et Miquelon), and Mexico has been adjusted periodically since 1998 and other elements of the rebuilding program have also been altered, such as the tolerance for recreational catches of bluefin tuna weighing less than 30 kg (the current minimum size in the west). Since 2008, the TAC for western bluefin tuna has been reduced, in keeping with scientific advice. In 2010, ICCAT adopted a measure that reduced the TAC from 1,800 mt to 1,750 mt for 2011 and 2012, incorporated the three minor harvesters (UK-Bermuda, France-St. Pierre and Miquelon, and Mexico) into the allocation table at their current quota levels, added some reporting obligations (in particular a requirement to provide provisional monthly catch reports to the Secretariat), and continued a bilateral quota transfer arrangement from Mexico to Canada (i.e., 86.5 mt in both 2011 and 2012) first agreed upon in 2008.

Eastern Atlantic Bluefin Tuna: ICCAT began adopting measures to limit harvests of eastern Atlantic and Mediterranean bluefin tuna, including TACs and country specific quotas, in the mid to late 1990s due to concerns about the status of the stock. The United States has long urged the adoption of strong conservation measures in the east, given the potential impact of stock mixing. Unfortunately, compliance with agreed eastern Atlantic and Mediterranean catch limits was poor for many years. For example, the TAC established by ICCAT for this fishery for the years 2003 through 2006 was 32,000 mt per year. Estimates of actual catches for each of these years, however, were 50,000 mt or more. The 2006 stock assessment indicated that this stock had a "high risk of fishery and stock collapse," if effective management action was not taken. The SCRS had recommended that catch levels for this stock not exceed about 15,000 mt (the level expected to halt overfishing). However, the Commission established a 15 year management plan, set a 29,500 mt catch level for 2007 with gradual reductions to 25,500 by 2010. In addition to the high TAC, the proposed time/area closure for the fishery did not cover the peak Mediterranean spawning month of June for the purse seine fleet, and the increase in the minimum size limit to 30 kg contained significant carve outs that allow 8 kg fish to be harvested in Spain's Bay of Biscay fishery and by Croatia to supply their farming operations. The proposal did include enhancements to fishery monitoring and control, including prohibition of chartering by 2010, enhanced controls on landing in port, real time data collection and reporting to the flag state and the ICCAT Secretariat, enhanced controls on farming activities, including the use of observers, increased observer coverage on

bluefin tuna fleets, centralized VMS data reporting to the ICCAT Secretariat, enhanced market controls, and application of ICCAT's existing joint international inspection scheme.

Because of concerns that the 2006 recommendation would not be consistent with scientific advice, there was no consensus and the proposal was put to the vote. The measure passed at the subcommittee level with the minimum 10 votes in favor. There were 4 votes against (United States, Norway, Canada, and France (in respect of St. Pierre and Miquelon)) and 4 abstentions (Iceland, Belize, Mexico, and St. Vincent and the Grenadines). The sponsors of the proposal, EU, Morocco, Turkey, Algeria, Libya, Croatia, Tunisia, China, Korea, and Japan, voted in favor. At the Commission level, the proposal was again discussed and concerns were raised but its adoption was not blocked.

In 2008, the SCRS again recommended substantial reductions in fishing mortality, indicating that catches should be reduced to at least 15,000 mt, the purse seine fishery should be closed during spawning season, and fishing mortality of small fish should be reduced. The SCRS further noted that these measures would require perfect implementation and compliance in order to attain the objectives of the 2006 recovery plan. Negotiations to substantially improve the recovery plan for eastern Atlantic and Mediterranean bluefin tuna fishery dominated the 2008 meeting of the Commission. The adopted measure reduced the 2009 TAC from 27,500 to 22,000 mt, the 2010 TAC from 25,500 to 19,950 mt, and set the TAC for 2011 at 18,500 mt. While these TACs represented substantial reductions, they fell short of the scientific advice. The revised recovery plan also required the EU to repay 4,020 mt of its previous overharvest during the 2009-12 period, which lowered the TAC further for those years--although a portion of this was offset due to carry forward of 2005 and 2006 quota underharvests by Libya, Morocco, and Tunisia into 2009 and 2010 (674 mt total annually). To achieve agreement, 1000 mt of EU overharvest from 2007 was forgiven. The purse seine time and area closure in the Mediterranean was extended by 15 days. The measure also froze fleet capacity and required fleet reductions to be completed by 2013 to ensure capacity is commensurate with allocated quotas. As a first step, parties were required to reduce their fleets by 2010 to ensure that at least 25% of the discrepancy between their capacity and their quota limits was addressed. In addition, farming capacity was frozen at July 2008 levels. New monitoring and control measures included a regional observer program for large scale purse seine vessels, a ban on at-sea transshipment, a revised boarding and inspection regime, and enhanced control and reporting measures for caging transfer activities. Significantly, the measure also required all parties to establish individual vessel quotas for their fleets.

Also in 2008, the Commission, recognizing the usefulness of biological samples in the understanding of bluefin tuna movement patterns and resolving issues associated with stock origin, spawning site fidelity, and mixing, adopted a resolution encouraging CPCs to consider making a portion of BFT quota available, consistent with domestic obligations, conservation considerations, and a bona fide research plan, to collect otoliths for microconstituent analyses and samples for genetic studies, consistent with the 2008 SCRS bluefin tuna recommendations.

In 2009, the SCRS developed projections based on a number of different management strategies, including a preliminary analysis of the effects of Recommendation 08-05. The results indicated that other approaches, including a low constant catch strategy (8,000 mt), would have a higher probability of rebuilding the stock by 2023 than the management measures agreed upon in Recommendation 08-05. At the 2009 annual meeting, the eastern Atlantic bluefin tuna TAC for 2010 was reduced to 13,500 mt, with the allocation scheme unchanged. The recommendation also required the Commission to establish a three year recovery plan at the 2010 annual meeting with the goal of rebuilding the stock by the end of 2022 with at least a 60% probability. The measure extended the length of the purse seine time and area closure in the Mediterranean, required further reductions in fishing capacity by 2013, and limited the level of joint fishing operations.

Adherence to individual quotas and the TAC has greatly improved in recent years. Monthly catch reports for 2009 and 2010 indicated that eastern bluefin tuna harvesters have stayed within agreed catch limits. The 2010 stock assessment for eastern Atlantic bluefin tuna indicated that the stock will increase in all scenarios (high, low, and medium recruitment) even with TACs of 20,000 mt. SCRS advised that maintaining catches at the current TAC (13,500 mt) for 2011-2013 will likely allow the stock to increase during that period and is consistent with the goal of achieving F_{MSY} and B_{MSY} through 2022 with at least 60% probability. Further, the SCRS stated that catches greater than 14,000 mt would not allow rebuilding in the specified timeframe with 60% probability. Under the current management measures, SCRS has indicated there is no longer a risk of stock collapse. SCRS continued to express concern about possible overcapacity in the fishery if the current controls are not fully implemented.

At the 2010 annual meeting, the TAC for the eastern stock was set at 12,900 mt, which is a reduction of 600 mt from the 2010 TAC. The new TAC has a 67% probability of rebuilding the stock by 2023, the end of the rebuilding period. This

reduction is in addition to existing quota paybacks for previous overharvests by the EU and Tunisia. Thus, the total catch in 2011 and in 2012 should be below 11,500 mt. Recommendation 10-04 also contains a new allocation arrangement that reflects a decrease for Algeria and corresponding increases for Libya, Turkey, and Egypt. For several years both Libya and Turkey had expressed strong interest in greater shares of this resource with Egypt being less vocal. Turkey had formally objected to the allocation arrangement after it was adopted in 2007. Turkey has indicated that the small increase it received this year is still too low and again objected to the allocation scheme. Algeria also expressed concern about the reallocation of its previous share and has lodged an objection to the recommendation. Norway objected to the measure on principle, and because of a lack of transparency in the development of the measure. In addition to the adoption of a lower total catch level and a new allocation arrangement, ICCAT tightened monitoring and control measures for the eastern Atlantic and Mediterranean fishery, including requiring the placement of observers on towing vessels that deliver bluefin tuna to farms. *Bluefin Tuna Trade/Catch Tracking*: In 1992, the Commission adopted the Bluefin Tuna Statistical Document (BSD) program, which requires the use of an ICCAT-accepted reporting system to monitor trade in fresh and frozen bluefin tuna. In 2007, ICCAT moved from a BSD to a catch documentation scheme (CDS) for bluefin tuna, and the CDS program was revised in 2009. This program allows tracking of bluefin tuna product from the point of capture through its final market with the aim of improving control in the eastern bluefin fishery. Additional information on the BSD/CDS can be found later in this chapter.

Northern Albacore: At its 1998 meeting, ICCAT adopted a measure to limit fishing capacity in the northern albacore fishery. This action was intended to prevent further increases in fishing mortality given scientific advice at the time which considered that the stock was close to full exploitation. To improve control over the overfished northern albacore fishery, ICCAT agreed at its 2000 meeting to establish first-ever catch limits on that fishery. These catch limits continued until 2003. Despite difficulties with the stock assessment on northern albacore conducted in 2003, the Commission adopted a multi-year recommendation for this stock. The three-year recommendation established a total allowable catch (TAC) of 34,500 metric tons through 2006 and included an allocation arrangement covering ICCAT's major and minor harvesters as well as non-members. The TAC level was not projected to result in rebuilding. In recognition of concerns of stockpiling underharvests, the 2003 measure included a provision limiting carryover resulting from underharvests for a particular party in any given year to 50% of its initial catch quota. In 2006, the Commission agreed to roll over the existing recommendation for northern albacore through 2007. A 2007 recommendation established a TAC for 2008 and 2009 of 30,200 mt (down from 34,500 mt) with major harvesters taking equal quota cuts of 11%. This recommendation limited carry forward of quota under harvest to 25% of the initial catch quota starting in 2008.

Northern albacore was reassessed in 2009, and, based on information that the stock was overfished with overfishing occurring, the Commission adopted a rebuilding program aimed at recovering the stock by 2020. The TAC was set at 28,000 mt and the 25% limit on carry forward of quota under harvests was maintained as was the previously agreed capacity limitation. The bulk of the TAC reduction was shouldered by the EU and Taiwan.

Panel 3 - South Atlantic Bluefin Tuna and Albacore:

Southern Bluefin Tuna: No management measures have been established by ICCAT for southern bluefin tuna. This stock is distributed among the Indian, Pacific, and Atlantic Oceans. Stocks are assessed and managed by the Commission for the Conservation of Southern Bluefin Tunas (CCSBT). ICCAT collaborates with the CCSBT regarding this stock.

Southern Albacore: Due to concerns about the status of the resource, ICCAT adopted management measures for southern albacore for the first time at its 1994 meeting. Southern albacore was managed under a multi-year management measure from 2005-07. That recommendation set the total allowable catch (TAC) of 30,915 mt, the estimated MSY for the time period of the management plan. However, specific catch limits for those "actively" fishing for southern albacore (i.e., South Africa, Brazil, Namibia, and Taiwan) were not established. If parties (in aggregate) exceeded the previously agreed TACS, the overharvest was to be deducted from a future year. Catches, however, were below the established trigger point. There was no provision to carry forward under harvest. The recommendation also requires an intersessional meeting for participants to discuss allocation criteria for this fishery if the TAC is exceeded. As was the case in previous measures for this stock, a small catch limit was set for parties, including the United States, not actively fishing for southern albacore.

In 2007, SCRS reassessed southern albacore and indicated that it was slightly overfished ($B/B_{MSY} = 0.91$). SCRS indicated that a TAC of 29,900 mt would allow rebuilding. The Panel Chair put forward a recommendation that was almost identical to the previous recommendation for the fishery, but set the TAC to 29,900 mt for 2008 through 2011. The majority of the TAC reduction was absorbed by the "active" fishing parties. In addition, some provision was made for the carry forward of

quota under harvests for use in future years. The next assessment for this stock will be in 2011 and new management measures are expected to be considered at that time.

Panel 4 - Swordfish, Billfish, Sharks, and Other Species:

North Atlantic Swordfish: Concern about the status of North Atlantic swordfish led ICCAT to begin management of this stock around 1990. Initial management actions were not successful in stemming the decline of the resource and a rebuilding program was developed and adopted by ICCAT in 1999. Specifically, ICCAT parties committed to rebuild North Atlantic swordfish to the biomass that would produce MSY within 10 years, with a greater than 50 percent probability. Among other things, the swordfish rebuilding program included a TAC and country specific allocations.

The 2006 stock assessment for North Atlantic swordfish indicated that the stock was almost rebuilt only seven years into the 10 year rebuilding program. In 2006, ICCAT adopted revisions to the rebuilding program setting a TAC of 14,000 mt per year for 2007 and 2008. Given the improved status of the stock, several ICCAT members received increased access to the resource. These increases were possible primarily due to U.S. flexibility in allowing temporary access to under harvested U.S. quota. The recommendation retained a provision allowing the United States to harvest of up to 200 t of its annual catch limit between 5 degrees North latitude and 5 degrees South latitude and continued the transfer of 25 mt of northern swordfish to Canada annually. It also included a clause that allowed the transfer of up to 15% of a country's quota from one ICCAT member to another within a given year. The measure contained a number of other conservation provisions, including minimum size restrictions. In 2008, the Commission agreed to roll over the northern swordfish management measures through 2009 pending completion of a new stock assessment.

The 2009 stock assessment indicated that the stock was rebuilt but recommended a modest reduction in the TAC. At the 2009 Commission meeting, ICCAT adopted a proposal to extend the North Atlantic swordfish management measures in effect for 2009 through 2010 but with a reduced TAC of 13,700 mt, in line with scientific advice. The existing quota allocations for EU, United States, Canada, and Japan remained unchanged for 2010. Although no new stock assessment was conducted for North Atlantic swordfish in 2010, management measures were ending and had to be reconsidered at the 2010 annual meeting. After intense negotiations, a one year extension of the 2009 management measure was adopted with a status quo TAC of 13,700 mt and no change to the U.S. allocation. Further, several developing states will now receive allocations from the TAC where previously they were fishing on quota underharvests from past years. Recommendation 10-02 requires all parties to submit fishery management/development plans that include information on the history of their fishery, monitoring and control measures, and how they take into account ecosystem considerations. The Commission agreed to establish a multi-year management plan in 2011 based on these reports and on ICCAT's allocation criteria. The next stock assessment is scheduled for 2012. In the meantime, SCRS has been charged with developing a limit reference point (LRP) for the North Atlantic swordfish stock, which would be used to trigger a rebuilding plan in the future should biomass decrease to a level approaching the LRP.

South Atlantic Swordfish: The Commission established management measures for South Atlantic swordfish for the first time in 1994. Measures adopted over the years limited countries to catch levels consistent with certain reference years and in later years TACs and country specific allocations were established. The recommendation adopted in 2006 set the TAC at the scientifically recommended 17,000 mt, but authorized removals of 17,475 mt in 2007 and 2008 and 17,440 mt in 2009. To help ensure that the TAC would not be exceeded, a provision required the Commission to adjust catch limits as necessary and appropriate if the annual TAC of 17,000 mt were exceeded in any given year so that the overall catch for the 2007-09 period would not exceed the total allowable catch for the period (i.e., 51,000 mt). However, some parties were not catching their full quotas, so actual catches in 2007-09 did not exceed the TAC level. In 2009, a scientifically based TAC of 15,000 mt was established for 2010-2013 with a cap of 45,000 mt over the three-year plan. The United States retained its 100 mt quota as well as its ability to carry forward up to 100 mt of under harvest, but agreed, together with other parties, to transfer some underharvest to developing ICCAT members.

Mediterranean Swordfish: Following a stock assessment in 2003, the Commission adopted a recommendation that required Contracting Parties to take the necessary measures to reduce the mortality of juvenile swordfish in the Mediterranean. The recommendation also prohibited the use of driftnets in fisheries for large pelagics in the Mediterranean (for more information on driftnets, see Other Issues section). SCRS reassessed Mediterranean swordfish in 2007 and found that the stock was still overfished with overfishing occurring and high juvenile mortality. The SCRS also modeled the effects of six month, four month, and two month annual closures to reduce the impact on small fish and help rebuild the stock. The last closure option would bring the SSB up to 50% B_{MSY} in one generation (seven years). An EU proposal for a seasonal closure from October

15 – November 15 was adopted by the Commission in 2007. In 2008, the Commission agreed to extend the time/area closure by 1 month (October 1 – November 30). In 2009 ICCAT adopted a measure that required additional catch permitting requirements as well as reporting and monitoring requirements, including a fishing vessel register for the Mediterranean swordfish fleet, and further assessment by SCRS on the effectiveness of the time/area closure. Unfortunately, the proposal did not expand the time/area closure in the Mediterranean as recommended by the SCRS. A new stock assessment was conducted in 2010. Data through 2008 were used and the stock was determined to still be overfished with overfishing occurring. ICCAT did not adopt any additional conservation and management measures for this stock at its 2010 meeting.

Billfishes: At its 1995 meeting, the Commission adopted a resolution focusing on the enhancement of research programs for billfish and calling for voluntary release or tag and release by commercial as well as recreational fishermen. In 1996, the Commission passed a resolution to encourage actions to facilitate the recovery of billfishes, including the use of monofilament leaders and improvement in catch and post-release mortality statistics.

Marlins: At its 1997 meeting, the Commission adopted the first mandatory conservation measures for Atlantic blue marlin and white marlin that, among other things, required all CPCs, to reduce landings for each of these species by at least 25 percent from 1996 landings by the end of 1999. The landings cap achieved by the end of 1999 was subsequently extended through 2000.

At its 2000 meeting, the Commission adopted a two-phase plan to rebuild depleted populations of Atlantic blue marlin and white marlin. The marlin rebuilding plan has since been amended three times. Phase one of the rebuilding plan requires countries to reduce, through the release of all live marlins taken as bycatch in commercial fisheries, white marlin landings by 67 percent and blue marlin landings by 50 percent from 1996 or 1999 levels, whichever is greater. This flexibility was accorded so that members who complied with the earlier measures and reduced their marlin landings by 1999 would not be penalized more than those who had not achieved their reduction targets. The United States agreed to limit annual landings by recreational fishermen to 250 marlin and to maintain regulations that prohibit retention of marlins on U.S. longline vessels. Phase one of the plan also encourages countries to set minimum sizes for marlins taken in recreational fisheries. In phase two of the program, ICCAT will reassess the status of the billfish stocks and develop specific timetables to rebuild the stocks to levels that will support maximum sustainable yield. At such time, additional landings restrictions or alternative management measures such as fishing gear modifications or time and area closures may be applied. Consistent with SCRS advice, the assessments of blue and white marlin were postponed until 2006.

ICCAT reconsidered management measures for marlins in 2006. Given positive signs regarding the stocks, ICCAT rolled over the primary provisions of the marlin rebuilding program through 2010 and included a number of new conservation measures. Enhancements to the previous marlin rebuilding program included: (1) improved reporting provisions that require submission of data on disposition of released and discarded marlin by area and season; (2) a requirement for the submission of documentation to SCRS on the character and extent of artisanal fisheries by CPCs with these fisheries; (3) a requirement that, beginning in 2007, but no later than 2008, CPCs with artisanal marlin fisheries implement domestic measures to cap the catches of these fisheries at 2006 levels; (4) a requirement that CPCs with artisanal marlin fisheries monitor and report effort (including number of fishing vessels) and catches (landings and discards); and (5) a request that SCRS conduct assessments of blue marlin and white marlin in 2010 and present work plans to achieve Phase 2 at the 2010 Commission meeting. SCRS conducted a data preparatory meeting for blue marlin in May 2010, with plans to conduct blue marlin assessment and white marlin data preparatory workshop in 2011. At the 2010 Commission meeting, ICCAT extended the marlin rebuilding program through 2011.

Sailfish: In 2009, SCRS conducted a sailfish assessment and expressed concern over incomplete reporting of catches. SCRS recommended that catches of the eastern stock be reduced and that current catches of the western stock not be exceeded. ICCAT considered conservation and management measures for sailfish in both 2009 and 2010 but no consensus could be reached.

Sharks: At the 2004 ICCAT meeting, U.S. leadership resulted in adoption of a binding management measure for sharks caught in association with fisheries managed by ICCAT. The decision was taken by consensus and was the first time ICCAT ever asserted management authority over sharks. To address the issue of shark finning, a major component of the measure is to require full utilization of shark catches. Fishermen must retain all parts of the shark except the head, guts, and skins to the point of first landing. Countries are required to ensure that their vessels retain onboard fins that total no more than 5% by weight of sharks onboard up to the first point of landing. Parties that currently do not require fins and carcasses to be offloaded together at the point of first landing must ensure compliance with the ratio through certification, monitoring or

other means. The 2004 agreement also (1) establishes requirements for data collection on catches of sharks, (2) calls for research on shark nursery areas, and (3) encourages the release of live sharks, especially juveniles.

In 2007, ICCAT adopted another measure for the conservation of sharks. This measure requires data collection on bycatch and targeted fisheries, measures to reduce fishing mortality on porbeagle and shortfin mako sharks until assessments determine sustainable harvest levels, research on pelagic sharks and consideration of time-area closures, and an assessment of porbeagle sharks as soon as possible but no later than 2009. In 2008, the Commission adopted a proposal calling for ICCAT and ICES to coordinate on the 2009 assessment of porbeagle sharks, which resulted in a joint assessment. Additional management measures have been considered by ICCAT regarding porbeagle sharks in both 2009 and 2010 but consensus could not be reached.

In 2008, the Commission adopted a measure requiring bigeye thresher taken alive in ICCAT fisheries to be released. At the 2009 meeting, ICCAT adopted a proposal that prohibits the retention of bigeye thresher sharks in all fisheries, with an exception for Mexico's small-scale coastal catch of less than 110 fish. At the 2010 meeting, Mexico noted it would not avail itself of this exception.

ICCAT considered a joint Belize/U.S./Brazil proposal to require sharks to be landed with their fins naturally attached in both 2009 and 2010. Consensus on this measure could not be reached and it is expected to be reconsidered in 2011. ICCAT did take a number of conservation actions with respect to several shark species at its 2010 annual meeting. The Commission adopted a measure on shortfin mako that reinforces the existing requirements to reduce mortality on the North Atlantic stock of shortfin mako and requires reporting on actions taken in this regard for review by the Compliance Committee. The adopted measure also underscores obligations to report data on shortfin mako stocks to SCRS and further prohibits parties that do not report catch and effort data from being allowed to retain this species. A stock assessment for both North and South Atlantic shortfin mako sharks will be conducted in 2012. The SCRS also completed a shark identification guide in 2011 as requested by the Commission. ICCAT adopted a measure in 2010 that prohibits retention of oceanic whitetip sharks caught in association with ICCAT fisheries and requires parties to collect and report the number of discards and releases of this species. Similarly, ICCAT adopted a recommendation that prohibits retention of all species of hammerhead sharks (with the exception of bonnethead sharks) that are caught in association with ICCAT fisheries with limited exceptions for developing countries that rely on hammerhead sharks as an important food source. Parties taking advantage of this exception must ensure that these sharks and their parts do not enter international trade.

Sea Turtles: In 2003 the Commission adopted a non-binding resolution that encouraged all parties to provide information on interactions with sea turtles in the ICCAT Convention area—in particular, the bycatch of sea turtles in ICCAT fisheries. Pursuant to this resolution, parties agreed to share all available information on technical measures to reduce the incidental capture of sea turtles in ICCAT fisheries and ensure the safe handling of turtles that are released. ICCAT also resolved to have its scientific body develop standardized data collection and reporting methods to assess the problem of sea turtle bycatch. At the 2010 meeting, ICCAT adopted a binding measure that requires the following: (1) purse seine vessels avoid encircling sea turtles to the extent practicable and release turtles that are encircled or entangled, including on FADs; (2) that pelagic longline vessels carry on board safe handling, disentangling and release equipment capable of releasing sea turtles in a manner that maximizes the probability of survival; and (3) that fishermen on pelagic longline vessels use the equipment and be trained in its proper use. In addition, SCRS is to advise the Commission on approaches for mitigating sea turtle bycatch in ICCAT fisheries for appropriate action by the Commission based on data and information to be compiled by the ICCAT Secretariat, including that provided by ICCAT members, no later than 2012. Further, SCRS is to initiate an assessment of the impact of the incidental catch of sea turtles resulting from ICCAT fisheries no later than 2013.

Seabirds: At the 2002 Commission meeting, ICCAT adopted a resolution urging parties to inform SCRS and the Commission of the status of their National Plans of Action for Reducing Incidental Catches of Seabirds in Longline Fisheries (NPOA-Seabirds) and to implement such plans, where appropriate. Furthermore, the resolution encouraged parties to collect and provide to SCRS all available information on interactions with seabirds, including incidental catches in all fisheries under the purview of ICCAT. In 2007, ICCAT adopted a binding measure regarding seabird bycatch mitigation measures. The measure requires use of tori lines on vessels fishing south of 20 degrees South, requires line weighting, and specifies that the Commission shall consider adoption of additional measures to mitigate seabird bycatch based on the 2008 SCRS seabird assessment. In 2009, after lengthy negotiations, a new seabird proposal was considered but not adopted by ICCAT. Agreement could not be reached concerning applicable mitigation measures for the South Atlantic (south of 20 degrees South). Given advancements in mitigation research, this issue is expected to be reconsidered at ICCAT in 2011.

Permanent Working Group (PWG):

Trade Measures. Up through 2003, much of the work of the PWG was guided by the Bluefin Tuna Action Plan Resolution, the Swordfish Action Plan Resolution, and the Unregulated and Unreported Catches Resolution (UU Catches Resolution), which were adopted to promote cooperation with ICCAT conservation measures. The Resolutions established mechanisms by which multilateral trade measures could be imposed against parties deemed to be diminishing the effectiveness of the ICCAT conservation measures for ICCAT species under certain circumstances. The adoption of the Bluefin Tuna Action Plan in 1994 was the first time such a mechanism had been developed within an international fisheries management organization. The following year, the Swordfish Action Plan was adopted in recognition of the declining status of swordfish stocks in the Atlantic and increasing catches by non-Contracting Parties. In 1998, the UU Catches Resolution was adopted. It had the same basic elements and procedures as the Action Plans and was intended to help address the problems associated with unreported and unregulated catches of tunas by large-scale longline vessels, partly in recognition of the problems associated with so-called "flag of convenience" vessels. A key difference between the action plans and the UU Catches Resolution was the explicit coverage of ICCAT members in the latter.

Following several years of work, ICCAT took a decisive step in 2003 to broaden its regime of trade restrictive measures and adopted a comprehensive trade resolution. The trade resolution adopted by ICCAT members applies equally to all fisheries and all parties (both ICCAT members and non-members), establishes a more transparent process for the application of trade restrictive measures, and uses comparable standards for evaluating fishery related activities. In addition, the resolution allows for swift re-imposition of trade sanctions in cases where parties recently released from sanctions act in bad faith and again engage in problem fishing activities. This comprehensive approach, which replaces the separate Action Plans and the UU Catches Resolution, was intended to bolster ICCAT's already significant efforts to eliminate IUU fishing in the ICCAT Convention Area. In 2006, ICCAT adopted a revised trade instrument, the Trade Measures Recommendation. Most significantly, the new measure converted the instrument from a non-binding resolution to a binding recommendation. It was also expanded to explicitly cover farming activities.

Each year the Commission undertakes a review of fishery related activities in the Convention Area. This annual review has resulted in the identification of a number of countries, and sanctions, including trade restrictive measures, have been applied many times in accordance with the various trade instruments. When problem fishing has been rectified, ICCAT has lifted these sanctions. ICCAT was the first regional fishery management organization to adopt such instruments and to use trade measures to support conservation goals. In 2010, the Commission maintained sanctions against Bolivia and Georgia and maintained identification of Cambodia.

Catch and Trade Document Programs: A bluefin tuna statistical document program (BSD program) was established by the Commission in the early 1990s. Subsequently, statistical document programs were adopted for swordfish and bigeye tuna. These programs have contributed to ICCAT's review of fishery activities under the trade recommendation. ICCAT's current statistical document programs require the use of an ICCAT-accepted reporting system to monitor trade in fresh and frozen swordfish and frozen bigeye tuna. The purpose of the programs is to improve the reliability of statistical information on catches of these species, particularly in regards to non-Contracting Parties, since some of these nations do not provide catch data to ICCAT. The programs track trade and provide information on the flag state and name of the harvesting vessel, the location of harvest, the point of export, a description of the fish in the shipment, etc. Updates to the statistical document programs have been adopted since the initial program was established. For example, the Commission adopted a recommendation changing the documents to include a field for the harvesting vessels ICCAT record number (under ICCAT's authorized vessel listing program).

In 2007, the BSD program was replaced by a catch documentation scheme (CDS). This was a major accomplishment as monitoring of harvests from and data reporting for the eastern Atlantic and Mediterranean bluefin tuna fishery was very poor. The CDS allows tracking of bluefin from the point of capture through its final market. The United States and Canada participate in the program but are exempt from some of its provisions, such as government validation, given that they have bluefin tuna tagging programs (each fish is individually tagged) which collect equivalent information. In addition, ICCAT adopted a U.S. proposal in 2006 to allow for the establishment of pilot electronic catch/trade monitoring programs. Revisions to the BCD program were agreed in 2008 and 2009 to clarify ambiguities, improve its functionality, and ease implementation for certain ICCAT members. Particular efforts were made to assist CPCs in identifying the BFT source and destination, especially those that farm or import live tuna.

In 2010, ICCAT considered proposals to expand the bluefin tuna CDS to several other species, including sharks, and to develop an electronic bluefin tuna CDS program to facilitate program implementation and further assist in the fight again IUU fishing. No consensus could be reached on expansion of the program to other species. It was agreed that work would be undertaken intersessionally on the electronic bluefin CDS, with the aim of having a fully operational system by 2012. Due to the complicated nature and high cost of such a system, however, implementation by 2012 will be difficult.

Cooperating Parties: ICCAT continues to encourage certain non-members to become cooperating parties. Granting such status helps ICCAT expand and improve its control over the fisheries under its purview. Non-members with this status agree to abide voluntarily by ICCAT's rules and in return receive certain benefits, such as qualifying for quota allocations and placing their vessels on the "positive" vessel list (see Compliance Committee section for more information on vessel lists). In 2003 ICCAT adopted a recommendation on criteria for attaining the status of cooperating party. This measure also outlines the type of information countries need to submit for consideration and allows for the yearly review of those in cooperating status. In 2008, the Commission expanded the ability of cooperating parties to participate in the work of the Commission, particularly with regard to enhanced speaking opportunities and more advantageous seating arrangements.

Currently, ICCAT has four cooperating non-members: Guyana (first granted in 2003), Chinese Taipei (first granted in 1998), Colombia (first granted in 2009), and Curaçao (formerly Netherlands Antilles). Regarding the latter, cooperating status was granted in 2004. In 2006, it was revoked due to some concern over non-reporting of catch and fleet information in 2005 and 2006. In 2007, however, the Commission reinstated cooperating status for Netherlands Antilles after receiving clarity with respect to the reporting situation and given the commitment by that country to cooperate with ICCAT's bigeye tuna fishing practices. The Netherland Antilles was dissolved on October 9, 2010, and the Commission accepted Curaçao's request for cooperating non-member status at its 2010 meeting.

Other Actions: In an effort to improve ICCAT statistics, the Commission adopted at its 1999 meeting a resolution on improving recreational fishery statistics that calls on parties to provide to the SCRS specific data relating to recreational fisheries. Beginning 2000, parties are also required to include a discussion of such data in their annual national report.

Other measures adopted by ICCAT that remain in effect include: (1) a recommendation establishing a process for reporting and taking action against stateless vessels and for reporting observed possible violations by both non-Contracting and Contracting Parties (adopted in 1997); (2) a recommendation that prohibits landing and transshipment in ICCAT member ports by non-members under certain conditions (adopted in 1998); and (3) a recommendation to address attribution of catch classified as "not elsewhere included" (NEI) to the catch data (Task 1) of the appropriate ICCAT member or non-member (adopted in 1997).

Compliance Committee

At the 1995 meeting, the Commission adopted new terms of reference for its Compliance Committee (then, the Infractions Committee). These terms strengthened the Committee's ability to evaluate compliance by Contracting Parties by allowing the Committee to make recommendations to the Commission on how to resolve problems of non-compliance by Contracting Parties and provide for the development of measures to ensure proper application of Convention provisions, including the development of international inspection and enforcement schemes. Over the years, ICCAT has adopted a number of recommendations designed to encourage compliance, including requirements for quota overharvests to be repaid in full within a specified timeframe and for additional quota or other penalties to be assessed for repeated quota overharvests.

Full implementation of ICCAT's member compliance regime has been slow. In the past, there have been numerous delays in the submission of reporting tables to assess compliance with quotas. Once reported, some members have altered their compliance data one or more times during the ICCAT meeting without explanation. Moreover, while reviewing member compliance, it has become apparent that there are fundamental differences in interpretation of both ICCAT's conservation and management measures as well as its compliance rules. ICCAT has worked to improve the compliance regime. In recent years, setting a deadline for the submission of compliance data allowed for the earlier completion of the compliance annex during meetings, and facilitated a review of member compliance.
At its 2008 meeting, the Commission focused intensively on improving the operations of the Compliance Committee. The Compliance Committee conducted a review of incidents of non-compliance with ICCAT statistical data requirements and deadlines, and management measures. Each Contracting Party's non-compliance was reviewed with opportunities for Parties to ask questions, provide information and clarification of the record and submit missing information or reports. The Committee also reviewed allegations of non-compliance available from third party sources. Compilation of a report card led

to substantial discussion of compliance failures and promises of improvements in the future. Given the ongoing implementation difficulties in the eastern bluefin tuna fishery, substantial time was spent discussing compliance in this fishery. In 2008, the Compliance Committee also adopted a measure harmonizing the measurement of vessels authorized to operate in the Convention area and established a process for the review and reporting of compliance information.

The Commission held an intersessional meeting of the Committee in March 2009 in Barcelona, where progress was made in identifying implementation difficulties in the bluefin tuna fishery on a party-by-party basis and considering solutions. Panama received a letter expressing concern about its compliance status with respect to VMS data reporting by carrier and other vessels. At the November 2009 Commission meeting, the Compliance Committee again completed a systematic review of compliance with ICCAT's measures by all parties. This review resulted in the identification under ICCAT's trade measures recommendation of 35 ICCAT members. The primary infraction was related to data and reporting deficiencies but for 11 of the 35 identified parties, other infractions were noted, including quota overharvests and fishing with prohibited gear. Nine members received "Letters of Concern." Only four ICCAT members did not receive a letter from the Commission following the 2009 Commission meeting.

ICCAT's Compliance Committee again met intersessionally in February 2010 to consider fishery implementation plans in advance of the 2010 eastern bluefin fishing season to ensure that there would be no misunderstanding about the applicable rules and to facilitate the compliance review at the November 2010 ICCAT meeting. In particular, the Compliance Committee reviewed and approved adjustments to the capacity reduction plans and quota limits in light of the TAC reduction agreed at the 2009 meeting, regional observer program implementation plans, and limits on joint fishing operations.

During the review of compliance at its 2010 meeting, ICCAT noted improvement by several parties in meeting their obligations but concluded that some parties fell short in this regard, including by not providing complete statistical and other information to the Commission. Where parties exceeded their quotas, they were required to payback those overharvests by reducing future quota limits. ICCAT also maintained its identifications of 22 members under its trade measures recommendation and identified one additional country. These parties have been notified of ICCAT's decisions by letter. In addition, the Commission agreed to send letters of concern to 23 ICCAT members for lesser issues of non-compliance. The letters require a written response to the Commission on how implementation of measures will be improved in 2011. There was also a commitment by ICCAT's membership to take stronger action in the future if situations of non-compliance continue.

In February 2011, a Compliance Committee intersessional meeting took place, the primary purpose of which was to review the implementation plans of eastern bluefin tuna fishery harvesters with a view to endorsing those plans in advance of the 2011 fishing season. Failure to receive endorsement could lead to a mail vote by ICCAT to suspend fishing for one or more members for the season. Plans were endorsed during the intersessional meeting for seven eastern bluefin participants (EU, Tunisia, Japan, Croatia, Turkey, Korea, and Morocco) and for four others (Egypt, Iceland, Syria, and China) through a post meeting process. Albania did not submit plans for consideration and a mail vote was initiated to suspend Albania's 2011 fishery but was not completed by the time of press. Libya submitted plans for consideration by the Compliance Committee. One ICCAT member expressed concern about the ability of Libya to effectively monitor and control its fishery and called for a vote on suspension. An intersessional mail vote process will likely ensue but it had not done so by the time of press. To clarify some of the rules for the 2011 fishing season, the Committee also adopted an allocation table for all the eastern bluefin tuna harvesters that included all adjustments (quota carry forward allowances and payback requirements), which resulted in an adjusted total allowable catch of 11,503 mt. Similarly, the Committee adopted a fleet capacity table reflecting required reductions for 2011. Good progress was made to develop terms of reference for an *ad hoc* compliance review group to assist the COC Chair in evaluating compliance information each year. More limited progress was made with respect to the adoption of a schedule of possible actions that could be recommended in cases of non-compliance. Both proposals will be forwarded for further consideration by ICCAT at its November 2011 annual meeting.

Trade Actions: As noted above, a number of ICCAT's recommendations provide for the use of trade restrictive measures against ICCAT members. This was done for the first time in 1999, when a recommendation was adopted that required ICCAT members to prohibit the import of bluefin tuna from Equatorial Guinea pursuant to the terms of ICCAT's compliance recommendation regarding bluefin tuna and swordfish quotas. This action was agreed given that Equatorial Guinea did not have a quota for either stock of bluefin tuna, was not reporting catch data to the Commission, and had not taken any steps to address concerns expressed by ICCAT in repeated communications. At the 2004 meeting, trade restrictions were lifted for Equatorial Guinea.

In 1999, for the first time, the Commission identified ICCAT members pursuant to its "Resolution Concerning the Unreported and Unregulated Catches of Tunas by Large-Scale Longline Vessels in the Convention Area," adopted in 1998. (For a description of this resolution, see the PWG section above.) Upon review of relevant information, the Commission identified three Contracting Parties (Equatorial Guinea, Republic of Guinea, and Trinidad and Tobago) as nations whose large-scale longline vessels have been fishing for ICCAT species in a manner that diminishes the effectiveness of relevant ICCAT conservation and management measures. ICCAT requested that these countries take all necessary measures to ensure that their large-scale longline vessels cease fishing operations for tuna and tuna-like species in a manner inconsistent with ICCAT conservation measures. The Commission considered at its 2000 meeting whether or not to recommend trade restrictive measures against any of these three ICCAT members and adopted a measure that requires its members to ban the import of bigeye tuna from Equatorial Guinea. These sanctions have since been lifted. Fishery related infractions and compliance are now reviewed in accordance with the 2006 trade measure recommendation discussed above. (For information on the trade measure resolution and for information on trade actions relative to non-members, see the PWG section.)

Monitoring and Control: ICCAT has a number of measures in effect relating to monitoring and control. Moreover, ICCAT has held several meetings of its Working Group on Integrated Monitoring and Control Measures, a group established to review ICCAT's monitor and control measures with a view to strengthen them and fill gaps where necessary. Three recommendations developed by the working group were adopted at the 2003 annual meeting on the following topics: flag state duties, vessel monitoring systems, and basic data collection for fishing vessels authorized to fish for species managed by ICCAT. In 2004, a new format for annual reports was approved, as was an implementation date of 1 November 2005 for the start of vessel monitoring system coverage. In 2005 ICCAT adopted a measure establishing a centralized at sea transshipment observer program. This program requires that at sea transshipment can only take place if an ICCAT observer is on board the carrier vessel. It is funded by program users. For the eastern bluefin tuna fishery, ICCAT has adopted a centralized VMS program with financing by participating nations. At the 2008 Commission meeting, ICCAT included a centralized regional observer program in the adopted revisions to the eastern Atlantic and Mediterranean bluefin tuna rebuilding plan. The observer program includes elements of compliance as well as scientific data collection.

At the 2010 annual meeting, ICCAT adopted a U.S. proposal establishing minimum standards for national observer programs, which will help to ensure that important scientific information is collected in ICCAT fisheries. In particular, parties must ensure at least 5% coverage on their purse seine, pelagic longline, and baitboat fleets using an effort measurement rather than by number of vessels. ICCAT also considered a draft Port State Measures (PSM) proposal that would be complementary to the recently concluded FAO PSM agreement. While some progress was made, significant differences of view still exist on some issues, including with respect to the scope of the proposal. No consensus could be reached and the issue was deferred until 2011.

Vessel Lists. In 2002, ICCAT adopted a proposal to establish a list of authorized vessels. Parties were to have provided their vessel information for inclusion on the positive vessel list by July 1, 2003. In 2009, the Commission adopted a U.S. proposal to amend the recommendation regarding the ICCAT record of vessels reducing the minimum size of vessels on the record from "over 24 meters" to "20 meters and above." The 2002 negative vessel list measure was revised in 2006, in particular to include provisions for the intersessional removal of vessels and to expand the list to members. In 2007 ICCAT adopted a proposal that provides for the incorporation of IUU lists of other tuna RFMOs into the ICCAT list. In 2009, the 2006 and 2007 measures were revised and consolidated into one recommendation. Based on the negative (IUU) list, ICCAT members and cooperating parties are to take all necessary measures not to support the fishing activities of vessels on the list, including prohibiting imports, landings or transshipments of ICCAT species. Currently, the list only applies to large-scale fishing vessels. The current authorized and IUU vessels lists can be viewed on the ICCAT website at www.iccat.int.

Other Issues:

Performance Review: In a significant action, the Commission agreed to conduct a performance review of the organization in 2008 using as a minimum guide the criteria endorsed through the UNGA. Dr. Glenn Hurry, the Coordinator of the ICCAT Independent Performance Review Committee, presented the report prepared by the Committee and highlighted the following issues: modernization of the Convention, adoption of a penalty regime, strengthened ties between science and management, and the provision of more complete and accurate data. Notwithstanding, he also indicated that ICCAT has developed reasonably sound conservation and fisheries management practices, that the SCRS Panel structure is sound and that the Commission's subsidiary bodies provide timely advice to ICCAT. The performance of the Secretariat was also considered sound and well regarded as both efficient and effective by CPCs. The Independent Performance Review Committee also

considered that the SCRS carried out good work, but recognized the difficulties they faced in relation to data availability and quality.

The Chair of ICCAT suggested that the recommendations of the report be considered by relevant Panels and Committees during the meeting when adopting new management measures. The Future of ICCAT Working Group was held in 2009 and considered the results of the ICCAT performance review report. The Working Group referred the species-specific recommendations to the Panels and considered both short- and longer term solutions to various issues confronting ICCAT, including the issue of the scope of the Convention. The Future of ICCAT Working Group will meet again in May 2011.

Fishing Capacity: Overcapacity is a serious problem in many ICCAT managed fisheries as it contributes to poor stock productivity, unsatisfactory economic performance, and excessively contentious management discussions. ICCAT, like other Regional Fishery Management Organizations and most national governments, has experienced problems in its efforts to effectively and efficiently manage fisheries. Overcapacity may be directly responsible for overharvest in some fisheries. At the 2004 ICCAT meeting, problems associated with fish laundering and overcapacity of the Chinese Taipei fleet was of particular concern. In 2006, ICCAT adopted a proposal to establish a working group to consider the capacity issue. It met in 2007 but progress was slow. The working group met again in 2008 and forwarded a recommendation to the Commission to freeze the number and gross registered tonnage of vessels that fished for, transshipped, transported, or landed bluefin tuna in the eastern Atlantic and Mediterranean between January 1, 2007 and July 1, 2008. It also called for the rapid implementation of a capacity reduction program for the eastern Atlantic and Mediterranean bluefin tuna fleet and a limit on the number of bluefin traps to the number authorized by each CPC as of July 1, 2008. Aspects of these recommendations were adopted in a revised rebuilding plan for eastern Atlantic and Mediterranean bluefin tuna at the 2008 Commission meeting. In 2009 and 2010, progress was reviewed and further capacity reduction requirements were adopted.

Driftnets: A recommendation adopted by ICCAT in 2003 prohibits the use of driftnets in Mediterranean large pelagic fisheries. Morocco has acknowledged its delay in implementing its obligations under this measure, and at the 2009 annual meeting indicated its intent to complete implementation of the driftnet ban by December 31, 2011. The Compliance Committee decided to maintain its formal identification of Morocco, given Morocco's continued use of driftnets, among other issues. Instances of driftnet use by the EU and Turkey were also noted by the Compliance Committee in 2009 and 2010, and these parties also received letters of identification. . Morocco has adopted national legislation to ban the use of driftnets, which will take effect in August 2011.

Recreational Working Group: ICCAT's Working Group on Sport and Recreational Fisheries met in 2009, where discussions focused on the need to collect and report recreational data and the definition of recreational fisheries. No agreement was reached on the definition of recreational fisheries, and CPCs agreed to provide information on their recreational fisheries and monitoring programs by June 30, 2010. Information has been provided only from the United States, the EU, and the United Kingdom (in respect of its overseas territories).

Data Confidentiality: In 2010 ICCAT adopted the SCRS proposed guidelines on data confidentiality. Adoption of these guidelines was particularly important to improve access to cannery and other data by the SCRS. The guidelines specify that CPCs will provide data to the extent consistent with their national confidentiality requirements and it was noted that they may need to be revised once ICCAT has gained some experience in their application.

Elections: In 2009, ICCAT elected a new slate of Commission officers. The Dr. Fabio Hazin of Brazil will continue as the Commission Chairman from 2010-2011. Notably, Chris Rogers of the United States was re-elected Chair of the Compliance Committee.

Additional information: The proceedings of ICCAT's annual meetings, including the 2010 meeting, and a complete accounting of all ICCAT conservation and management measures, including those relating to compliance issues, can be found on the ICCAT website (www.ICCAT.int).

2011 Annual Meeting: The 22nd Regular Meeting of the Commission will be held November 9-19, 2011 in Istanbul, Turkey. The Compliance Committee will meet on November 7 and 8, 2011. The plenary meeting of the SCRS is scheduled for October 3-7, 2011, in Madrid, Spain.

Staff Contacts

NOAA Fisheries:

Kimberly Blankenbeker
Office of International Affairs
National Marine Fisheries Service, NOAA
1315 East-West Highway, Room 12635
Silver Spring, MD 20910
Telephone: (301) 713-2276
Fax: (301) 713-2313
E-mail: Kimberly.Blankenbeker@noaa.gov

Department of State:

Deirdre Warner-Kramer
Office of Marine Conservation (OES/OMC)
U.S. Department of State
2201 C Street, NW
Washington, D.C. 20520-7818
Telephone: (202) 647-2335
Fax: (202) 736-7350
E-mail: Warner-KramerDM@State.gov

Convention for the Conservation of Salmon in the North Atlantic Ocean (Basic Instrument for the North Atlantic Salmon Conservation Organization – NASCO)

Basic Instrument

Convention for the Conservation of Salmon in the North Atlantic Ocean (TIAS 10789), 1982

Implementing Legislation

Atlantic Salmon Convention Act of 1982 (16 U.S.C. 3601)

Members

Canada, Denmark (in respect of the Faeroe Islands and Greenland), the European Commission or EC, Iceland, Norway, the United States, and the Russian Federation

Commission Headquarters

North Atlantic Salmon Conservation Organization
11 Rutland Square
Edinburgh, EH1 2AS Scotland
United Kingdom

Secretary: Dr. Malcolm Windsor
Tel: 44 131 228 2551
Fax: 44 131 228 4384
E-mail: hq@nasco.int
Web address: www.nasco.int

Budget

The Convention provides that 30 percent of the Organization's budget will be borne equally by the Parties; 70 percent will be based on recent catches of salmon in intercepting fisheries. NASCO adopted a 2010 budget totaling 621,300 Pounds Sterling, which represents a reduction of 6% in real terms as compared to the 2009 budget. The U.S. contribution is 24,099 Pounds. The forecast budget for 2011 amounts to 637,000 Pounds (U.S. contribution: 24,600 Pounds). The 2010 budget includes continuing investment in the Working Capital and Contractual Obligation funds, which give the organization flexibility to deal with the unexpected costs in an expeditious manner. One primary reason for the reduction in the 2010 budget was a decrease in budget item for communications, office supplies and printing, and a slight decrease in Headquarters Property.

U.S. Representation

A. Appointment Process:

The Atlantic Salmon Convention Act of 1982 provides that the United States shall be represented on the Council and Commissions by three U.S. Commissioners, appointed by the President to serve at his pleasure. Of the Commissioners, one must be an official of the U.S. Government and two must be individuals (not officials of the U.S. Government) who are knowledgeable or experienced in the conservation and management of salmon of U.S. origin. Under certain circumstances, the Department of State is authorized to designate alternate Commissioners pending appointment of a regular Commissioner by the President.

B. U.S. Commissioners:

Patricia A. Kurkul (Alternate)
Director, Northeast Regional Office
National Marine Fisheries Service
One Blackburn Drive
Gloucester, MA 01930-2298

George D. LaPointe (Alternate)
Commissioner
Maine Department of Marine Resources
21 State House Station
Augusta, ME 04333

Stephen R. Gephard (Alternate)
State of Connecticut
Department of Environmental Protection
Inland Fisheries Division
P.O. Box 719
Old Lyme, CT 06371

C. Advisory Structure:

The U.S. Section to NASCO was formally constituted to provide the U.S. Commissioners with advice, with particular reference to development of U.S. policies, positions, and negotiating tactics. Membership of the U.S. Section includes public and *ex officio* members. Public members are appointed by the Commissioners and serve for a term of 2 years with eligibility for an additional 2-year term. Public members are limited to 15 in number and must be persons knowledgeable or experienced in the conservation and management of salmon of U.S. origin.

Ex officio members include:

(1) the Chair (or designee) of the New England Fishery Management Council;

(2) a representative of the fishery agency of each of the States of Maine, New Hampshire, Vermont, Massachusetts, Rhode Island, and Connecticut;

(3) the Deputy Assistant Secretary of State for Oceans and Space or her representative;

(4) a representative of the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, Department of Commerce; and

(5) a representative of the Fish and Wildlife Service, Department of the Interior.

In addition, the U.S. Commissioners established the U.S. Atlantic Salmon Assessment Committee, which is composed of staff from State and Federal fishery agencies. The work of this body focuses on assessing New England stocks of Atlantic salmon, proposing and evaluating research needs, and serving the U.S. Section to NASCO. Each year this body meets for an Assessment Meeting from which an assessment document is produced for the use of the U.S. Commissioners.

Description

A. Mission/Purpose:

The Convention applies to the salmon stocks that migrate beyond areas of fisheries jurisdiction of coastal states of the Atlantic Ocean north of 36EN latitude throughout their migratory range. The purpose of NASCO is to promote (1) the acquisition, analysis, and dissemination of scientific information pertaining to salmon stocks in the North Atlantic Ocean and (2) the conservation, restoration, enhancement, and rational management of salmon stocks in the North Atlantic Ocean through international cooperation.

B. Organizational Structure:

NASCO consists of: (1) the Council; (2) three regional Commissions (North American Commission or NAC, West Greenland Commission or WGC, and North-East Atlantic Commission or NEAC); and (3) the Secretariat. The Council, which consists of representatives of all Contracting Parties: (1) provides a forum for the study, analysis, and exchange of information on salmon stocks subject to the Convention; (2) provides for consultation and cooperation concerning salmon stocks beyond Commission areas; (3) coordinates the activities of the Commissions; (4) establishes working arrangements with the International Council for the Exploration of the Sea (ICES) and other fisheries and scientific organizations; (5) makes recommendations concerning scientific research; (6) supervises and coordinates the administrative, financial, and other internal affairs of the Organization; and (7) coordinates the Organization's external relations.

The three Commissions each have the following functions: (1) to provide for consultation and cooperation among their members; (2) to propose regulatory measures for intercepting salmon fisheries; and (3) to make recommendations to the Council concerning scientific research.

Canada and the United States are members of the NAC. Canada, the EU, the United States, and Denmark (in respect of Greenland), are members of the WGC. In the past, Iceland expressed an interest in joining the WGC but no formal request has been made. Denmark (in respect of the Faroe Islands), the EU, Iceland, Norway, and the Russian Federation are members of the NEAC. In the case of the NAC, the EU may submit and vote on proposals for regulatory measures concerning salmon stocks originating in the territories of its Member States. Canada and the United States each have similar rights in the case of the NEAC.

C. Programs:

Scientific Advice: Scientific advice is provided to NASCO by ICES. A standing committee within ICES provides information on catch statistics and associated research results in response to the specific requests from NASCO. At the 1992 annual meeting, the NASCO Council established a Standing Scientific Committee (SSC), composed of a scientist and a management representative from each of NASCO's three geographic commissions, to formulate requests for future scientific advice from ICES. The SSC is designed to ensure that questions to the scientific working groups are formed to reflect accurately the information desired by managers. This arrangement is being continued, as it seems to be working well.

Non-Contracting Party Fishing: At the 1992 meeting held in Washington, D.C., the Council approved a protocol to the NASCO Convention for signature by non-Contracting Parties to NASCO due to concerns about fishing for Atlantic salmon by non-Contracting Parties to the NASCO Convention. The protocol was designed to provide non-Contracting Parties with a legal instrument for the creation and enforcement of domestic legislation and regulations. It calls upon non-members to prohibit the fishing of Atlantic salmon stocks beyond the areas of fishing jurisdiction of coastal states and to take appropriate actions to enforce the provisions of the protocol. The NASCO Council also approved a resolution calling upon NASCO Parties to encourage non-Contracting Parties fishing for salmon on the high seas to comply with the protocol, and to obtain and compile information on such fishing. The NASCO Secretariat was given the task of devising a mechanism by which Parties to the NASCO Convention may approach states in which vessels observed to be fishing on the high seas for Atlantic salmon are registered and of documenting and disseminating information on high seas fishing activities contrary to the protocol.

To date, no non-Contracting Parties have become bound by the protocol although certain non-Contracting Parties (i.e., Panama and Poland) have taken actions to address the problem of salmon harvesting vessels registered in their countries. There have been no sightings of non-Contracting Parties fishing for salmon since February 1994.
However, there have been few surveillance flights conducted over the winter and spring periods preceding NASCO annual meetings. Past estimates of catch taken by non-member vessels fishing in international waters has been 25-100 metric tons (mt).

The Council considered and did not pursue a proposal to conduct a pilot project to assess the utility of radar satellite data for the detection of salmon fishing by non-Contracting Parties in international waters; however, NASCO agreed to continue to consider the usefulness of satellite surveillance systems in this regard. Toward that end, NASCO has discussed holding a follow-up meeting to its 1993 meeting in the future, which would include coast guard/fishery protection agencies. Among other things, this meeting would review the results of a study of Norwegian satellite surveillance systems. NASCO will also

continue to liaise with the Northwest Atlantic Fisheries Organization and the North-East Atlantic Fisheries Commission (NEAFC) with a view to obtaining relevant information on sightings.

Unreported Catch: The Council has expressed continuing concern over the years about the level of unreported catch and has taken steps to try to reduce it. In 2007, NASCO convened a Special Session at its Annual Meeting to provide an opportunity for exchange by the Parties on: methods used to estimate unreported catches; trends in estimates of unreported catches; the source of unreported catches; and the measures being taken to minimize them. A time series of reporting for estimates of unreported catch (1999 – 2006) was developed and made available to the parties (CNL (07)10). The data identify estimates that range from a low of 534 tons (2006) to a high of 1,445 tons (2000), and represents estimates of unreported catch between 27-38% of the reported confirmed catch. The reason for review and greater scrutiny of information relative to unreported catch is founded on a number of factors. Foremost, the lack of reporting and under-reporting of catch, as well as illegal fishing, threaten salmon conservation. In addition, management measures to restrict legal fisheries in response to declines in salmon stocks can be offset by non-documented fishing mortality, all of which can have adverse resource and socio-economic impacts.

In general, sources of unreported catch include illegal target fishing; by-catch in directed fisheries for other species in riverine, estuarine, and marine environments where it is illegal to retain salmon; and under-reporting in legal recreational and aboriginal fisheries. Unreported catches within the jurisdiction of many Parties may occur in localized fisheries that take place over broad geographic ranges with multiple rivers. All parties agreed that it is difficult to quantify unreported catches given that they result primarily from illegal fishing. Many Parties indicated that where legal salmon fisheries are allowed, surveys by, and local knowledge of, enforcement authorities have been used to quantify unreported catches. Also, local management groups and associations have often been approached to gather information. Additional methods for estimating unreported catch include analyses and comparison of catch statistics over multiple years and analyses of catch per unit of effort from different netting sites or stations. In some cases, catch statistics from local anglers have been compared to catch statistics from foreign anglers which appear to be more accurate.

While it is agreed that the precise size of unreported catch in the jurisdictions of respective Parties is difficult to ascertain, trends in the level of unreported catch and related violations across jurisdictions suggest a decline in the amount of unreported catch. In some jurisdictions declines appear to correspond with increases in successful prosecutions and the severity of penalties imposed. Also, there are instances where sources of unreported catch in some aboriginal fisheries are now included in reported catch due to recent negotiated agreements. In recent years, regulatory measures such as area closures, onboard or at site observers, tagging and documentation of catch, sale, transfer or disposal by fishery proprietors or operators, and logbooks for recreational angling have been implemented. Public outreach, education, and notices likely have also proved to be useful in reducing unreported catch. The Council agreed to revisit the matter of unreported catch in the near future, has encouraged the Parties to maintain and continue efforts to reduce and eliminate unreported catch, and has recommended that Parties include actions related to unreported catch in their Implementation Plans. In addition, the Standing Scientific Committee has included a question to ICES seeking clarification of the levels of unreported catch in the West Greenland subsistence fishery since 2002.

Research Fishing: At its 1995 Annual Meeting, NASCO first considered conditions under which research fishing by Contracting Parties might be undertaken. While all agreed that harvesting salmon for scientific research purposes could provide valuable management information, some were concerned that such research fishing could be contrary to Article 2 of the NASCO Convention. Following the 1995 Annual Meeting, the Parties considered a resolution to establish such a procedure, but for various reasons, NASCO was not able to adopt the resolution as presented. At the 1996 Annual Meeting, the Parties considered revised resolutions on the topic and adopted a resolution setting forth a procedure to allow research fishing. The measure does not distinguish where such fishing occurs (i.e., within areas of national jurisdiction or on the high seas) and allows research fishing provided certain safeguards are observed. Since the adoption of the resolution, NASCO has approved research-fishing proposals from several of its members.

International Atlantic Salmon Research Board (IASRB): Due to concerns about marine survival of Atlantic salmon, the Council agreed at its 2000 meeting to set up a working group to develop ideas for a 5-year international cooperative research program to identify and explain the causes of increased marine mortality of Atlantic salmon and to consider ways to counteract this problem. The resultant IASRB was established and has been meeting regularly to identify and coordinate needed research and consider funding sources. The United States provided US$150,000 as start up funding. The IASRB receives advice from its Scientific Advisory Group (SAG) and maintains an inventory of research relating to salmon at sea.

The inventory has been made available to ICES and others to assist in the identification of data deficiencies, monitoring needs and research requirements.

In 2005, the IASRB adopted the SALSEA (Salmon at Sea) Program to advance the coordination of needed Atlantic salmon research. It was comprised three main areas of work: developing technologies, early migration and distribution, and migration at sea (the marine survey component). The 2008 IASRB research inventory includes three significant new projects: SALSEA-Merge, SALSEA-North America, and SALSEA-West Greenland.

The SALSEA-Merge project was launched in April 2008. This three-year public-private partnership includes three marine surveys in both 2008 and 2009 conducted by Irish, Faroese, and Norwegian vessels. Under SALSEA-North America, a Canadian research vessel was secured for 24 days of sampling in August 2008 in the Labrador Sea. U.S. scientists participated in the Canadian survey and facilitated processing of samples obtained during the cruise. Coordination between the scientists leading SALSEA-North America and SALSEA-Merge was strongly encouraged. Related to SALSEA West Greenland, there was discussion of an agreement on the enhanced sampling program in the West Greenland fishery for 2009 and 2010.

The SAG identified the need for a subgroup, comprising of at least one representative from each Party, to review the inventory in order to identify areas for possible improved coordination of research and to highlight priority gaps in the research program. The IASRB also made appointments to the Steering Committee for a joint symposium on Salmon at Sea (The Salmon Summit) tentatively planned for spring 2011. The IASRB supported the SAG's proposal for seeking and prioritizing research proposals on an annual basis.

Funding of this ambitious research program continues to be a challenge and in 2009 the need to secure long term funding sources was recognized. A small working group was formed to undertake the task of exploring funding opportunities that address issues wider than strictly marine survival. This is a new concept for the Board in the sense that the Board would be shifting their role from exclusively focusing on marine survival to widening that focus to include other salmon research areas. The United States was supportive of this change in the focus and mission of the Board and will be contributing a representative to the work group to represent North America.

In the event that ICES organizes a second workshop on the Development and Use of Historical Salmon Tagging Information from Oceanic Areas, the Board agreed in 2007 to fund the participation of a GIS expert and oceanographer. The Board had unanimously elected Dr Ken Whelan as its Chairman in 2007.

Precautionary Approach: In 1997, the Council agreed to establish a working group to consider how the precautionary approach might be applied to NASCO's work. Its first meeting was held in January 1998 and representatives of ICES and FAO were invited to attend. At its 1998 annual meeting, NASCO adopted an agreement on adoption of the precautionary approach, which was largely developed at the 1998 intersessional. The key provisions of the agreement were: (a) NASCO and its Contracting Parties agree to adopt and apply a precautionary approach; (b) NASCO and its Contracting Parties should apply the precautionary approach to the entire range of NASCO salmon conservation and management activities; and (c) the application of the precautionary approach should focus on (1) management of North Atlantic salmon fisheries, (2) the formulation of management advice and associated scientific research, and (3) introductions and transfers including aquaculture impacts and possible use of transgenic salmon. To further this work, NASCO adopted the Action Plan for the Application of the Precautionary Approach to Salmon Management at its 1999 meeting. The action plan provides a framework to further implement the precautionary approach in NASCO and establishes a standing committee to oversee this work. The action plan addresses such issues as: management of fisheries; socioeconomic issues; unreported catches; scientific advice and research requirements; stock rebuilding programs; introductions, transfers, aquaculture and transgenics; habitat issues; and bycatch. The agreement by NASCO to apply the precautionary approach to its work represents a significant milestone in cooperation by the Parties. The NASCO Parties recognized that ultimate development of the precautionary approach will take many years and will seriously challenge the resources of the organization and its members. Progress has been made on a number of fronts, however, including the development of a decision structure for use by the Council and Commissions as well as by relevant authorities of NASCO member in the management of single and mixed stock salmon fisheries; a plan of action for the application of the precautionary approach to the protection and restoration of Atlantic salmon habitat; revision and broadening of the Oslo Resolution, including incorporating into it all other NASCO measures addressing introductions, transfers, aquaculture and transgenics (i.e., the guidelines on transgenic salmon, the NAC protocols, and the NEAC resolution, and the guidelines on containment). In addition, guidelines on stocking were developed and appended. The new and improved resolution was dubbed the Williamsburg Resolution. In addition, progress has been

made in the area of socioeconomics through the adoption of guidelines for incorporating social and economic factors in decisions under the precautionary approach and additional work is being undertaken in this regard.

Liaison Group: NASCO has recognized the need to involve the salmon farming industry in efforts to protect the wild stocks through improved salmon farming management. Toward that end, NASCO established a Wild and Farmed Salmon Liaison Group with the International Salmon Farmer's Association (ISFA) to effect closer cooperation with the salmon farming industry. This group has met several times since its inception and shared information on a variety of topics, including area management initiatives, escape issues, controlling disease, etc. Until its 2007 meeting, NGOs were not invited to participate. In considering the results of the 2007 Liaison group meeting and a discussion document presented by industry, the Council decided that a Joint Technical Task Force should be established to consider matters further. Membership would be from the Secretariat and two or three nominated expert participants from NASCO and ISFA. The Terms of Reference for this Group were as follows: taking account of the findings in the 2005 ICES/NASCO Bergen Symposium, the Joint ISFA/NASCO Trondheim Workshop and any other relevant scientific information regarding impacts from aquaculture on wild stocks; and identify and agree on a series of best practice recommendations to address the continuing impacts of salmon farming on wild stocks (e.g. escapes, interbreeding, sea lice infestations, disease transfers to and from the wild). The Task Force was intended to at least temporarily replace the NASCO/ISFA Liaison Group. In communicating this decision to ISFA, that organization responded that it was eager to continue the relationship with NASCO and preferred to maintain the Liaison Group. The Council determined that was not ready to reconvene the Liaison Group and proposed proceeding with the Task Force.

The Task Force met in Boston in March 2009 and reviewed national and international initiatives on best practice guidance and measures. It was the view of the Task Force that the Williamsburg Resolution remains valid but it needs to be strengthened in its interpretation and application, particularly in terms of defined goals and assessment of outcomes. The Task Force developed 'Guidance on Best Management Practices to address impacts of sea lice and escaped farmed salmon on wild salmon stocks.' The Guidance includes an international goal for both sea lice and escaped salmon, best management practices to help achieve those goals, reporting to track progress towards that goal, and identification of factors facilitating implementation. The Task Force recommended that NASCO include reference to the Best Management Practice matrix in the Terms of Reference (TOR) for the upcoming review group and ask that Parties report on progress toward achievement of the international goal. Given the proposed timeline for the preparation and review of the focus area reports (FARs) on Aquaculture, Introductions and Transfers and Transgenics, the Task Force agreed that it would be useful if its recommendations on best practice could be finalized in the autumn so that they could be taken into account by the jurisdictions in developing their FARs and be available to the Review that will review the FARs. The Task Force agreed that it would be useful to develop an explanation of some of the terminology used in the Guidance document and that it might also be helpful to develop a Decision tree to assist jurisdictions in applying the guidance. Finally, the Task Force urged NASCO and its jurisdictions to explore, in collaboration with industry, opportunities for cooperative scientific work in support of the goals.

The Liaison Group met immediately after the Task Force meeting and ISFA accepted the interim report of the Task Force. At its 2009 annual meeting, the Council supported the continued work of the Task Force and also its recommendation that the TORs for the upcoming FAR incorporate the Guidelines on Best Management Practice developed by the Task Force.

Next Steps for NASCO: On the occasion of its 20th anniversary, NASCO decided to undertake a review of the Organization (in essence, a performance review) in order to ensure that it was properly positioned to be able to address the current and future issues facing Atlantic salmon in the North Atlantic. Through an intensive working group process that included public scoping meetings, NASCO comprehensively reviewed its convention, rules of procedure, decision making, structure, and operations. The Working Group developed a Strategic Approach which articulated the vision for NASCO, framed future activities of NASCO, and laid out a clear approach for moving forward in addressing challenges and implementing the recommendations. The Council endorsed the work of the Working Group, calling for speedy implementation of some recommendations and setting up processes to consider implementation aspects for the more complicated issues, including those surrounding improving implementation of and reporting on Contracting Party commitments. A Public Relations Working Group was created to develop a strategy to raise the profile of the Organization and generally to improve public relations and outreach. A Task Force met intersessionally to develop improved reporting procedures to enhance compliance and accountability with NASCO agreements. Developing improvements to the transparency and inclusiveness of the organization, including by considering modification of the rules governing observers at NASCO meetings, was also a key recommendation. Advancements in all the areas identified for improvement have been made. Relevant information on the task force recommendation follows:

Transparency: Regarding transparency, revisions to NASCO's rules of procedures concerning NGOs were developed which increased their level of involvement, including allowing them to take the floor more frequently during NASCO meetings and participate in working groups. This move helped resolve a longstanding difference between NASCO and at least two North American NGOs whose observer status in the organization had been suspended. In addition, more debate on issues occurs in plenary rather than in Heads of Delegation meetings so that the rationale for decisions is more clearly understood.

Accountability/Implementation Plans: During its 2005 annual meeting, NASCO agreed that one way to improve implementation, commitment, and accountability was to have each Party produce an Implementation Plan (IP) and report annually on progress in achieving the objectives contained therein. The Next Steps Task Force met intersessionally before the 2006 Annual meeting developed guidelines to assist the Parties in preparing the IPs and to provide a proposed process and schedule for review and finalization of IPs, as well as for focus area reports under the IPs. The Council refined this work at the 2006 annual meeting. At the 2007 NASCO meeting, the Council held an open "Special Session" on the Report of the *Ad Hoc* Review Group appointed in 2006 to evaluate the IPs. At this stage, the review focused on the structure of the plans and how well they conformed with the guidelines for development of the plans not the adequacy of their substantive content. The plans were submitted or resubmitted for final review by November 1, 2007.

The second phase of review of the Next Steps Process was to develop "focus area reports" or FARs for review and assessment in key Atlantic salmon management areas. The first focus area report was on the fisheries management aspect of the IP.An Ad Hoc Review Group reviewed the focus area reports and questions based on the review were developed for each Party. Its interim report was presented at the 2008 Annual Meeting of NASCO. The Council agreed that in addition to its remaining task of identifying the additional actions required to achieve NASCO's objectives, the Group should be asked to identify common challenges in managing salmon fisheries and approaches to addressing them and to compile information on best practice. The final report of the Fisheries Management Focus Area Review Group was presented during the special session. The Group recommended that the Council formally adopt the draft guidance on best practice as a way of providing clarification for the guidelines, agreements and definitions relating to fishery management or revisit these agreements and guidelines.

There was significant discussion during the special session in terms of characterization of the best practice document. Specific concern was raised by some that a best practice document could contain provisions for allowing fishing on stocks below their conservation limit. The continued threat of mixed stock fisheries was also raised, including those occurring in home waters. In light of the significant concerns raised by the Parties on the proposed Fisheries Best Management Practices, the document was revised and characterized as guidelines (NASCO Guidelines for the management of salmon fisheries). Despite the name change, the substance of the document remains similar to the original document and most felt it still achieved the goal of providing guidance for how Parties should be managing their fisheries. Other, however, felt that guidelines are less rigorous than a document of best management practice.

The second FAR, which was publicly considered in a 2009 special session, was on habitat protection and restoration. The Habitat Focus Area Review Group presented their draft report at the special session and summarized the process and results of their review. Similar to the previous review of implementation plans, Parties did not necessarily score high marks if they had pristine salmon habitat, but rather on the extent to which their Habitat FARs were consistent with the NASCO Habitat Plan of Action. The Habitat Review Group concluded their presentation by identifying next steps for their review including: compilation of best practice; development of an overview of challenges and approaches to address restoration, protection, and enhancement of salmon habitat; and completion of a final report by the end of the year. The final work of the review group will be presented at the 2010 NASCO meeting.

At the 2009 NASCO meeting, the parties finalized the terms of reference for the third FAR on aquaculture, introductions and transfers, and transgenics. The Council also agreed to establish a Task Force to develop best practice with regard to minimizing impacts of aquaculture on wild stocks. During the period between the 2009 and 2010 NASCO meeting, completed aquaculture FARs were evaluated by a review group and the results of that review will be presented and discussed at a 2010 special session.

Public Relations Group: As part of the Next Steps process, the Council agreed in 2006 to establish a Public Relations Group to advise on implementation of public relations/outreach issues. Terms of reference were adopted. The Public Relations Group met in London in December 2006. The Group developed recommendations for a strategy to enhance NASCO's profile and increase publicity for its work, including development of an annual 'State of Salmon' report, undertake a major

enhancement of the Organization's website, and potentially employ an Information Officer with good public relation skills. In order to carry out some of the tasks identified by the PR group, the Council decided to allocate 25,000 Pounds Sterling (approximately USD$50,000) to upgrade and improve the website of NASCO and the IASRB, and produce possible formats for a "State of the Salmon" report. The State of the Salmon report was identified as an aspect of the communications strategy that is a critical element of enhancing public understanding. Such a report would be posted on the website and updated as necessary to provide accessible information to the public on the current health of salmon stocks in the North Atlantic. The Group recommended that in addition to the State of the Salmon report, other fact sheets should be accessible via the website to encourage greater transparency and information accessibility.

Moreover, there was general agreement that the organization should be developing a communications rather than a public relations strategy. In 2009, the Council received a report from a Public Relations Group which met during the Annual Meeting. The Public Relations Group stressed the importance that Parties consider their commitment to improving public relations and communication given the significant effort that would be required to truly invest in the process. Related to this point, the Public Relations Group requested that if the Parties were committed to this process, a communications representative from each of the Parties would be necessary and the use of new communications media such as facebook, twitter, and flickr was suggested. During 2009 Council meeting, most of the recommendations of the Public Relations Work Group were agreed although no final decision was taken concerning the use of new communications media.

Socio-Economic Working Group: The Council had previously agreed that a Technical Working Group (TWG) should be held to consider the development of a bio-economic model. This decision was consistent with the decision in the 'Strategic Approach for NASCO's Next Steps, CNL(05)49, to continue and expand existing efforts to incorporate social and economic factors in the Organization's work. However, for a number of reasons it had not been possible to organize a meeting of the TWG. Leading up to the annual meeting, Norway developed new terms of reference for a working group on socio-economics. After consultation, revised terms of reference were agreed that establish a working group with a broader mandate than the development of a bio-economic model. The working group will met intersessionally before the 2008 Annual Meeting but did not complete its tasks. The Council agreed that the working group should meet again over the 2009-10 period to continue its work. Appropriate experts, including the NGOs, are able to participate in the work of this group. Working group members have worked electronically to develop information for the 'State of the Salmon' report and to conduct other work intersessionally, including developing terms of reference for a 2010 special session on socio-economics.

Performance Review of the Work of NASCO: A proposal was made by the EU to the Council that NASCO conduct an independent performance review similar to those being conducted by tuna Regional Fisheries Management Organizations (RFMOs). Prior to the meeting, the performance criteria agreed to guide reviews for tuna RFMOs were circulated to all Parties. Most Parties expressed reservations about undertaking another review in light of the ongoing Next Steps process. Eventually the Council agreed to consider the issue in 2010 once the Next Steps process has run its course.

Actions Taken by NASCO's Three Regional Commissions:

NAC Discussions/Actions: In 2008, 2SW spawner estimates for all six geographic areas indicated that all areas were below their conservation limits and are suffering reduced reproductive capacity. Therefore, ICES advised that there are no catch options for the composite North American fisheries. Where spawning requirements are being achieved, however, there are no biological reasons to restrict the harvest. ICES noted that wild salmon populations are now critically low in extensive portions of North America and remnant populations require alternative conservation actions in addition to very restrictive fisheries regulation to maintain their genetic integrity and persistence and where necessary habitat restoration. The number of 2SW salmon returning to North America in 2010 to 2012 was predicted by both models to be substantially lower than the 2SW CLs. Given that many stocks in the NAC area, particularly those originating in U.S. rivers, are in a critical state, little fishing is undertaken. The U.S. has not had a commercial fishery since 1948 and recreational fisheries for salmon are extremely limited. Canada has reduced its fisheries substantially over the years, including having eliminated its commercial fisheries several years ago.

Labrador Sampling: Canada provided an update on the sampling activity in the Labrador fishery in 2008. Information on this activity was reported to ICES. Canada confirmed that it intends to continue to support this important sampling activity in 2009.

Salmonid Introductions and Transfers: The U.S. has been pressing Canada for the last few years to improve bilateral cooperation on the management of aquaculture operations—in particular with respect to containment of farmed fish and notification when escapes occur. In bilateral meetings, progress on developing reciprocal notification procedures in the event

of escapes has been made. The two parties will continue to liaise on notification issues as well as on aquaculture issues more generally. The U.S. and Canada also considered whether or not the existing International Protocols on Introductions and Transfers of Salmonids and the associated database of product movement need some reconsideration. The Protocols represent agreement to minimize the negative impacts of the introduction and transfer of salmonids and require reporting and assessment of such activities. In implementing the protocols, the NAC had developed three databases to track the following: 1) intentional introductions of live salmonids and gametes; 2) fish disease occurrences within the NAC area; and 3) known occurrences of Atlantic salmon aquaculture escapees in salmon rivers within the NAC area. The NAC databases have not been fully populated for the years 2004 to the present time and the Scientific Working Group (SWG) has not met to review inventories and transfers for consistency with the NAC Protocols. During the past few years, the U.S. and Canada have been undergoing significant domestic changes in the management of introduction and transfers. In light of these changes, in 2008 it was determined that it would be timely and appropriate to revisit the status of the NAC protocols, the SWG, and the inventory databases. Ultimately, the NAC agreed sharing information is important, however, the level of detail included in the current NAC databases is unnecessary although both parties have an obligation to notify the other if any introduction or transfer is inconsistent with the NAC Protocols. While recognizing that there is no longer a need to populate and maintain an international database on introductions and transfers, the need to exchange information annually and more immediately on fish health and breaches of containment was identified. Regarding introductions and transfers, it was determined that information should be provide on any transfers made into the Commission area (including from the west to the east coast and from Europe to North America) on an annual basis. These needs are in addition to the commitment already contained in the MOU between the U.S. and Canada. Discussions are continuing between the United States and Canada on proposed approaches for addressing identified issues.

The St Pierre and Miquelon Salmon Fishery: The cooperation shown by France (in respect of St. Pierre and Miquelon) to NASCO over the years has been inconsistent, and the organization has tried a wide variety of means to enhance this cooperation. In 2007, it was agreed to try a new approach in this regard; thus, NASCO agreed to invite France (in respect of SPM) to become a Party to the NASCO Convention. The NASCO President wrote to the Director for Fishing and Agriculture on 18 January 2008 and again on 9 April 2008. France (in respect of the St Pierre and Miquelon) was also invited to attend the 25th Annual Meeting as an observer. France (in respect of the St Pierre and Miquelon) attended the meeting and just prior to the meeting provided a report on the management of the fishery, the catches, and information from the sampling program. The representative from France (in respect of the St Pierre and Miquelon) stated that discussions were ongoing regarding the invitation to join NASCO. In 2009, France (in respect of St. Pierre and Miquelon) again attended NASCO as an observer and reported that France has decided against joining the organization. NASCO decided to send a strong letter to France expressing disappointment that France (in respect of SPM) does not intend to accede to the NASCO Convention and stressing the reasons why it is important for France (in respect of SPM) to be at the NASCO table; highlighting concern about increased catch levels in 2008; welcoming biometric sampling by that country; underscoring the urgent need for additional sampling, including genetics work, particularly in light of the ongoing SALSEA research program; and requesting that information related to the fishery at SPM be provided to ICES in time for incorporation into the ICES ACOM report. The Commission also welcomed any help NGO's could offer in encouraging France (in respect of St. Pierre and Miquelon) to improve cooperation with NASCO. The NGO Representative underscored their interest in assisting in this matter. The total reported harvest in 2008 in St. Pierre and Miquelon was 3.54t, approximately 82% higher than 2007 and the 2nd highest catch reported since 1983. No data on the number of fishermen was reported to ICES, and no information was provided as to whether a biological sampling program was conducted.

WGC Discussions/Actions: ICES considers the stock complex at West Greenland to be below conservation limits and thus suffering reduced reproductive capacity. Estimates of pre-fishery abundance suggest a continuing decline of North American adult salmon over the last 10 years. All six North American Regional stock complexes (Newfoundland, Labrador, Quebec, Gulf of St. Lawrence, Scotia-Fundy and US) are suffering reduced reproductive capacity and range from 7% to 98% of their 2 sea-winter (SW) conservation limits (CL). The Southern European multi-sea winter (MSW) adult salmon stock complex is at risk of suffering reduced reproductive capacity and is currently at 12% of its 2SW CL.

NASCO has adopted the following objectives for management advice for the West Greenland fishery, which require at least a 75% probability of success:

- Meeting the CLs simultaneous in the four northern regions of North America: Labrador, Newfoundland, Quebec and Gulf of St. Lawrence;
- Achieve an increase (>10% or >25%) in returns relative to previous years for the two southern regions of North America: Scotia-Fundy and US;

- Meeting the CL for the Southern NEAC MSW complex.

None of these stated objectives would be met in 2009, 2010 or 2011 and therefore no fishery should be allowed. ICES advises that even in the absence of any marine fishing mortality, there is a very low probability (<2%-3%) that the returns of 2SW salmon to North America in 2010, 2011 and 2012 will be sufficient to meet the CL in the four northern regions and essentially zero chance that the returns to the two southern regions will be greater than the returns observed in the 1992-1996 base period. In the absence of any fisheries, there is a 54% chance that the MSW conservation limit for southern Europe will be met in 2009.

Catch in the 2008 internal use fishery was reported as 26 tons. There is currently no quantitative approach for estimating the unreported catch, but the 2008 value is likely to have been at the same level proposed in recent years (10 tons

As the 2009 assessment begins the cycle of forecasting and catch advice for the 2009 to 2011 fishing years, ICES had been asked to update the framework of indicators (FWI) in support of the multiyear catch advice and the potential approval of multiyear regulatory measures, which it did. The FWI is used to detect any significant change in the previously provided multi-annual management advice for the West Greenland Commission area. The FWI includes 32 indicator variables that can be used to determine if there has been a significant change in the previously provided multi-annual catch advice. The FWI would be used in January of a given year and a full assessment of the mixed stock off West Greenland would only be conducted by ICES if the FWI indicated that a significant change had occurred. In the absence of a significant change in the intervening years, a full assessment would be conducted every three years.

In 2006, NASCO adopted a regulatory measure limiting the West Greenland fishery to internal use through 2008. In the past, this internal fishery has been estimated to be about 20 mt. Continuation of the 2006 measure through 2008 depended on the outcome of the application of the newly developed FWI for the WGC area. Application of the FWI in 2008 confirmed no significant change to the previous management advice. Accordingly, the multi-annual management measure was continued for the 2008 fishing season. Given the 2009 assessment, the Commission adopted at its 2009 meeting a multi-annual measure for the West Greenland fishery for the period 2009 – 2011. It was agreed that the FWI process would again be applied to determine on an annual basis if any significant change that would necessitate revisiting the measure. In addition, an enhanced collaborative "sampling agreement" was adopted for the fishery.

NEAC Discussions/Actions: There has been no commercial fishery at the Faroe Islands since 2000. A compensation payment was made during the years 1991-1999 and 2001-2008. The NEAC stock complex is made up of four individual components. ICES considered the Northern European 1SW and Northern European MSW stock complexes to be at full reproductive capacity. It considers the Southern European 1SW and the Southern European MSW stock complexes to be at risk of suffering reduced reproductive capacity. ICES notes that despite management measures aimed at reducing exploitation in recent years, there has been little improvement in the status of stocks over time. They state that this is mainly a consequence of continuing poor survival in the marine environment attributed to climate effects.

ICES noted that there are no explicit management objectives for provision of catch advice for the Faroese fishery. ICES recommends that in the absence of specific management objectives for each of the four stock complexes, the precautionary approach is to only fish on salmon from rivers where stocks have been demonstrated to be at full reproductive capacity.

In the absence of specific management objectives for the Faroese fishery, ICES requires that the lower bound of the 95% confidence interval of the PFA estimate be above the spawning escapement reserve for the stock to be considered at full reproductive capacity. A risk framework could be developed for the Faroese fishery similar to that developed for the West Greenland fishery. In order for that approach to be implemented, the following would be required:

- Management objectives for the Northern NEAC maturing stock complex;
- Management objectives for the Northern NEAC non-maturing stock complex;
- Management objectives for the Southern NEAC maturing stock complex;
- Management objectives for the Southern NEAC non-maturing stock complex;
- Pre-agreed levels of risk for each management objective; and
- Pre-agreed sharing arrangements among all Parties to NASCO.

ICES was also unable to develop a Framework of Indicators (FWI) for the Faroese fishery due to the lack of quantitative catch advice, absence of specific management objectives and a sharing agreement for the fishery and the fact that none of the available datasets met the criteria for inclusion in the FWI. In the absence of a FWI for the Faroese fishery, ICES recommended that annual assessments be conducted to verify the multi-year catch advice.

In light of the 2009 scientific advice, NASCO extended the existing regulatory measure to apply to the 2009 Faroe Islands fishery. This measure does not set a quota but states that the Faroe Islands will follow scientific advice and act in a manner consistent with the Precautionary Approach. In reality, the expectation was that, as with the last several years, there would be no commercial fishery by the Faroe Islands in 2009 and there was not. Most of the members of the NEAC as well as the United States, which is an observer to this Commission, would like to see the NEAC make progress with respect to the development of forecast models for all the contributing stock complexes and the FWI, which is a tool to identify the possibility of significant changes in the management advice. If such changes are detected, a full stock assessment would be triggered. Similarly, we would prefer the adoption of management measures that clearly indicate what restrictions are on the fishery and that improve the consistency between the NEAC and the WGC—in particular, with respect to the adoption of multi-annual regulatory measures. The Commission took note that quantitative catch advice could now be provided if the NEAC established set management objectives. The Commission agreed that there should be further discussions on this issue among Heads of Delegation following the Annual meeting with a view to developing arrangements to commence work in developing management objectives in advance of the Twenty-Seventh Annual Meeting.

Other Matters:

Additional information on the work of NASCO can be found on its website (www.nasco.int). The Council agreed to hold its 27th Annual Meeting in Quebec City, Canada, from May 31-June 4, 2010.

Staff Contacts

NOAA Fisheries:

Kim Blankenbeker
International Fisheries Affairs Division (F/IA1)
Office of International Affairs
National Marine Fisheries Service, NOAA
1315 East-West Highway, Room 12635
Silver Spring, MD 20910
Telephone: (301) 713-2276
Fax: (301) 713-2313
e-mail: Kimberly.Blankenbeker@noaa.gov

Mary Colligan (F/NER)
Assistant Regional Adminstrator for Protected Species
Northeast Regional Office
National Marine Fisheries Service, NOAA
55 Great Republic Drive
Gloucester, MA 01930
Telephone: (978) 281-9116
Fax: (978) 281-9394
E-mail: Mary.Colligan@noaa.gov

Department of State:

Nicole Ricci
Office of Marine Conservation (OES/OMC)
U.S. Department of State
2201 C Street, NW
Washington, D.C. 20520-7818
Telephone: (202) 647-2335
Fax: (202) 736-7350

Convention on Future Multilateral Cooperation in the Northwest Atlantic Fisheries (Basic Instrument for the Northwest Atlantic Fisheries Organization – NAFO)

Basic Instrument

Convention on Future Multilateral Cooperation in the Northwest Atlantic Fisheries (entered into force January 1, 1979)

Implementing Legislation

Northwest Atlantic Fisheries Convention Act of 1995 (Title II of P.L.104-43)

Member Nations

Current members of NAFO include: Canada, Cuba, Denmark (in respect of the Faeroe Islands and Greenland), the European Union (EU), France (in respect of St. Pierre et Miquelon), Iceland, Japan, Republic of Korea, Norway, the Russian Federation, Ukraine, and the United States. The United States acceded to the Convention on November 29, 1995, and participated for the first time as a Contracting Party at the 1996 Annual Meeting (the United States attended earlier annual meetings as an observer).

Commission Headquarters

Executive Secretary: Dr. Vladimir Shibanov

Northwest Atlantic Fisheries Organization
P.O. Box 638
Dartmouth, Nova Scotia, Canada, B2Y 3Y9
Telephone: (902) 468-5590
Fax: (902) 468-5538
Web address: http://www.nafo.int

Budget

NAFO adopted a budget for 2011 of Can$1,886,000 (approximately US$1,936,543), of which the U.S. contribution is expected to be approximately Can$ 258,201.06 (approximately US$265,120).

U.S. Representation

A. The Appointment Process:

The Northwest Atlantic Fisheries Convention Act of 1995 provides that not more than three U.S. Commissioners and not more than three U.S. Representatives to the NAFO Scientific Council (see below) shall represent the United States in NAFO. Commissioners and Representatives are appointed by the Secretary of Commerce and serve at his pleasure. Each Commissioner and Representative is appointed for a term not to exceed 4 years, but is eligible for reappointment.

Of the three Commissioners, one (but no more than one) must be an official of the U.S. Government, at least one a representative of the commercial fishing industry, and one a voting (non-government employee) member of the New England Fishery Management Council. Commissioners must be knowledgeable and experienced concerning the fishery resources to which the NAFO Convention applies. Of the three U.S. Representatives to the NAFO Scientific Council, at least one must be an official of the U.S. Government. All Representatives must be knowledgeable and experienced concerning the scientific issues dealt with by the Scientific Council.

B. U.S. Representatives:

U.S. Commissioners (expiration date in parentheses):

Dr. Dean Swanson (03/2014)
Chief, International Fisheries Affairs Division
Office of International Affairs
National Marine Fisheries Service, NOAA
1315 East-West Highway
Silver Spring, MD 20910

Ms. Maggie Raymond (08/2011)
PO Box 287
South Berwick, ME 03908

Mr. David Preble (09/2012)
64 Courtland Drive
Narragansett, RI 02882

Representative to the Scientific Council:

Ms. Katherine Sosebee (04/2014)
Resource Evaluation and Assessment Division
Northeast Fisheries Science Center
National Marine Fisheries Service, NOAA
166 Water Street
Woods Hole, MA 02543

C. Advisory Structure:

The Northwest Atlantic Fisheries Convention Act of 1995 further requires that the Secretaries of Commerce and State establish jointly a Consultative Committee of not more than 15 members to advise the Secretaries on issues related to the Convention. Each member of the Consultative Committee shall serve for a term of 2 years and shall be eligible for reappointment. The membership of the Committee shall consist of representatives from the New England and Mid-Atlantic Fishery Management Councils, the States represented on those Councils, the Atlantic States Marine Fisheries Commission, the fishing industry, the seafood processing industry, and others knowledgeable and experienced in the conservation and management of fisheries in the Northwest Atlantic.

Organizational Description

A. Mission/Purpose:

NAFO is the successor organization to the International Commission for the Northwest Atlantic Fisheries (ICNAF). Its mission is: (1) to provide for continued multilateral consultation and cooperation with respect to the study, appraisal, and exchange of scientific information and views relating to fisheries of the Convention Area and (2) to conserve and manage fishery resources of the NAFO Regulatory Area (NRA), i.e., that part of the Convention Area which lies beyond the areas in which coastal states exercise fisheries jurisdiction. The Convention Area is located within the waters of the Northwest Atlantic Ocean roughly north of 35° north latitude and west of 42° west latitude.

(Note: The Convention applies to all fishery resources of the Convention Area with the exception of: salmon; tunas, swordfish, and marlins; cetacean stocks managed by the International Whaling Commission or any successor organization; and sedentary species of the Continental Shelf.)

B. Structure:

NAFO currently consists of a General Council, Fisheries Commission, Scientific Council, a Secretariat, and six standing committees. The General Council provides executive guidance for the Secretariat and provides a forum for member nations' approval of programs and regulations. The Scientific Council provides a forum for the exchange of scientific information and views relating to the fisheries of the Convention Area; compiles, maintains, and publishes statistics pertaining to the fisheries, including environmental and ecological factors in the Convention Area; provides scientific advice to coastal states when requested to do so; and provides scientific advice to the NAFO Fisheries Commission. The Fisheries Commission is responsible for the management and conservation of the fishery resources of the Regulatory Area. The Standing Committees consider and make recommendations in the areas of (1) finance and administration; (2) inspection and control; (3) fishery science; (4) research coordination; (5) publications; and (6) fisheries environment.

On 28 September 2007, after a two-year process, NAFO adopted a number of significant amendments to the Convention on Future Multilateral Cooperation in the Northwest Atlantic Fisheries. These amendments included key changes that addressed broad membership concerns, such as the objection procedure and dispute settlement, as well as key U.S. concerns relating to the dues assessment procedure. The United States also obtained improved wording for authorizing trade measures in the case of IUU fishing and for entry into force of amendments to Convention annexes. Although U.S. efforts to broaden considerations relevant to allocations beyond fishing history were not successful, recent reopening of species previously under moratoria will likely keep the allocation issue in the spotlight. These adopted amendments constitute the first formal step towards a reformed NAFO Convention. The adopted amended text now must be ratified by at least three-fourths of NAFO Contracting Parties to become legally binding. Note that under the amended Convention, the functions of the General Council and Fisheries Commission are combined. Thus, the Organization shall consist of: a) the Commission; b) the Scientific Council; and c) the Secretariat. The functions of the current standing committees shall be re-organized to reflect this new structure and new rules of procedure will be adopted to ensure its effective implementation. More information on these activities can found on the NAFO website.

C. General Programs:

Species managed: The principal species managed by NAFO are cod, flounders, redfish, American plaice, Greenland halibut (turbot), capelin, hake, skates and shrimp. Occasionally, a significant squid fishery occurs in the Regulatory Area as well. Following decades of unregulated fishing by non-members; over-harvesting, under-reporting and fishing under formal objection by members, NAFO-imposed moratoria continue for 9 of the 20 NAFO-managed stocks in 2011. Details on current U.S. allocations from NAFO as well as fishing opportunities for yellowtail flounder resulting from a harvesting arrangement with Canada are detailed in the allocation section below.

Conservation and Management Measures: NAFO has established and maintained conservation and management measures in the NRA since 1979. In addition to adoption of annual total allowable catches (TACs), member nation quotas by species, and one fishing effort allocation, NAFO also maintains and establishes: 1) general and fishery-specific conservation and management measures (e.g., bycatch, minimum size and gear requirements); 2) measures to prevent significant adverse impacts of bottom fishing activities on vulnerable marine ecosystems; 3) control measures (e.g., fishing authorizations, vessel registry, and chartering requirements); 4) monitoring requirements (data recording and reporting, vessel monitoring system (VMS) and observer requirements). In addition, NAFO maintains: a scheme of joint international inspection and surveillance in the NRA; port State measures; and a scheme to promote compliance by non-Contracting Parties (including a listing mechanism for tracking and sharing information on IUU fishing vessels). The full text of the current NAFO Conservation and Enforcement Measures (NAFO/FC Doc. 11/1) can be found on the NAFO website at: http://www.nafo.int/about/frames/activities.html.

D. Current Issues of Interest:

2010 Annual Meeting: The 32nd Annual Meeting of the Northwest Atlantic Fisheries Organization (NAFO) took place 20-24 September 2010, in Halifax, Nova Scotia, Canada. NAFO adopted a full range of management measures (including TACs and national quotas) for species under its purview. The United States obtained quota allocations for NAFO Divisions 3L shrimp, 3M and oceanic redfish, and illex squid. Effort allocations for Division 3M shrimp (including 100days/1vessel for the United States) were suspended due to concerns regarding the status of the stock.

Other major outcomes of the meeting included: initiation of a performance assessment of the Organization; adoption of improved measures designed to protect vulnerable marine ecosystems; adoption of a modified approach to rebuilding and management of the struggling Greenland halibut stock; development of an approach for rebuilding/reopening NAFO stocks (focusing first on American plaice); adoption of a process for removing vessels from the NAFO IUU list; and further progress in amending the NAFO Conservation and Enforcement Measures to reflect recent (pending) amendments to the NAFO Convention. U.S. delegates were appointed to Chair both the Standing Committee on International Control and the Standing Committee on Finance and Administration. The 2011NAFO Annual Meeting will take place 19-23 September 2010, in Halifax, Nova Scotia, Canada. A full press release from the meeting is available on the NAFO website at: http://www.nafo.int/about/frames/about.html.

U.S. Allocations for 2011: For 2011, the United States received the following country-specific allocations in the NRA: Div. 3M redfish (69 mt); Subareas 3+4 *Illex* squid (453 mt); Division 3L shrimp (214 mt). In past years, the United States has also received an effort allocation of 50 fishing days for 1 vessel for Division 3M shrimp. This fishery has been closed for 2011 due to conservation concerns. U.S. fishermen are also entitled to harvest, on a first-come-first-served basis, any allocation for which an "Others" category has been designated, provided there is not a country-specific allocation to the United States for that fishery. For 2011, "Others" category allocations available to U.S. fishermen include: 3M cod (40mt); 3LNO yellowtail flounder (85mt), 3LN redfish (35mt); 3O redfish (100mt), 3NO white hake (353mt), and 3LNO skates (444mt). Additionally, the United States may fish any portion of the 385mt of Oceanic redfish available to non-NEAFC members in Subarea 2 and Divisions 1F and 3K, on a first-come, first-served basis.

Yellowtail Flounder: In 2008, the United States and Canada entered into a 10-year arrangement through which Canada will transfer (upon request) 1000 mt of NAFO Div. 3LNO yellowtail flounder for use by U.S. vessels. In addition, the United States may optionally transfer its annual NAFO allocation of Div. 3L shrimp in exchange for an additional transfer from Canada of 500 mt of Div. 3LNO yellowtail flounder (for a total of 1500 mt). At the request of both countries, this transfer is memorialized annually through a footnote in the NAFO Quota Table.

Following the 2008 negotiations of the agreement, it was also agreed that an exchange of letters would take place to record the intent of the two parties to work cooperatively to obtain a permanent U.S. allocation of NAFO Div. 3LNO yellowtail flounder. This aspect of the process remains extremely important to the United States, and communications on this topic continue.

U.S. Fishing Activities: Since 2009, the United States has annually solicited expressions of interest from U.S. vessels to fish Div. 3LNO yellowtail flounder under the arrangement with Canada. In 2009, the United States received two expressions of interest in fishing opportunity. Although letters of authorization and rule-making were put into place to allow for U.S. fishing activities in the NAFO Regulatory Area, changes in the yellowtail flounder market, fuel prices, and other economic considerations made fishing operations on the Grand Banks impossible. The same economic and other conditions continued at the onset of the 2010 fishing season and, once again, no U.S. vessels were able to fish. In preparation for the 2011 fishing season, the United States has once again solicited expressions of interest from U.S. vessels and received applications from two vessel owners. However, it is not clear at this time if the NAFO yellowtail fishery will offer an economically viable opportunity for U.S. vessels in 2011.

Future Meetings

The 33ndst NAFO Annual Meeting will be held September 19-23, 2011, in Halifax, Nova Scotia, Canada

Staff Contacts

NOAA Fisheries

Patrick E. Moran
Office of International Affairs (F/IA)
1315 East-West Highway, Room 12622
Silver Spring, MD 20910
Telephone: (301) 713-2276
Fax: (301) 713-2313
E-mail: Pat.Moran@noaa.gov

Allison McHale
NMFS Northeast Regional Office
One Blackburn Drive
Gloucester, MA 01930
Telephone: (978) 281-9103
Fax: (978) 281-9394
E-mail: Allison.McHale@noaa.gov

PACIFIC OCEAN

Agreement on the International Dolphin Conservation Program (AIDCP)

Basic Instruments

Agreement on the Conservation of Dolphins (La Jolla Agreement), 1992
Panama Declaration, 1995

Implementing Legislation

International Dolphin Conservation Program Act of 1997 (11 Stat. 1122; 16 U.S.C. 1361 et seq.; 16 U.S.C. 1411)

Member Nations

Costa Rica, Ecuador, El Salvador, European Union, Guatemala, Honduras, Mexico, Nicaragua, Panama, Peru, the United States, Vanuatu and Venezuela.

States Which Are Applying the Agreement Provisionally

Bolivia and Colombia

Secretariat Headquarters

Inter-American Tropical Tuna Commission
8604 La Jolla Shores Drive
La Jolla, California 92037-1508

Director of Investigations: Dr. Guillermo Compeán
Telephone: (858) 546-7100
Fax: (858) 546-7133
Web Address: http://www.iattc.org/IDCPENG.htm

Budget

The expenses of the International Dolphin Conservation Program are shared by the Parties. Article XV of the AIDCP provides that the Parties "shall contribute to the expenses necessary to achieve the objectives of this Agreement through the establishment and collection of vessel fees, the level of which shall be determined by the Parties, without prejudice to other voluntary financial contributions." A significant feature of the fishery is that since 1995 one hundred percent of trips by large purse seine vessels (i.e., vessels in excess of 400 short tons, 363 metric tons, carrying capacity) are covered by observers. However, 100% observer coverage comes at a substantial expense. In order to cover the cost of the AIDCP's On-Board Observer Program, all purse-seine vessels in excess of 363 metric tons of carrying capacity that are authorized to fish for tuna in the eastern tropical Pacific Ocean (ETP) pay assessment fees at a rate of US$ 14.95 per cubic meter of well volume. The approved AIDCP budget for FY 2010 was $2,467,136; The United States had two vessels (class size 5 and 6) in the tuna purse seine fleet in 2010, and the U.S. contribution from vessel assessments was $11,095.

While vessel assessments cover the majority of AIDCP costs, a portion of the AIDCP budget is derived from the Inter-American Tropical Tuna Commission (IATTC). The expenses of the IATTC are also shared by the Contracting Parties, according to the proportion of the total catch by each Party from the fisheries covered by the IATTC Convention and the portion of the catch utilized by each Party. The Party proportions are calculated from statistics compiled by IATTC staff for calendar years previous (approximately 3 years) to the Fiscal Year (FY) budget in question. Historically, the United States paid 80-90 percent of the IATTC's budget. Since the U.S. tuna market became "dolphin-safe" in mid-1994, U.S. utilization of the catch has greatly diminished, causing a decrease in the U.S. contribution to IATTC. Further, the Department of State has indicated that future U.S. contribution will likely be further reduced. The provisionally approved IATTC budget for FY 2011 is $ 6,029,723, of which the United States agreed to contribute $1,746,553.

Description

A. Mission/Purpose:

The goals of the AIDCP are:
"(1) to progressively reduce incidental dolphin mortalities in the tuna purse-seine fishery in the Agreement Area to levels approaching zero, through the setting of annual limits; (2) with the goal of eliminating dolphin mortality in this fishery, to seek ecologically sound means of capturing large yellowfin tunas not in association with dolphins; and (3) to ensure the long-term sustainability of the tuna stocks in the Agreement Area, as well as that of the marine resources related to this fishery, taking into consideration the interrelationship among species in the ecosystem, with special emphasis on, inter alia, avoiding, reducing and minimizing bycatch and discards of juvenile tunas and non-target species."

B. Organizational Structure:

The AIDCP consists of National Parties, regional economic integration organizations, and a Secretariat headed by a Director of Investigations, which is shared with the IATTC. Approval of decisions, resolutions, recommendations and publications is achieved by consensus of all Parties to the AIDCP. The Director of Investigations is appointed by the Parties and is responsible for drafting programs of investigations, budget formulation, accounting and administrative support, directing technical staff, coordinating the AIDCP with other organizations and preparing administrative, scientific, and other reports of the AIDCP.

International Review Panel: The International Review Panel (IRP) follows a general procedure for monitoring compliance by vessels with measures established by the AIDCP for minimizing the mortalities of dolphins during fishing operations and reporting on compliance to appropriate governments. The IRP reviews data collected by observers of the On-Board Observer Program related to compliance with the AIDCP, and identifies possible infractions of that Agreement. Lists of these possible infractions are submitted by the Secretariat to the governments of the Parties in which the vessels are registered for investigation and possible action. The governments report back to the Secretariat on actions taken regarding these possible infractions. The IRP publishes an annual report that summarizes the activities, actions, and decisions of the IRP, and lists the possible infractions identified for the various national fleets.

The Permanent Working Group on Tuna Tracking (PWGTT) was established by the Parties to the AIDCP in 1999 as a component of the IRP. The AIDCP requires that all Parties have an approved tuna tracking and verification system. The purpose of the system is to ensure the dolphin-safe status of tuna harvested in the ETP. The first task undertaken by the Working Group was to develop an international tuna tracking and verification system template that each Party could use to prepare a national tuna tracking system consistent with AIDCP requirements. In addition, the PWGTT has encouraged and assisted in the development of national plans as requested by AIDCP Parties. The PWGTT provides a forum for discussing and solving problems encountered in operating the national tuna tracking systems, and from time to time, recommends improvements to the system. At its meeting in El Salvador in June 2001, the PWGTT developed an international dolphin-safe Certification Program to provide a method of documenting the dolphin-safe status of ETP tuna in the world market. The international certification program and system for tracking and verifying tuna are reviewed and amended as necessary.

C. Programs:

To fulfill its mission, the Parties carry out an extensive research and data collection program. This program is conducted by a permanent, internationally recruited staff selected and directed by the Director of Investigations, who is responsible to the Parties. In addition, the Parties to the AIDCP have established work groups to address specific management and organizational issues.

Dolphin Conservation

In the 1950's, fishermen discovered that yellowfin tuna in the ETP aggregated beneath schools of dolphin stocks. Since that discovery, the predominant tuna fishing method in the ETP has been to encircle schools of dolphins with a fishing net to capture the tuna concentrated below. Hundreds of thousands of dolphins died in the early years of this fishery. U.S. participation in the ETP tuna fishery has greatly decreased since the inception of the fishery, coming to a virtual standstill by the early 1980's. However, foreign participation in the ETP fishery has continued to increase. Annual dolphin mortality is down from over 133,000 in 1986 to less than 2,150 dolphins per year since 1998. Preliminary dolphin mortality data for

2009 indicate that observed mortality was approximately 1,239 dolphins, representing a 6% increase over the estimated observed mortality of 1,169 animals in 2008, but still representing a total reduction in dolphin mortality of greater than 99% compared to 1986.

In the fall of 1992, the nations participating in the ETP tuna fishery signed the La Jolla Agreement, which placed voluntary limits on the maximum number of dolphins that could be incidentally killed annually in the fishery, decreasing the maximum each year over seven years, with a goal of eliminating dolphin mortality in the fishery. The United States and nine other nations fishing in the ETP negotiated the Panama Declaration in 1995. The Panama Declaration established conservative species/stock-specific annual dolphin mortality limits and represented an important step toward reducing bycatch in commercial fisheries with sound ecosystem management. It contained provisions for additional protection for individual stocks of dolphins and for other living marine resources to achieve an ecosystem approach to management of the fishery. Due to the efforts of the nations that negotiated the Panama Declaration and the IATTC, the yellowfin tuna fishery in the ETP has had 100% observer coverage since 1995. The signatory nations envisioned that, as a result of their actions in reducing dolphin mortality, the United States would amend its laws so their participation in the AIDCP would satisfy comparability requirements of the Marine Mammal Protection Act (MMPA) and result in the lifting of embargoes on yellowfin tuna and yellowfin tuna products.

In response to the Panama Declaration, in 1997, Congress amended the MMPA with the IDCPA to implement the AIDCP and to: (1) allow for lifting the embargoes for countries fishing in compliance with the AIDCP, and (2) lift the ban on the sale of tuna that is not dolphin-safe.

In February 1998, the nations participating in the tuna purse seine fishery in the ETP negotiated the AIDCP, a legally-binding instrument for dolphin conservation and ecosystem management in the ETP. The IDCPA is intended to give force domestically to the AIDCP, which was designed to strengthen dolphin protection measures already in place and afford nations harvesting tuna in the ETP in compliance with those measures access to the lucrative U.S. market for their tuna.

Despite successes in reducing observed dolphin mortality in the ETP purse seine fishery, the three stocks of dolphin that interact to the greatest degree with the fishery, the eastern spinner dolphin (*Stenella longirostris orientalis*), northeastern offshore spotted dolphin (*Stenella attenuata*) and coastal spotted dolphin (*Stenella attenuata graffmani*), are currently categorized as depleted under the MMPA. These stocks of dolphin are not recovering at a rate of population increase that is consistent with the drastic reduction in observed dolphin mortality in the ETP purse seine fishery. Investigations into the potential causes of this apparent lack of recovery are ongoing.

It is important to note that the dolphin-safe standard established by the AIDCP differs from that currently implemented in the United States. Under the AIDCP, dolphin-safe means "tuna captured in sets in which there is no mortality or serious injury of dolphins." The current dolphin-safe standard in the U.S. is that "no tuna were caught on the trip in which such tuna were harvested using a purse seine net intentionally deployed on or to encircle dolphins, and no dolphins were killed or seriously injured during the sets in which the tuna were caught."

Other Conservation and Administration Issues: The Parties have taken a proactive position in fishery management and dolphin conservation in recent years. There are or have been two work groups dealing with specific management issues: (1) fishing by non-parties to the AIDCP and (2) vessel assessments and financing the AIDCP.

The Joint AIDCP / IATTC Working Group on Fishing by Non-Parties was established in 2001 to monitor compliance with the AIDCP and IATTC by non-parties and distinguish between cooperating and non-cooperating non-parties. The joint working group addresses issues related to illegal, unreported and unregulated fishing activities and develops measures to deter fishing by non-cooperating non-parties.

The Working Group on Vessel Assessments and Financing was established and met for the first time in 2002. The Working Group was created with the objective of addressing the long-term budget issues faced by the AIDCP. In 2006, the Parties adopted a new approach to collect vessel fees, or assessments. The previous approach, established in 2003, connected calculation of vessel assessments with the IATTC Capacity Resolution of 2002, requiring that owners of all vessels listed on the register of vessels authorized to purse seine for tuna in the ETP, whether the vessel is active or inactive, pay annual assessments. The approach established in 2006 mirrors the approach used prior to 2003, where only Class 6 purse seine vessels required to carry observers (i.e., in excess of 400 shorts tons, 362.8 metric tons, carrying capacity) pay assessments.

In October 2010, the AIDCP expenditures for FY 2010 were projected to total $1,959,072, while the AIDCP revenues for FY 2010 were projected to total $1,796,134, leaving a projected deficit of $162,938.

As mentioned in the previous paragraph, the AIDCP currently does not require that vessels in size classes 1-5 (i.e., of 400 short tons, 362.8 metric tons, carrying capacity or less) carry observers. However, in light of the concern that some Class 1-5 vessels are setting purse-seine nets on dolphins, in contravention of the AIDCP, the Parties adopted measures to require purse-seine vessels identified by the IRP to have intentionally set on dolphins to carry observers on subsequent trips. In addition, the Parties are engaged in ongoing discussions to develop indicators (e.g., gear) for identifying Class 1-5 vessels that may be harvesting tuna by intentionally setting purse seine nets on dolphins.

Staff Contacts

NOAA Fisheries:

Rod McInnis
Administrator, Southwest Region (F/SWR)
National Marine Fisheries Service, NOAA
501 W. Ocean Boulevard, Suite 4200
Long Beach, CA 90802-4213
Telephone: (562) 980-4001
Fax: (562) 980-4018

Sarah Wilkin
Protected Resources Division, Southwest Regional Office
National Marine Fisheries Service NOAA
501 W. Ocean Boulevard, Suite 4200
Long Beach, CA 90802-4213
Telephone: (562) 980-3230
Fax: (562) 980-4027

Brad Wiley
Office of International Affairs
National Marine Fisheries Service
1315 East West Highway, SSMC3
Silver Spring, MD 20910
Telephone: (301) 713-2276
Fax: (301) 713-9106

Department of State:

David Hogan
Senior Foreign Affairs Specialist
Office of Marine Conservation (OES/OMC)
U.S. Department of State
2201 C. Street, NW
Washington, D.C. 20520-7818
Telephone: (202) 647-2337
Fax: (202) 736-7350

Commission for the Conservation of Southern Bluefin Tuna (CCSBT)

Basic Instrument

Convention for the Conservation of Southern Bluefin Tuna, 1994

Implementing Legislation

N/A, the United States is not a party.

Member Nations/Entities

Australia, Indonesia, Japan, Korea, New Zealand, Chinese Taipei

Cooperating Non Parties

Philippines, South Africa, and the European Community

Commission Headquarters

CCSBT Secretariat
Unit 1, JAA House
19 Napier Close
Deakin, ACT
Australia
Telephone: (61 2) 6282 8396
Fax: (61 2) 6282 8407
Web Address: http://www.ccsbt.org

Budget

The contributions to the annual budget from each Party are calculated on the following basis:
(a) 30% of the budget shall be divided equally among all the Parties; and
(b) 70% of the budget shall be divided in proportion to the nominal catches of southern bluefin tuna among all the Parties.

U.S. Representation

The United States has not historically participated in meetings of the CCSBT.

Description

A. Mission/Purpose:

The Commission's objective is to ensure, through appropriate management, the conservation and optimum utilization of the global SBT fishery. The Commission also provides an internationally recognized forum for other countries/entities to actively participate in SBT issues.

In pursuit of this objective the CCSBT performs a number of functions. It:

- is responsible for setting a total allowable catch and its allocation among the members;
- considers and administers regulatory measures to meet Convention objectives;
- conducts and coordinates a scientific research program aimed at providing information to support the Commission's management objectives (the program is a mixture of member managed activities and activities managed directly by the CCSBT Secretariat);
- takes decisions to support and implement fishery management;

- provides a forum for the discussion of issues relevant to the conservation objectives of the Convention;
- acts as a coordination mechanism for member's activities in relation to the SBT fishery;
- fosters activities directed towards the conservation of ecologically related species (living marine species which are associated with the SBT fishery) and bycatch species;
- encourages non members engaged in the fishery, to accede, apply for cooperating non-membership, or participate as observers in Commission activities;
- cooperates and liaises with other regional tuna fishery management organizations in areas of mutual interest.

B. Organizational Structure:

The CCSBT consists of a Commission composed of national sections of member nations and a Secretariat headed by an Executive Director.

Decisions of the Commission are taken by a unanimous vote of the Parties present at the Commission meeting. There are currently three subsidiary bodies: a scientific committee, a compliance committee, and a finance and administration committee.

Fisheries Conservation and CCSBT Management

In 2004, the CCSBT established a list of fishing vessels over 24 meters in length which were approved to fish for SBT. The list was extended to include all vessels, regardless of size in 2005. The list is available on the CCSBT website. In 2008, the CCSBT established a list of authorized farms that are approved to operate for farming SBT. The CCSBT established a list of carrier vessels that are authorized to receive SBT at sea from large scale fishing vessels in 2009.
In an effort to combat illegal, unregulated and unreported (IUU) fishing, Members and Cooperating Non-Members will not allow the trade of SBT caught by fishing vessels and farms, or transshipped to carrier vessels that are not on these lists.
The CCSBT has also recognized the critical importance of adopting and fully implementing an integrated package of compliance measures which would ensure the elimination of unreported catch and provide accurate data as a basis for proper stock assessment. At its Fifteenth annual meeting, the CCSBT adopted resolutions on the following compliance measures, all of which are to be implemented on or before 1 January 2010:

- a Vessel Monitoring System;
- a Catch Documentation Scheme; and
- Regulation of Transshipments by Large Scale Fishing Vessels.

The CCSBT establishes an annual total allowable catch (TAC) for participating countries on a multi-year basis. At its Fifteenth annual meeting the CCSBT agreed to a total allowable catch (TAC) for 2007-2009 of 11,810 tons.
In 2009, the CCSBT agreed to a reduction in the overall total allowable catch of Southern bluefin tuna for the years 2010 and 2011. While a reduction, the amount of the decrease was not as much as the scientific committee suggested. In 2009, there were also significant discussions concerning allocation, including for new members of the Commission and those who are interested in joining. The Commission agreed to begin a process to develop quota allocation rules, which may be used as early as 2012. The Commission also adopted a resolution on Action Plans to Ensure Compliance with Conservation and Management Measures. Members are required to submit such plans to the Commission by April 2010. The focus of the plans are port state inspection of transshipment of southern bluefin tuna, verification of catch data through scientific observers on fishing vessels of coverage of 10% in terms of effort and actual inspection of catches by authorities of those flag Members and cooperating Non-Members. Observer requirements for farms are also included.

In 2009, Members agreed that the Kobe process is very important to work toward improving harmonization across all tuna RFMOs, and recommended that the Secretariat continue its involvement with the other RFMOs, in particular to streamline processes and reduce the overlap in the tasks performed by those bodies. Members also continued work to improve the previously adopted CDS.

Compliance continued to be a major focus of the CCSBT at its 2010 annual meeting. Submission of Compliance Action Plans was one of the key topics of discussion, including identifying areas of risk of non-compliance. However, the Commission did not agree any specific sanctions or actions to address the identified areas of concern. One notable area was the lack or inconsistent implementation of the CDS. The Commission agreed the Compliance Action Plans should cover a series of topics including: implementation of the CDS, improvements to transshipment monitoring, non-reporting or mis-

reporting of data and other topics. In addition, the Commission agreed to an intersessional process to develop specific policy statements in response to the identified concerns. Examples include clearly specifying Member compliance obligations, independent auditing of Member compliance systems, sanctions for non-compliance, and other issues. Further, there was some discussion of hiring a Compliance Officer at the CCSBT Secretariat, but there was no consensus and the matter will be discussed further in 2011.

With respect to management measures, the Commission continued discussion and development of its overall strategic plan and the plans development will continue intersessionally in 2011. The Commission also continues to develop its Management Procedure for 2012 and beyond. The Commission agreed in 2010 that the Management Procedure for the 2012 season will rebuild the southern bluefin tuna stock. They further committed to a 70% probability of achieving interim rebuilding targets, the use of 3 year TACs, no carryover of unused quota from 2010/11 to 2012, and other aspects of a management framework. Given the significant work to be done to develop a Management Procedure, the Commission will hold extra meetings in 2011 to advance discussions.

In other actions in 2010, the Commission noted its concern with recreational fishing and the potential impact it could be having on the status of southern bluefin tuna however, the Commission noted the need for additional and more detailed data to get a better idea of the impact. Further, the Commission adopted all of the recommendations that came out of the Kobe intersessional meetings and agreed to new data confidentiality rules, though some outstanding confidentiality issues still need to be addressed. South Africa noted it is in the process of ratification of the treaty and expects to be a Member for the 2011 meeting.

Staff Contacts
NOAA Fisheries:

Dean Swanson
Office of International Affairs
National Marine Fisheries Service
1315 East-West Highway
Silver Spring, MD 20910
Telephone: (301) 713-2276
Fax: (301) 713-2313
Dean.Swanson@noaa.gov

Convention for the Establishment of an Inter-American Tropical Tuna Commission (IATTC) And Convention for the Strengthening of the Inter-American Tropical Tuna Commission Established by the 1949 Convention between the United States of America and the Republic of Costa Rica

Basic Instrument and the Transition to the Antigua Convention

The Convention between the United States of America and the Republic of Costa Rica for the establishment of an Inter-American Tropical Tuna Commission, 1949; and Convention for the Strengthening of the Inter-American Tropical Tuna Commission Established by the 1949 Convention between the United States of America and Costa Rica (Antigua Convention) (TIAS 2044)

The Antigua Convention entered into force on August 27, 2010, 15 months after the deposit of of the seventh instrument of ratification, acceptance, approval, or accession of the Parties to the 1949 Convention, which in this case was Costa Rica. The Antigua Convention was drafted to provide an update to the original 1949 Convention. The Antigua Convention contains modern principles and reflects the duties and responsibilities of nations to cooperate to ensure the sustainable management of shared fisheries resources, to minimize impacts to bycatch species, and to conserve the marine ecosystems on which sustainable fisheries depend. The Antigua Convention also provides updated monitoring, control, and surveillance provisions, which, inter alia, help to strengthen IATTC's mandate to combat illegal, unreported, and unregulated (IUU) fishing and illegal imports of tuna product.

Some Parties to the 1949 Convention, including the United States, have signed the Antigua Convention, but have not deposited instruments of ratification. As such, the IATTC will continue to function under a dual-convention scenario until the entry into force of the Antigua Convention for all Parties to the 1949 Convention, at which time the 1949 Convention will be terminated. The United States signed the Antigua Convention on November 14, 2003, and the Senate subsequently provided advice and consent for the United States to ratify the Convention. However, ratification by the United States is pending adoption and enactment of implementing legislation for the Antigua Convention under consideration by Congress.

Implementing Legislation

Convention between the United States of America and the Republic of Costa Rica for the establishment of an Inter-American Tropical Tuna Commission, 1949

Tuna Conventions Act of 1950 (64 Stat. 777), as amended (16 U.S.C. 951–961)

Member Nations

The thirteen entities that have ratified/acceded to Antigua include Belize, Canada, China, Costa Rica, El Salvador, the European Union, France (on behalf of its overseas territories), Guatemala, Japan, Korea, Mexico, Nicaragua, and Panama. Additionally, Taiwan, is a member of IATTC pursuant to Article XXVIII of the Antigua Convention, which allows fishing entities to agree to be bound by the terms of the Convention and the measures adopted by the Commission.

The United States, along with Colombia, Ecuador, Peru, Vanuatu and Venezuela, are members of the IATTC under the 1949 Convention, but have not yet ratified the Antigua Convention.

Cooperating Non Parties and Cooperating Fishing Entities

Cook Islands and Kiribati

Commission Headquarters

Inter-American Tropical Tuna Commission
c/o Scripps Institute of Oceanography
8604 La Jolla Shores Drive
La Jolla, California 92037-1508

Director of Investigations: Dr. Guillermo Compeán
Telephone: (858) 546-7100
Fax: (858) 546-7133
Web Address: http://www.iattc.org

Budget

As with most other decisions under the Antigua Convention, the budget of the Commission is adopted by a consensus decision of the members of the Commission present at a given meeting. In formulating and approving a budget, the Antigua Convention directs the Commission to give due consideration to the principle of cost effectiveness. The Commission maintains separate accounts for the activities carried out by IATTC and the AIDCP (see page 36 of this book). The Antigua Convention provides that the amount of the contribution of each member of the Commission to the budget shall be determined in accordance with a scheme which the Commission shall adopt, and amend, as required. The scheme must be transparent and equitable for all members and must be set out in the financial regulations of the Commission.

At the first meetings of the IATTC following the entry into force of the Antigua Convention in 2010, the IATTC Working Group on Finance began discussions on the development of a contribution formula for use under the new Convention. The Working Group was unable to reach agreement on a long-term formula, but recommended a one-year formula for use in calculating members' contributions to the 2011 budget. The minutes of that discussion, as well as the proposal for the 2011 contribution formula can be found on the IATTC's website (http://www.iattc.org/Meetings2011/Jun/PDFfiles/FIN-10-Minutes.pdf).

The provisionally approved IATTC budget for FY2011 is $6,029,723. The United States assessed contribution is $1,746,553 for FY2011.

U.S. Representation

A. Appointment Process:

The Tuna Conventions Act of 1950 provides that the United States shall be represented by a total of not more than four Commissioners, of which at least one must be an officer of NOAA, one must be chosen from a nongovernmental conservation organization, and not more than one can reside elsewhere than in a state whose vessels maintain a substantial fishery in the area of the Convention. The Commissioners are appointed by and serve at the pleasure of the President. These Commissioners, along with a State Dept. representative, comprise the U.S. Section to the IATTC.

B. U.S. Commissioners:

Rodney (Rod) R. McInnis
Regional Administrator
Southwest Region
NOAA Fisheries Service
501 W. Ocean Boulevard, Suite 4200
Long Beach, CA 90802
(562) 980-4003

William (Bill) W. Fox, Jr., Ph.D. (Alternate)
Vice President and Managing
Director for Fisheries
World Wildlife Fund
P.O. Box 60633
San Diego, CA 92166
(619) 222-2489

Malcolm (Ed) Stockwell (Alternate)
14 Fescue Ct.
Florence, KY 41042
(859) 630-5273

Donald (Don) Keith Hansen (Alternate)
Director of San Clemente Sportfishing, Inc., and
Vice President of the Sportfishing Association of California
79 Marbella
San Clemente, CA 92672
(949) 496-5794

C. Advisory Structure:

The Tuna Conventions Act as amended by the International Dolphin Conservation Program Act of 1997 provides that the Department of State charter a General Advisory Committee (Committee) and a Scientific Advisory Subcommittee (Subcommittee) to advise the U.S. Section regarding policy and science issues and U.S. positions associated with IATTC conservation and management measures. The first meeting of the Committee was convened in September 2003. All interested sectors - commercial and recreational fishing and environmental organizations - are represented on the Committee. The Scientific Subcommittee was comprised for the first time in 2010, as this was the first time that applications from the required minimum of five eligible persons were received. The terms of the advisory committees are fixed at three years by the charters. Each member may reapply and there are no term limits. The advisory committees are invited to attend all non-executive meetings of the U.S. Section and are given the opportunity to examine and be heard on all proposed programs, reports, recommendations, and regulations of the Commission.

Description

A. Mission/Purpose:

Under the 1949 Convention, the IATTC was established to "1) study the biology of the tunas and related species of the EPO with a view to determining the effects that fishing and natural factors have on their abundance, and 2) to recommend appropriate conservation measures so that the stocks of fish can be maintained at levels which will afford maximum sustainable catches." The objective of the IATTC under the Antigua Convention is to ensure the long-term conservation and sustainable use of tuna and other fish stocks covered by the Convention, in accordance with the relevant rules of international law.

B. Organizational Structure:

The IATTC consists of States and regional economic integration organizations that are Parties to the 1949 Convention and/or the Antigua Convention, and any fishing entity that has
expressed its formal commitment to abide by the terms of the Antigua Convention, and a Secretariat headed by a Director of Investigations. The principal duties and functions of the Commission, as reflected in the 1949 Convention and Antigua Convention include, but are not limited to:

1) to promote, carry out and coordinate scientific research concerning the abundance, biology and biometry in the Convention Area of covered fish stocks and, as necessary, of associated or dependent species, and the effects of natural factors and human activities on the populations of these stocks and species;

2) to adopt measures that are based on the best scientific evidence available to ensure the long-term conservation and sustainable use of covered fish stocks and to maintain or restore the populations of harvested species at levels of abundance which can produce the maximum sustainable yield;

3) to adopt, as necessary, conservation and management measures and recommendations for species belonging to the same ecosystem and that are affected by fishing for, or dependent on or associated with covered fish stocks with a view to maintaining or restoring populations of such species above levels at which their reproduction may become seriously threatened; and

4) to apply the precautionary approach for covered fish stocks.

Approval of decisions, resolutions, recommendations and publications is only by consensus of all members. National sections may consist of from one to four members appointed by the governments or the respective Contracting Parties. Each national section may establish an advisory committee which is invited to attend non-executive sessions of the Commission meetings. The Director of Investigations is appointed by the Commission and is responsible for drafting programs of investigations, budget formulation, accounting and administrative support, directing technical staff, coordinating Commission work with other organizations and preparing administrative, scientific, and other reports of the Commission.

C. Programs:

To fulfill its mission, the Commission carries out an extensive research and data collection program. This program is conducted by a permanent, internationally recruited staff selected and directed by the Director of Investigations, who is responsible to the Commission. In addition, the IATTC has established a number of working groups to address specific

management and organizational issues and has expanded the scope and nature of its management recommendations in recent years.

Fisheries Conservation and IATTC Management

In recent years, IATTC efforts to conserve and manage tuna stocks in the convention area have been composed of a number of different strategies, including limits on both inputs and outputs. In 2002, the IATTC adopted an overall purse seine fleet capacity agreement which froze the fishing capacity available to Parties to then current levels and established a requirement that purse seine vessels authorized to fish in the Convention Area be included on an IATTC vessel register. This effectively established upper limits on capacity in this sector. This is the first known instance of a regional fishery management organization establishing a fleet capacity limit. In June 2002, when the Capacity resolution entered into force, the active capacity was 218,482 cubic meters of well volume. The IATTC also has a long-term capacity management plan intended to ultimately reduce purse seine capacity to about 158,000 cubic meters carrying capacity, which is thought to be consistent with the long-term maximum yield of tuna stocks. No significant progress has been made on this capacity reduction plan to date.

Additional tuna conservation and management measures are also typically adopted on an annual or multi-annual basis, which since 2002 have commonly included such elements as total closure periods for the purse-seine fishery, time-area closures for the purse-seine fishery, effort or catch limits for harvest of bigeye tuna by the longline fishery, and a requirement to retain all bigeye, skipjack, and yellowfin tuna caught, except fish considered unfit for human consumption for reasons other than size.

The IATTC has also adopted conservation and management measures to address the bycatch and incidental capture of other living marine resources such and seabirds, sea turtles, and sharks. Other measures adopted include initiatives that regulate transshipment, proscribe a vessel monitoring system, and identify a list of vessels presumed to have carried out IUU fishing in the eastern Pacific Ocean.

A list of active IATTC resolutions and recommendations can be found on the Commission's website (http://iattc.org/ResolutionsActiveENG.htm).

The most recent set of approved minutes from the 81st Meeting of the IATTC in October 2010 are not yet available on the IATTC website; however, draft minutes have been circulated to the Commissioners and will be adopted at the July 2011 Commission meeting.

Staff Contacts

NOAA Fisheries - Southwest Region:

Rodney R. McInnis
Administrator, Southwest Region (F/SWR)
National Marine Fisheries Service, NOAA
501 W. Ocean Boulevard, Suite 4200
Long Beach, CA 90802-4213
Telephone: (562) 980-4003
Fax: (562) 980-4018

Department of State:

David Hogan
Deputy Director, Office of Marine Conservation
(OES/OMC)
U.S. Department of State
2201 C. Street, NW
Washington, D.C. 20520-7818
Telephone: (202) 647-2335
Fax: (202) 736-7350

Convention for the Preservation of the Halibut Fishery of the Northern Pacific Ocean and Bering Sea (Basic Instrument for the International Pacific Halibut Commission -- IPHC)

Basic Instrument

Convention for the Preservation of the Halibut Fishery of the Northern Pacific Ocean and Bering Sea, 1953 (TIAS 2900)

Implementing Legislation

Northern Pacific Halibut Act of 1982 (as amended: 50 Stat. 325; 67 Stat. 494; 79 Stat. 902; 97 Stat. 78)

Member Nations

The United States and Canada

Commission Headquarters

International Pacific Halibut Commission
P.O. Box 95009
University Station
Seattle, WA 98145-2009

Director: Dr. Bruce Leaman
Telephone: (206) 634-1838
Fax: (206) 632-2983
Web address: http://www.iphc.washington.edu

U.S. Representation

A. Appointment Process:

The United States is represented on the IPHC by three Commissioners who are appointed by the President for a period of 2 years (with eligibility for reappointment). Of these Commissioners, one must be a NOAA official, one must be a resident of Alaska, and one must be a nonresident of Alaska. In addition, one of these three Commissioners must be a voting member of the North Pacific Fishery Management Council. The Secretary of State, in consultation with the Secretary of Commerce, may designate from time to time Alternate U.S. Commissioners to the IPHC.

B. U.S. Commissioners:

James Balsiger, Ph.D.
Administrator, Alaska Regional Office
National Marine Fisheries Service, NOAA
1315 East-West Highway
Silver Spring, MD 20910

Ralph Hoard (Alternate Commissioner)
Executive Vice President
Icicle Seafoods, Inc.
4019 21st Avenue West
P.O. Box 79003
Seattle, WA 98119

Philip Lestenkof (Alternate Commissioner)
P.O. Box 127
St. Paul Island, AK 99660

C. Advisory Structure:

There are no formal provisions for a U.S. Advisory Committee to IPHC, although informal groups made up of U.S. and Canadian industry representatives, known as the IPHC Conference Board and the Processor Advisory Group, do attend and provide recommendations to annual Commission meetings.

Description

A. Mission/Purpose:

The IPHC was created to conserve, manage, and rebuild the halibut stocks in the Convention Area to those levels that would achieve and maintain the maximum sustainable yield from the fishery. The yield definition was changed to optimum sustainable yield by the amending 1979 Protocol.

The halibut resource and fishery have been managed by the IPHC since 1923. The IPHC was established by a Convention between the United States and Canada, which has been revised several times to extend the Commission's authority and meet new conditions in the fishery. The most recent change, a protocol, was concluded in 1979, and involved an amendment to the 1953 Halibut Convention.

"Convention waters" are defined as the waters off the west coasts of Canada and the United States, including the southern as well as the western coasts of Alaska, within the respective maritime areas in which either Party exercises exclusive fisheries jurisdiction. For purposes of the Convention, the "maritime area" in which a Party exercises exclusive fisheries jurisdiction includes without distinction areas within and seaward of the territorial sea or internal waters of that Party.

B. Organizational Structure:

The IPHC consists of a Commission and staff. The Commission consists of six members; three representatives appointed by each Contracting Party. All decisions of the Commission are made by a concurring vote of at least two of the Commissioners of each Contracting Party. The research programs and regulatory actions of the Commission are coordinated by the IPHC staff, in consultation with the Commissioners. The IPHC staff currently consists of 27 permanent employees, including fishery biologists, administrative personnel and support staff.

In addition, the Commission is advised by a Conference Board, a Processor Advisory Group (PAG), and a Research Advisory Board. The Conference Board is a panel representing U.S. and Canadian commercial, native, and sport halibut fishers. Created in 1931 by the Commission, the Board provides the industry/sport/native harvesters' perspectives on Commission proposals presented at Annual Meetings. Members of the Board are designated by union, vessel owner, recreational harvester, Native American, and Canadian First Nations organizations from both nations. Created in 1996, the Processor Advisory Group (PAG) represents halibut processors. Like the Conference Board, the PAG lends its opinion regarding Commission proposals and offers recommendations at IPHC Annual Meeting. The Research Advisory Board (RAB) was created in 1999 with representation from harvesters and processors to advise the Director and staff on Commission research programs.

C. Programs:

Under the Protocol to the Convention, the Commission retains a research staff and recommends, for the approval of the Parties, regulations designed to achieve the purpose of the Convention. The Protocol provides for: (1) the setting of quotas in the Convention Area, and (2) joint regulation of the halibut fishery in the entire Convention Area under Commission regulations. Neither U.S. nor Canadian halibut fishing vessels are presently allowed to fish in the waters of the other country. In 1991, Canada implemented an individual vessel quota (IVQ) system; a similar, individual fishing quota (IFQ) system for Alaska was implemented by the United States in 1995.

D. Conservation and Management Measures:

The International Pacific Halibut Commission (IPHC) completed its Eighty-seventh Annual Meeting in Victoria, B.C., with Dr. Laura J. Richards of Nanaimo B.C. presiding as Chair. The Commission is recommending to the governments of Canada

and the United States catch limits for 2011 totaling 41,070,000 pounds, an 18.9% decrease from the 2010 catch limit of 50,670,000 pounds.

The Commission staff reported on the 2010 Pacific halibut stock assessment, comprised of a coastwide estimation of biomass with apportionment to regulatory area biomass based on the data from the annual Commission standardized stock assessment survey. For 2011, the Commission staff recommended a 21.5% harvest rate for use in Areas 2A through 3A and a 16.1% harvest rate for Areas 3B through 4. The Commission staff expressed concern over continued declining catch rates in most areas and recommended aggressive action to reduce harvests. In particular, staff recommended that the Commission shift its harvest control rule to implement the full reductions in catch limits identified by the stock assessment, rather than the partial (50%) reductions used in previous years. The decline of the stock due to both natural declines in recruitment, lower growth rates, and higher than target harvest rates in most areas has motivated this change in the harvest recommendations. Catch limits adopted for 2011 were lower in the central regions of the stock (Areas 2C and 3) but significant recent reductions in catch limits for Areas 2A and 2B appear to have resulted in improvements to stock condition in those areas.

Seasons and Catch Limits

The Commission received regulatory proposals for 2011 from the scientific staff, Canadian and United States harvesters and processors, and other fishery agencies. The Commission faced very difficult decisions on the appropriate harvest from the stock and recognized the economic impact of the reduced catch limits recommended by its scientific staff. However, the Commission believes that conservation of the halibut resource is the most important management objective and will serve the best economic interests of the industry over the long term. Accordingly, the Commission is recommending to the governments the following catch limits for 2011 in Area 2A (California, Oregon, and Washington), Area 2B (British Columbia), Area 2C (southeastern Alaska), Area 3A (central Gulf), Area 3B (western Gulf), Area 4A (eastern Aleutians), Area 4B (western Aleutians), Area 4C (Pribilof Islands), Area 4D (northwestern Bering Sea), and Area 4E (Bering Sea flats):

2011 Catch Limits

Regulatory Area	Catch Limit (pounds)
Area 2A	
Non-treaty directed commercial (south of Pt. Chehalis)	159,380
Non-treaty incidental catch in salmon troll fishery	28,126
Treaty Indian commercial	293,200
Treaty Indian ceremonial and subsistence (year-round)	25,300
Sport North of Columbia River	216,489
Sport South of Columbia River	187,506
Area 2A total	910,000
Area 2B (includes sport catch allocation)	7,650,000
Area 2C	2,330,000
Area 3A	14,360,000
Area 3B	7,510,000
Area 4A	2,410,000
Area 4B	2,180,000
Area 4C	1,690,000
Area 4D	1,690,000
Area 4E	340,000
Area 4 total	8,310,000
Total	**41,070,000**

The Department of Fisheries and Oceans, Canada (DFO) will allocate the Area 2B catch limit between sport and commercial fisheries. The IPHC sets biologically-based catch limits for Areas 4A, 4B, and a combined Area 4CDE. The catch limits for Regulatory Areas 4C, 4D, and 4E reflect the catch-sharing plan implemented by the North Pacific Fishery Management Council (NPFMC). The catch-sharing plan allows Area 4D Community Development Quota (CDQ) harvest to be taken in Area 4E and Area 4C Individual Fishing Quota (IFQ) and CDQ to be fished in Area 4D.

The catch-sharing plan implemented by the Pacific Fishery Management Council (PFMC) for Area 2A was adopted by the Commission and is reflected in the catch limits adopted for the Area 2A fisheries. Due to the mechanisms in the PFMC catch-sharing plan and the adopted total Area 2A catch limit there will not be a non-treaty incidental halibut fishery during the limited entry sablefish longline fishery.

In Area 2A, seven 10-hour fishing periods for the non-treaty directed commercial fishery are recommended: June 29, July 13, July 27, August 10, August 24, September 7, September 21, 2011. All fishing periods will begin at 8:00 a.m. and end at 6:00 p.m. local time, and will be further restricted by fishing period limits announced at a later date.

Area 2A fishing dates for an incidental commercial halibut fishery concurrent with salmon troll fishing seasons will be established under United States domestic regulations by the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS). The remainder of the Area 2A catch-sharing plan, including sport fishing seasons and depth restrictions, will be determined under regulations

promulgated by NMFS. For further information of the depth restrictions in the commercial directed halibut fishery, and the sport fisheries, call the NMFS hotline (1-800-662-9825).

After reviewing staff information and proposals from the harvesting and processing sector, the Commission approved a season opening date of March 12 for the U.S. and Canadian Individual Quota fisheries, and Treaty tribal fisheries in Area 2A. The Saturday opening date is to facilitate marketing. Therefore, seasons will commence at 12 noon local time on March 12 and terminate at 12 noon local time on November 18, 2011 for the following fisheries and areas: the Canadian Individual Vessel Quota (IVQ) fishery in Area 2B, and the United States IFQ and CDQ fisheries in Areas 2C, 3A, 3B, 4A, 4B, 4C, 4D, and 4E. All Area 2A commercial fishing including the treaty Indian commercial fishery will fall within March 12 – November 18, 2011.

Regulatory Changes and Issues

The Commission approved the staff recommendation eliminating the use of LORAN-C coordinates as a position option in fishing logbooks, as the LORAN system has been decommissioned.

Control of Charter Harvest in Area 2C: The catch of halibut in sport fisheries and the enforcement of domestic allocation limits, particularly for charter vessels, were discussed at length. The Commission recognizes that U.S. agencies wish to adhere to domestic allocation limits but effective controls remain to be implemented through a Catch Sharing Plan (CSP) in 2012. Noting that the CSP for Area 2C fisheries is not yet approved, the Commission recommends regulatory action designed to restrict charter harvest of halibut in Area 2C to the Guideline Harvest Level approved by the North Pacific Fishery Management Council. The Commission recommends continuation of a one-fish daily bag limit with an additional restriction that the retained fish must be no larger than 37 inches (total length) and a requirement to retain the frame until landing, if halibut are legally filleted at sea.

The Commission received a number of regulatory and catch limit proposals after the deadlines for submission and did not consider these proposals. Participants are reminded that future proposals should be received by Commission deadlines if they are to be considered by the Commission and its advisory bodies

Commission staff was directed to review the potential for the use of tags as an accounting tool, by area and fishery, for all non-commercial removals of halibut. If this measure is considered feasible, staff will develop a regulatory proposal for consideration at the Commission's 2012 annual meeting.

The Commission also directed its staff to analyze the biological impacts of incrementally reducing or eliminating the current minimum commercial size limit of 32 inches, and provide the analysis for the Commission's 2012 Annual Meeting.

Other Actions

Halibut Bycatch Project Team: The Commission and its advisory boards discussed halibut bycatch management and received a report from its Halibut Bycatch Work Group. The Commission remains concerned about the yield lost to the halibut fishery as a result of bycatch mortality in other fisheries. Accordingly, the Commission established a Halibut Bycatch Project Team, led by a Commissioner from each country, to gain better understanding of the amounts and potential impacts of halibut bycatch mortality in other fisheries. Further, this Team will explore whether options for reducing this bycatch mortality can be implemented and whether mitigating the impacts of bycatch mortality in one area on the available harvest in other areas is possible.

Performance Review: The United States and Canada share the view of the continued importance of the Convention and seek to build upon the success of this international arrangement, and its continued relevance and effectiveness. In recent years, many such international organizations have undertaken reviews of their performance in relation to the goals of their conventions. The two governments wish to undertake a similar review over the next year. The review will assess the performance of the Commission against the goals set out by the Convention, using a team of external experts in fisheries science and international governance. The team will review stock trends and current stock status in reference to relevant reference points and assess the extent to which the Convention's central objective is being met. In addition, the team will review the Commission's governance and advisory processes to determine whether these processes are adequate to advance

the objectives of the Commission. The team will also attend the 2012 Annual Meeting, for the purpose of contacting advisory bodies. The team will provide a report to the Commission in the spring of 2012.

IPHC Merit Scholarship: The Commission honored Ms. Candace Schaack of Cold Bay, AK as the ninth recipient of the IPHC Merit Scholarship. She was unable to attend the meeting due to class requirements but was previously presented with the scholarship of $2,000 (U.S.). The Commissioners expressed their continued support for the scholarship program and commended the Scholarship Committee for their efforts in assessing the candidates.

The recommended regulations for the 2011 halibut fishery will become official as soon as they are approved by the Canadian and United States governments. The Commission will publish and distribute regulation pamphlets.

The next Annual Meeting of the Commission is planned for Anchorage, AK from January 24-27, 2012. The United States Government Commissioner, Dr. James W. Balsiger, of Juneau AK, was elected Chair. The Canadian Government Commissioner, Dr. Laura J. Richards, of Nanaimo B.C., was elected Vice-Chair for the coming year. Other Canadian Commissioners are Gary Robinson and Acting Commissioner Paul MacGillivray (Vancouver, B.C.). The other United States Commissioners are Ralph Hoard (Seattle, WA) and Phillip Lestenkof (St. Paul, AK). Dr. Bruce M. Leaman is the Executive Director of the Commission.

Staff Contacts:

NOAA Fisheries:

Patrick Moran
Office of International Affairs (F/IA)
National Marine Fisheries Service, NOAA
1315 East-West Highway, Room 12657
Silver Spring, MD 20910
Telephone: (301) 713-2276
Fax: (301) 713-2313
E-mail: pat.moran@noaa.gov

Department of State

John Field
Office of Marine Conservation (OES/OMC)
U.S. Department of State
2201 C Street, NW, Room 2758
Washington, D.C. 20520-7818
Telephone: (202) 647-3263
Fax: (202) 736-7350
E-mail: FieldJD@State.gov

Convention for the Conservation of Anadromous Stocks in the North Pacific Ocean (Basic Instrument for the North Pacific Anadromous Fish Commission – NPAFC)

Basic Instrument

Convention for the Conservation of Anadromous Stocks in the North Pacific Ocean, 1992 (hereafter referred to as the "Convention," Senate Treaty Document 102-30, 102d Congress, 2d Session)

Implementing Legislation

The North Pacific Anadromous Stocks Act of 1992 (Title VIII of Public Law 102-567)

Member Nations

Canada, Japan, the Republic of Korea, the Russian Federation, and the United States

Commission Headquarters

North Pacific Anadromous Fish Commission
Suite 502, 889 West Pender Street
Vancouver, B.C., Canada V6C 3B2

Executive Director: Mr. Vladimir Fedorenko
Telephone: (604) 775-5550
Fax: (604) 775-5577
E-mail: secretariat@npafc.org
Web address: http://www.npafc.org/

Budget

The approved NPAFC budget for Fiscal Year (FY) 2009/2010 (July 1, 2009-June 30, 2010) is CAD$817,000, with each Party contributing CAD$145,000. The budget estimate for FY 2010/2011 is CAD$844,000 with each Party contributing CAD$180,000.

U.S. Representation

A. Appointment Process:

The United States is represented on the Commission by not more than three U.S. Commissioners who are appointed by the President and serve at his pleasure. Each U.S. Commissioner is appointed for a term not to exceed 4 years, but is eligible for reappointment. Of the three Commissioners, one must be an official of the U.S. Government, one a resident of the State of Alaska, and the third a resident of the State of Washington. Candidates for the non-Federal Commissioner positions must be knowledgeable or experienced concerning anadromous stocks and ecologically-related species of the North Pacific Ocean.

In addition, the Secretary of State, in consultation with the Secretary of Commerce, may designate from time to time Alternate U.S. Commissioners to the NPAFC. The number of Alternate Commissioners that may be designated to a Commission meeting is limited to the number of authorized U.S. Commissioners that will not be present.

B. U.S. Commissioners:

James W. Balsiger
Acting Assistant Administrator
National Marine Fisheries Service, NOAA
1315 East-West Highway
Silver Spring, MD 20910

Rowland R. Maw, Jr.
Executive Director
United Cook Inlet Drift Association
43961 K-Beach Road, Suite E
Soldotna, AK 99669

Gary T. Smith
Partner
Smith and Stark, LLC
3219 Point Place SW
Seattle, WA 98116

C. Advisory Structure:

The North Pacific Anadromous Stocks Act of 1992 established an Advisory Panel to the United States Section of the NPAFC. The Advisory Panel shall be composed of: (1) the Commissioner of the Alaska Department of Fish and Game; (2) the Director of the Washington Department of Fisheries and Wildlife; (3) one representative of the Pacific States Marine Fisheries Commission; and (4) 11 members (6 residents of the State of Alaska and 5 residents of the State of Washington) appointed by the Secretary of State, in consultation with the Secretary of Commerce, from among a slate of 12 persons nominated by the Governor of Alaska and a slate of 10 persons nominated by the Governor of Washington. There must be at least one representative of commercial salmon fishing interests and one representative of environmental interests on each of the Governors' slates. As is the case with NPAFC Commissioners, Advisors must be knowledgeable of North Pacific anadromous stocks and ecologically related species. Advisors serve for a term not to exceed 4 years, and may not serve more than two consecutive terms. The current Advisory Panel members follow.

Washington Department of Fish And Wildlife

Heather Bartlett
Hatcheries Division Manager (Director's Representative)
Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife
600 Capital Way North
Olympia, WA 98501-1091

Washington Members*

Douglas Fricke
110 Valley Rd
Hoquiam, WA 98550

Katherine Myers
Principal Research Scientist
School of Aquatic & Fishery Sciences
University of Washington
P.O. Box 355020
Seattle, WA 98195-5020

Rich Lincoln
Program Director, State of the Salmon
1410 113th Avenue SE
Olympia, WA 98501

Aldrich "Butch" Smith
Coho Enterprises, Inc.
P.O. Box 268
Ilwaco, WA 98624

Nate Mantua
Assistant Professor
School of Aquatic and Fishery Sciences
University of Washington
P.O. Box 355020
Seattle, WA 98195-5020

Commissioner of the Alaska Department of Fish and Game

David Bedford (Commissioner's Representative)
Deputy Commissioner
Alaska Department of Fish & Game
P.O. Box 25526
Juneau, AK 25526

Alaska Members**

David Beebe
P.O. Box 148
Petersburg, AK 99833

James Kallander
P.O. Box 2272
Cordova, AK 99574

Karen Gillis
Executive Director
Bering Sea Fishermen's Association
110 W. 15th Avenue, Unit A
Anchorage, AK 99501

Jay Stinson
President, Pelagic Resources, Inc.
P.O. Box 3845
Kodiak, AK 99615

Michael Heimbuch
4540 Anderson Street
Homer, AK 99603
Tel: 1-907-235-6350
E-mail: musicman@xyz.net

Charles (Chip) W. Treinen
2054 Arlington Drive
Anchorage, AK 99517

Pacific States Marine Fisheries Commission

David Hanson (Executive Director's Representative)
Deputy Director
Pacific States Marine Fisheries Commission
45 SE 82nd Avenue, Suite 100
Gladstone, OR 97027-2522

* All State of Washington members of the Advisory Panel were appointed on October 16, 2008. Their appointments will expire on October 15, 2012.

** All State of Alaska members of the Advisory Panel were appointed on January 22, 2009. Their appointments will expire on January 21, 2013.

Description

A. Mission/Purpose:

The NPAFC serves as a forum for promoting the conservation of anadromous stocks and ecologically-related species, including marine mammals, sea birds, and non-anadromous fish, in the high seas area of the North Pacific Ocean. This area, as defined in the Convention, is "the waters of the North Pacific Ocean and its adjacent seas, north of 33E North Latitude beyond 200 nautical miles from the baselines from which the breadth of the territorial sea is measured." In addition, the NPAFC serves as the venue for coordinating the collection, exchange, and analysis of scientific data regarding the above species within Convention waters. It also coordinates high seas fishery enforcement activities by member countries (the Convention prohibits directed fishing for salmonids and includes provisions to minimize the incidental take of salmonids in other fisheries in the Convention area).

B. Organizational Structure:

The NPAFC has three standing committees: the Committee on Enforcement (ENFO), the Committee on Finance and Administration (F&A), and the Committee on Scientific Research and Statistics (CSRS). The committees are responsible for providing accurate and timely advice to the Commission in the areas relating to the finances of the Secretariat and the scope of the enforcement activities and scientific research conducted under the auspices of the Commission.

C. Programs:

The 18th Annual Meeting of the NPAFC was held in Busan, Korea, on November 2-6, 2009. All of the Parties (Canada, Japan, Korea, Russia, and the United States) were represented. Mr. Doug Mecum, NMFS Deputy Alaska Regional Administrator and U.S. Alternate Federal Commissioner, led the U.S. delegation. The plenary meeting was chaired by Dr. Vladimir Belyaev (Russia), Vice President of the Commission. Representatives from Taiwan, the Northwest Atlantic Fisheries Organization (NAFO), and the North Pacific Marine Science Organization (PICES), observed the meeting.

At NPAFC Annual Meetings, the majority of the work of the Commission takes place in its three standing committees--ENFO, F&A, and CSRS. The recommendations of each Committee on its agenda items are presented in the form of a report to the Commission for its consideration. These reports are then formally adopted by the Commission at its final plenary session.

ENFO: The Parties reviewed enforcement efforts and activities in the Convention Area in 2010. In addition, all agencies responsible for the planning and execution of enforcement activities within the Convention Area met to coordinate their 2011 enforcement efforts to detect and deter illegal fishing.

Member countries conducted a total of 147 ship patrol days and 183 aerial patrol hours in the Convention Area in 2010. U.S. Coast Guard aircraft sighted the Cambodian flagged vessel *ARVID* suspected of illegal fishing with 4.8 nautical mile driftnet in the Convention Area. The Commission's concern was conveyed in a letter from the NPAFC President to the Government of Cambodia. In response, the Cambodian Government revoked the registration of the *ARVID* from its international ship registry. In addition, Korean authorities investigated and confiscated the illegal catch of Pacific salmon unloaded from the Panamanian flag vessel *BELLATRIX.*

Korean enforcement officials reported on the successful coordinated enforcement action that resulted in the detention of two vessels and the seizure of IUU salmon catches. The U.S. Coast Guard notified Korean officials that the *ARVID* and a suspicious Panamanian-flagged cargo vessel, the *BELLATRIX,* would likely visit Korea in May 2010. When the vessels arrived in Busan, Korean officials seized 28 tons of salmon found on board the *BELLATRIX* in accordance with Korean domestic law. Korean officials issued documents requesting that Panama take preventative measures to ensure that its flagged vessels not engage in illegal activities in support of the transshipment of unlawfully obtained catches in the NPAFC Convention Area. Scale and tissue samples collected by Korean authorities were sent to the University of Washington for salmon species confirmation and DNA analysis to determine the regional origin of the salmon catch. Researchers analyzed the samples and concluded that the salmon were of Russian origin.

Taiwan authorities, participating as official NPAFC observers, reported that they will continue to cooperate with the Commission to ensure that Taiwan's vessels and nationals do not fish for salmon in the NPAFC Convention Area.

Due to the continuing threat of high seas fishing for salmon in the Convention Area, all Parties reaffirmed their commitment to maintain 2011 enforcement efforts at high levels as a deterrent to the threat of illegal fishing activities in the North Pacific. The United States offered to host the Enforcement Evaluation and Coordination Meeting on February 23-24, 2011, in Honolulu, Hawaii.

CSRS: Catches of Pacific salmon remained near historic high levels. The total commercial catch by all producing countries in 2009 was the highest on record--over 1.1 million tons. The high catches were due to an increase of pink and chum salmon production, representing 85% of the total catch. At the same time, the abundance of chinook and coho salmon is decreasing.

The new NPAFC five year Science Plan (2011-2015) focuses on the forecast of Pacific salmon production in the ocean ecosystems affected by climate change. In association with the new Science Plan, several workshops and symposia are planned in 2011-2015. The NPAFC will host the "*International Workshop on the High Abundance of Pink and Chum*

Salmon in the North Pacific Ocean" in Nanaimo, Canada, following the 19th NPAFC Annual Meeting in 2011. The workshop's objectives are to: 1) understand long-term production trends of pink and chum salmon by region; 2) identify the survival strategies of pink and chum salmon; 3) identify factors causing high production of pink and chum salmon (and low production of other salmon species); 4) predict the future production of pink and chum salmon for proper population managements; and 5) identify the key areas of future research.

To mark the 20th anniversary of the NPAFC in 2012, a scientific salmon book entitled *"Life Histories of Pacific Salmon and Steelhead Trout in the Ocean Ecosystems*" is scheduled for publication by the NPAFC and American Fisheries Society.

Plenary: The Commission received high praise for many of its activities and conservation efforts in an independent Performance Review Report. The Commission agreed to a thorough process to respond to the report's recommendations by the 19th Annual Meeting.

The Memorandum of Cooperation with the Western and Central Pacific Fisheries Commission was approved for signing. This document will help ensure cooperation on research, policy, and law enforcement efforts in both organizations.

The Commission also approved selection of the new NPAFC Deputy Director, Dr. Nancy Davis of the United States.

Future Meetings: The 19th NPAFC Annual Meeting will be hosted by Canada in Nanaimo, British Columbia, on October 23-28, 2011.

Staff Contacts

NOAA Fisheries:

Paul Niemeier
International Fisheries Affairs Division (F/IA1)
Office of International Fisheries
National Marine Fisheries Service, NOAA
1315 East-West Highway, Room 12752
Silver Spring, MD 20910
Telephone: (301) 713-2276 x 189
Fax: (301) 713-2313
E-mail: paul.niemeier@noaa.gov

Department of State:

John Field
Office of Marine Conservation (OES/OMC)
U.S. Department of State
2201 C Street, NW, Room 2758
Washington, D.C. 20520-7818
Telephone: (202) 647-2335
Fax: (202) 736-7350
E-mail: FieldJD @state.gov

Treaty Between the Government of the United States of America and the Government of Canada Concerning Pacific Salmon (Basic Instrument for the Pacific Salmon Commission – PSC)

Basic Instrument

Treaty between the Government of the United States of America and the Government of Canada Concerning Pacific Salmon, 1985

Implementing Legislation

Pacific Salmon Treaty Act of 1985 (16 U.S.C. 3631)

Member States

The United States and Canada

Commission Headquarters

Pacific Salmon Commission
1155 Robson Street, Suite 600
Vancouver, British Columbia
Canada V6E 1B5

Executive Secretary: Mr. Don Kowal
Telephone: (604) 684-8081
Fax: (604) 666-8707
Web address: http://www.psc.org/Index.htm

Budget

Each Party contributed CAD$1,747,510 to the approved Commission budget of CAD$3,831,332 for Fiscal Year 2009-2010 (April 1, 2009-March 31, 2010). The budget for the fiscal year that begins April 1, 2010, is CAD$3,781,859 and includes contributions of CAD$1,786,031 from each Party.

U.S. Representation

A. Appointment Process:

The appointment process for U.S. members of the PSC includes several unique features. The legislation implementing the treaty specifies: "The United States shall be represented on the Commission by four Commissioners who are knowledgeable or experienced concerning Pacific salmon, to be appointed by and serve at the pleasure of the President. Of these, one shall be an official of the U.S. Government who shall be a non-voting member of the U.S. Section; one shall be a resident of the State of Alaska and shall be appointed from a list of at least six qualified individuals nominated by the Governor of that State; one shall be a resident of the States of Oregon or Washington and shall be appointed from a list of at least six qualified individuals nominated by the Governors of those States; and one shall be appointed from a list of at least six qualified individuals nominated by the treaty Indian Tribes of the States of Idaho, Oregon, and Washington. Two of the initial appointments shall be for 2-year terms; all other appointments shall be for 4-year terms." Legislation also provides for the designation of an Alternate Commissioner for each Commissioner. In the absence of a Commissioner, the Alternate Commissioner may exercise all functions of the Commissioner.

B. Commissioners:

Larry Rutter
National Marine Fisheries Service
Olympia Field Office
510 Desmond Drive, S.E. Suite 103
Lacey, WA 98503

David Bedford
Deputy Commissioner
Alaska Department of Fish and Game
P.O. Box 25526
Juneau, AK 99802-5526

Dr. Jeffrey Koenings
State of Washington
Recreation and Conservation Office
P.O. Box 40917
Olympia, WA 98504

Olney Patt Jr.
Executive Director
Columbia River Inter-Tribal Fish Commission
729 N.E. Oregon St., Suite 200
Portland, OR 97232

C. Alternate Commissioners:

John Field
Foreign Affairs Officer
United States Department of State
2201 C Street NW
Washington, DC 20520

Roy Elicker
Director
Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife
3406 Cherry Avenue, N.E.
Salem, OR 97303

James E. Bacon
1410 Tongass Avenue
Ketchikan, AK 99901

W. Ron Allen
Tribal Chairman
Jamestown S=Klallam Tribe
1033 Old Blyn Highway
Sequim, WA 98382

Description

A. Mission/Purpose:

The PSC's mission is to serve as a forum for cooperation between the United States and Canada in the establishment of general fishery management regimes for the international conservation and harvest sharing of intermingling North Pacific salmon stocks. Implementation of the principles of the Pacific Salmon Treaty should enable the two countries, through better conservation and enhancement, to "prevent overfishing and provide for optimum production; and provide for each Party to receive benefits equivalent to the production of salmon originating in its waters." The Commission also serves as a forum for consultation between the Parties on their salmonid enhancement operations and research programs.

B. Organizational Structure:

The Commission has a complex organizational structure which includes four regional Panels (Northern, Transboundary, Fraser River, and Southern) consisting of 23 U.S. Panel Members, 15 of whom are appointed by the Secretary of Commerce. Each Panel member on the Northern, Fraser River, and Southern Panels has an Alternate Member (16 total), 8 of whom are appointed by the Secretary of Commerce. The Northern Panel=s stocks of concern are those originating in rivers between Cape Suckling in Alaska and Cape Caution in British Columbia. The Transboundary Panel=s stocks of concern are from rivers that originate in British Columbia and flow to the sea through Southeast Alaska. The Fraser River Panel is the only panel with regulatory responsibility. It is responsible for stocks of sockeye and pink salmon originating in the Fraser River. The Southern Panel is concerned with stocks originating in rivers of Canada south of Cape Caution (not including Fraser River pink and sockeye salmon) and the rivers of Washington, Oregon and Idaho.

The Panels are responsible for providing advice to the Commission on the management regimes for the intercepting salmon fisheries in their respective regions, i.e., those in which one or both countries intercept salmon spawned in the other country. This is done by reviewing technical data on annual fishing plans, regulations, and the salmon enhancement programs of each country. Based on the advice provided by the Panels, the PSC formulates salmon fishery management recommendations, including catch limits and related regulations, to present to the two governments. These recommendations become effective upon approval by both governments.

C. Programs:

During May 2008, the Pacific Salmon Commission successfully concluded two years of negotiations to update the fishing regimes contained in Annex IV of the Pacific Salmon Treaty and recommended their adoption to the Governments of the United States and Canada. The Governments adopted the updated regimes through an exchange of diplomatic notes on December 23, 2008. The Fraser River sockeye and pink fishing regime is being renegotiated on a different schedule as the

current regime does not expire until the end of 2010. The new agreement will be in place from 2010 – 2018 and is intended to protect, rebuild and provide for fair sharing of salmon stocks subject to the Pacific Salmon Treaty.

The agreement maintains abundance-based fishing regimes, based on run strength, for the major salmon intercepting fisheries in the United States and Canada. Larger catches will be allowed when abundance is higher and catches will be constrained in years when abundance is down. These regimes are designed to implement the conservation and harvest sharing principles of the Pacific Salmon Treaty.

Remaining in place are two bilaterally-managed regional funds that were established in 1999--the Northern Boundary and Transboundary Rivers Restoration and Enhancement Fund (northern fund) and the Southern Boundary Restoration and Enhancement Fund (southern fund). The funds are used to improve fisheries management and aid efforts to recover weakened salmon stocks. The United States contributed US$75 million and US$65 million to the northern and southern funds, respectively, over a 4-year period after the 1999 Agreement. The importance of habitat protection and restoration in achieving the log-term objectives of the Parties relative to salmon also remains a goal of the Treaty, as is a commitment by the two countries to improve how scientific information is obtained, shared, and applied to the management of the resource.

Overview of the Agreement's Current Fishing Regimes in Annex IV of the Treaty

Transboundary Rivers (Chapter 1): This fishing regime provides for sockeye, coho, chinook, and pink salmon management for several rivers that flow from Canada to the Pacific Ocean through the Alaskan panhandle, including the Stikine, Taku and Alsek Rivers. An attachment to this Chapter describes programs and associated costs for joint enhancement of sockeye salmon in the Taku and Stikine rivers.

Northern British Columbia and Southeast Alaska (Chapter 2): This Chapter addresses the management of sockeye, pink and chum salmon fisheries in southeast Alaska and northern British Columbia. It specifies how the fisheries will be managed to achieve conservation and fair sharing of salmon stocks that intermingle in the border area. The fixed catch ceilings contained in the expired agreements were replaced with abundance-based fishing regimes in 1999. These regimes allow harvests to vary from year to year depending on the abundance of salmon. Of particular note, because they resolve long-contentious issues, are agreements governing the harvest of sockeye in Alaska=s purse seine fisheries near Noyes Island (District 104) and the gillnet fishery at Tree Point (District 101), and Canada=s various marine net fisheries for pink salmon and its troll fishery for pink salmon in specific Canadian fishing areas .

Chinook Salmon (Chapter 3): Because they pass through fisheries regulated by many jurisdictions in both Canada and the United States, chinook salmon have been the focus of increasing concern and controversy in recent years. Although some chinook populations are relatively healthy, others remain listed by the U.S. Federal Government under the Endangered Species Act (ESA). The new chinook regime encompasses marine and certain freshwater fisheries in Alaska, Canada, Washington, and Oregon. All chinook fisheries will be managed based on abundance. Two types of fisheries have been designated: (1) those that will be managed based on the aggregate abundance of Chinook salmon present in the fishery, and (2) those that will be managed based on the status of individual stocks or stock groups in the fishery.

The agreement provides a degree of flexibility to allow management agencies to decide how best to distribute the harvest impacts across their various fisheries to reflect domestic fishery priorities, provided the over-all reductions are achieved. For some chinook stocks, the total reductions will have to be much greater than the general obligation, due to the need to provide extra protection for certain very depressed stocks. The general obligation will not apply to hatchery stocks or healthy natural stocks that are achieving escapement objectives and can support harvest. In addition to predetermined harvest schedules, the agreement contains provisions that specify conditions under which even greater harvest reductions will apply. These so-called Aweak stock@ provisions serve as a safety valve to afford additional protection to stocks that may fail to respond to the recovery programs.

Fraser River Sockeye and Pink Salmon (Chapter 4): This fishing regime will not expire until the end of 2010 and new provisions are currently being negotiated.

Coho Salmon (Chapter 5): The coho agreement essentially provides a blueprint and specifications (biological criteria) for a conservation-based regime for border area fisheries in southern British Columbia and Washington State. The specifics of the regime were bilaterally developed and were agreed to in February 2002 and remain in effect under the May 2008 agreement. The fishing regime includes rules that will establish harvest limits in specified border area fisheries. The rules are designed

to limit exploitation rates on natural coho stocks to sustainable levels, taking into account all fisheries affecting the stocks, thereby improving the long term prospects of sustainable, healthy fisheries in both countries.

Southern British Columbia and Washington State Chum Salmon (Chapter 6):. This chapter incorporates certain refinements to the provisions that trigger fisheries directed at chum salmon in the Strait of Georgia and Puget Sound. These refinements will have only a minor impact on the allocations of catches, but will improve the effectiveness of the regime. Additionally, at the request of the United States, Canada agreed to require the live release of chum salmon in certain of its net fisheries in its southern boundary areas at those times of the year when Asummer chum," a species recently listed as threatened under the ESA, may be present in the areas. Both countries agreed to collect better data relating to these fish.

The 2008 agreement can be found at the PSC website at http://www.psc.org.

2010 Annual Meeting: The PSC held its Annual Meeting on February 8-12, 2010 in Portland, Oregon. At this meeting the PSC focused on issues relating to the implementation of new agreement and the continuing negotiations of the Fraser River Chapter of Annex IV of the Treaty.

The PSC continues to develop the structure and tasks of a Habitat and Restoration Technical Committee that has been agreed on to help the PSC implement Attachment E (Habitat Restoration) of the 1999 Agreement to the Pacific Salmon Treaty. The Committee will operate similarly to the other PSC technical committees, and will focus on sharing information and best practices among groups conduction salmon habitat restoration work and help identify potential habitat restoration projects.

Perhaps the most challenging issue currently facing the PSC concerns the coast-wide harvest and conservation of Chinook salmon, many runs of which are listed under the U.S. ESA. Chapter 3 of Annex IV of the Treaty addresses Chinook conservation and harvest sharing issues and is one of the fishing regimes that was updated in the May, 2008 Agreement. A number of data collection activities and technical reviews will be undertaken under the new agreement to ensure the conservation measures included in the new Chinook fishing regimes have the intended effects on Chinook stock conservation.

The PSC continues to pursue a work plan to implement some of the recommendations of an Expert Panel convened to examine the coast-wide coded wire tag (CWT) program, one of the primary tools for research and data collection on the status of Pacific salmon stocks. Experts are concerned that the integrity and usefulness of the CWT program may be suffering from the effects of scarce resources to implement the program, fewer tag recoveries resulting from reduced fisheries, and the impacts of mass marking and mark-selective fisheries.

Future Meetings: The next regular meeting of the PSC will be held on October 19-21, 2010, in Kamloops, British Columbia. The PSC Post Season Meeting will be held January 10-14, 2011, in Vancouver, B.C., and the 24th Annual Meeting will be held February 14-18, 2011, in Portland, Oregon.

Staff Contacts

NOAA Fisheries:

Cheryl Ryder
Pacific Salmon Treaty Section
National Marine Fisheries Service, NOAA
7600 Sand Point Way
Seattle, WA 98115-0070
Telephone: (206) 526-4140
Fax: (206) 526-6534
E-mail: cheryl.ryder@noaa.gov

Department of State:

John Field
Office of Marine Conservation (OES/OMC)
U.S. Department of State
2201 C Street, NW, Room 2758
Washington, D.C. 20520-7818
Telephone: (202) 647-3263
Fax: (202) 736-7350
E-mail: FieldJD@state.gov

Convention on the Conservation and Management of Pollock Resources in the Central Bering Sea

Implementing Legislation

There is no implementing legislation for the Convention.

Parties

Japan, People's Republic of China (China), Republic of Korea (Korea), Republic of Poland (Poland), Russian Federation, and the United States

Description

A. Mission/Purpose:

The objectives of the Convention are:

"1. to establish an international regime for conservation, management, and optimum utilization of pollock resources in the Convention Area [the high seas area of the Bering Sea beyond the U.S. and Russian 200-mile jurisdictions];

2. to restore and maintain pollock resources in the Bering Sea at levels which will permit their maximum sustainable yield;

3. to cooperate in the gathering and examining of factual information concerning pollock and other living marine resources in the Bering Sea; and

4. to provide, if the Parties agree, a forum in which to consider the establishment of necessary conservation and management measures for other living marine resources in the Convention Area as may be required in the future."

B. Organizational Structure:

The Convention does not provide for a commission. It does, however, specify that Parties will convene an Annual Conference and establish a Scientific and Technical (S&T) Committee. The functions of the Annual Conference are, among other things, to establish an annual allowable harvest level (AHL) for pollock in the Convention Area, establish an annual individual national pollock quota (INQ) for each Party, adopt appropriate pollock conservation and management measures, establish a Plan of Work for the S&T Committee, and discuss cooperative enforcement measures and receive enforcement reports from each Party. Parties may also use the Annual Conference to determine the scope of any cooperative scientific research on, and conservation and management measures for, living marine resources other than pollock covered by the Convention.

The S&T Committee has the charge to "compile, exchange, and analyze information on fisheries harvests, fish stocks, and other living marine resources covered by this Convention in accordance with the Plan of Work established by the Annual Conference, and shall investigate other scientific matters as may be referred to it by the Annual Conference." The S&T Committee also makes recommendations to the Annual Conference regarding the conservation and management of pollock, including the AHL.

C. Advisory Body:

No formal U.S. advisory body has been legislated for the Convention. However, the U.S. Department of State has invited the 12-member "North Pacific and Bering Sea Fisheries Advisory Body," appointed to advise the U.S. Representative to the U.S.-Russia Intergovernmental Consultative Committee (ICC), to serve informally as the advisory body. This group consists of the following individuals:

- The Director of the Department of Fisheries and Wildlife of the State of Washington;
- The Commissioner of the Department of Fish and Game of the State of Alaska;

- Five members appointed by the Secretary of State from a list of 10 nominees provided by the Governor of Alaska; and,
- Five members appointed by the Secretary of State from a list of 10 nominees provided by the Governor of Washington.

D. Background:

The development in the mid-to-late 1980s of an extensive pollock fishery in the central Bering Sea area of the Aleutian Basin, beyond the U.S. and Russian 200-mile zones, was of great concern to U.S. and Russian fishing interests. The United States closed a domestic fishery as a result of the adverse impact this unregulated fishery was having on U.S. pollock stocks. Concern also extended to bycatch problems associated with the fishery.

The central Bering Sea pollock fishery was conducted by trawl vessels from China, Japan, Korea, Poland, and the former Soviet Union. Catch data submitted by these countries indicated that annual harvests in the area rose to approximately 1.5 million metric tons (t) in the years leading up to 1989. Largely due to drastic declines in catch and catch-per-unit-effort, leading to a total catch of under 300,000 t in 1991 and only 10,000 t in 1992, the governments involved agreed to a voluntary suspension of fishing in the area for 1993-94. During the 2-year suspension of fishing, an agreed scientific monitoring program was carried out that showed no evidence of the recovery of the resource.

On February 11, 1994, after 3 years of negotiations, the Parties initialed the Convention on the Conservation and Management of Pollock Resources in the central Bering Sea. Its major principles include: no fishing permitted in the Convention area unless the biomass of the Aleutian Basin stock exceeds a threshold of 1.67 million t (if the parties cannot agree on an estimate of the biomass, the estimate of the Alaska Fisheries Science Center and its Russian counterpart will be used); allocation procedures; 100 percent observer and satellite transmitter coverage; and prior notification of entry into the Convention area and of transshipment activities.

On June 16, 1994, the Convention was signed by China, Korea, the Russian Federation, and the United States. Japan and Poland signed it on August 4, 1994, and August 25, 1994, respectively. The Convention entered into force on December 8, 1995, for Russia, Poland, China, and the United States, on December 21, 1995, for Japan, and on January 4, 1996, for Korea.

Current Status

At the 14th Annual Conference of the Parties held on August 31-September 1, 2009, in Stevenson, Washington, the Parties adopted revised Rules of Procedure (Annex III of the Report of the First Annual Conference) for holding "virtual meetings" via teleconferences or other electronic forms of communication. To test the effectiveness of such meetings, the United States agreed to host the 15th Annual Conference and the S&T Committee Meeting virtually, with the understanding that the S&T Committee Meeting would be held well in advance of the Annual Conference. The Parties recommended that the Party hosting the Annual Conference distribute available scientific information at least 45 days in advance of the Annual Conference, if possible. Pending the success of the trial virtual meeting, the Parties would resume the normal rotation for hosting future virtual meetings beginning in 2011. The description of the "virtual" Annual Conference process can be found at:

http://www.afsc.noaa.gov/REFM//CBS/15th_annual_conference.htm
The United States conducted the S&T Committee Meeting from 1-25 August 2011, and the 15th Annual Conference from 22 September-6 October 2010. It was the first Annual Conference to be conducted via electronic mail (e-mail).

2011 AHL and INQs: The United States did not conduct a pollock research cruise in the Bogoslof Island area in 2010; the last survey there was in 2009. That survey revealed an estimated pollock spawning stock biomass of 73 million fish or 110,000 t in the Specific Area of the Convention--the lowest level on record. The pollock biomass for the Convention area was estimated at 183,333 t, based on the premise that the Bogoslof Island pollock spawning stock biomass is equal to 60 percent of the biomass in the Convention Area. The fish were primarily ages 7-10 from the 1999-2002 year classes.

The Parties agreed that there was insufficient scientific and technical information to determine the pollock biomass of the whole Aleutian Basin and that the estimated biomass for the Convention Area is nowhere near the biomass target (1.67 million t) stated in the Convention necessary to trigger a commercial fishery. Japan and Korea reiterated their position that

the Parties should set an AHL, even if it is small. However, there was no consensus among the Parties on how to set AHL and therefore they followed the process established in the Annex to the Convention.

Consequently, the 2011 AHL and INQ were set at zero during the Conference and the moratorium on pollock fishing in the Central Bering Sea was continued. 2011 will mark the 18th year of a moratorium on commercial pollock fishing in the central Bering Sea.

Trial Fishing: There was no trial fishing conducted in the region in 2009 or 2010. The Parties agreed to roll over the terms and conditions for trial fishing adopted in 1999 for 2011. No Parties presented any plans to conduct trial fishing in 2011 at the meeting.

Work Plan for the S&T Committee: There were no recommendations for a Plan of Work for the S&T Committee for 2010. The United States plans to conduct the next Bogoslof Island pollock spawning stock survey in 2011 and invited scientists from the other Parties to participate in the survey.

Enforcement: No violations of the Convention were reported.

Transparency: The Parties agreed to the same interim observer rules for 2011 that have been employed since 1998. These rules do not address attendance by non-governmental observers--only observers from regional and intergovernmental organizations.

Future Meetings: Japan agreed to host the 16th Annual Conference and the S&T Committee Meeting in the virtual meeting format in 2011. The United States will continue to support the Annual Conference on the Alaska Fisheries Science Center's web site and to provide rapporteur services for the S&T Committee Meetings and Plenary Meetings of the Annual Conference, as needed. Korea expressed its willingness to host the 17th Annual Conference in 2012.

The NMFS Alaska Fisheries Science Center has made the 1994-2010 reports of the Annual Conference and the S&T Committee available on the internet at http://www.afsc.noaa.gov/refm/cbs/.

Staff Contacts

NOAA Fisheries:

Paul E. Niemeier
International Fisheries Affairs Division (F/IA1)
Office of International Affairs
National Marine Fisheries Service, NOAA
1315 East-West Highway, Room 12752
Silver Spring, MD 20910
Telephone: (301) 713-2276
Fax: (301) 713-2313
E-mail: paul.niemeier@noaa.gov

Department of State:

Nicole Ricci
Office of Marine Conservation (OES/OMC)
U.S. Department of State
2201 C Street, NW
Washington, D.C. 20520-7818
Telephone: (202) 647-2335
Fax: (202) 736-7350
E-mail: RicciNM@state.gov

Region:

Dr. James W. Balsiger, Administrator
Alaska Region (F/AK)
National Marine Fisheries Service, NOAA
709 W 9th Street
Juneau, AK 99802-1668
Telephone: (907) 586-7221
Fax: (907) 586-7249
E-mail: jim.balsiger@noaa.gov

Treaty Between the Government of the United States of America and the Government of Canada on Pacific Coast Albacore Tuna Vessels and Port Privileges

Implementing Legislation
Implementing legislation was signed on April 13, 2004, as Public Law 108-219, 118 Stat. 615.

Parties
The United States and Canada

Description
The Treaty entered into force in 1982. In 2001, at the request of the U.S. albacore fishing industry, the United States requested consultations with Canada for the purpose of discussing limitations on the catch or effort by fishing vessels of one Party operating in the jurisdiction of the other Party. Following initial consultations, three subsequent negotiating sessions culminated in agreement in April, 2002, to amend the Treaty. The U.S. Senate gave its advice and consent to the Treaty amendments, and Congress enacted H.R. 2584 (Public Law 108-219) on March 29, 2004, to authorize the Secretary of Commerce to issue regulations to implement the amended Treaty. The President signed H.R. 2584 into law on April 13, 2004. Proposed regulations to allow the United States to implement the amendments to the Treaty were published in April, 2004 and final regulations followed in June, 2004.

The United States and Canada agreed to allow fishing vessels of the other Party to fish for albacore tuna in waters under its fisheries jurisdiction beyond 12 nautical miles during a fishing season which occurs from June through October in most years. The Treaty requires that the United States and Canada annually exchange lists of fishing vessels which may fish for albacore tuna in each other's waters. The vessels agree to abide by the provisions of the Treaty, which include: vessel marking; recordkeeping; and reporting. The Treaty also allows the fishing vessels of each Party to enter designated fishing ports of the other Party to:

1. land their catches of albacore without payment of duties; and
2. transship catches in bond under the supervision of U.S. Customs and Border Protection to any port of the flag state; or
3. sell them for export in bond; or
4. sell them locally on payment of the applicable customs duty; and
5. obtain fuel, supplies, repairs, and equipment on the same basis as albacore tuna vessels of the other Party.

Current Issues

New Fishing Regime: When the Treaty was amended in 2002, it had a default provision that if no agreement was reached to extend the arrangement or negotiate a new limit regime after 3-years, specific fishing limits would be triggered (i.e., 94 Canadian vessels allowed in U.S. waters for four months or 376 vessel months). The provision was first used for the 2007 fishing season and repeated again in 2008. Both Parties met three times in 2008, in Vancouver, British Columbia, April 24-25, in La Jolla, California on November 4, and in Long Beach, California, December 15-16 to consider the future of the Treaty. There was discussion of a new fishing regime at all three meetings but it was not until the December meeting that both Parties came to agreement for a new 3-year regime. While previous agreements on exchanging ongoing scientific and fishery information and conducting annual Treaty consultations still remain in place, significant changes to the new regime include:

1. Canada submits a fixed list of vessels for the current fishing season to the United States by June 1 and the United States provides their provisional list to Canada by July 1. Information on vessel lengths is now also required.
2. The fishing season extends from June 15 through October 31.
3. The number of Canadian vessels fishing in U.S. waters is limited to 110 and the number of U.S. vessels fishing in Canada would be reflective of "historical levels." The use of vessel months to limit access is no longer in use.
4. Canadian vessels fishing in U. S. waters can only use troll gear while U.S. vessels can use both troll and pole-and-bait methods.
5. The implementation of management resolutions at the international level or management requirements at the domestic level will be considered as sufficient triggers for terminating the Treaty.

6. In the case of the establishment of national allocations by the appropriate regional fishery management organization, allocations received by Canada and the United States attributable to catch taken in the waters of the host country will be reassigned to the host country.

The new regime was to be concluded with an exchange of notes between the two governments in Ottawa expected to occur in spring 2010.

2009 Consultation Meeting: The Canadians hosted the annual consultation meeting, May 13-14 in Victoria, British Columbia. The two Parties reviewed the status of the renewed treaty, reviewed the 2008 fishing season, discussed respective management plans for 2009, and conducted the annual data exchange.

2009 Fishing Season: The Treaty allows Canadian albacore vessels to land their catch in six U. S. ports. From 2004 to 2007 landings tonnage by Canadian vessels had progressively declined into U.S. ports but was reversed in 2008 with the Canadian tonnage exceeding 1200 mt, almost a 4-fold increase from 2007. In 2009, while the data is still preliminary, it appears that landings have dropped to an estimated 650 mt with 26 distinct vessels making landings.

High Fishing Mortality: The International Scientific Committee (ISC) which conducts stock assessments on North Pacific albacore again noted in their 2009 plenary review that while spawning stock biomass (SSB) is at a record high, fishing mortality also remains high. They continue to advise that fishing mortality be reduced to prevent the SSB from falling to historical low levels in the future. The ISC was intending to conduct a full assessment on North Pacific albacore during 2010 but that date has been pushed back by the Japanese to July, 2011. The Canadians chair the ISC's Albacore Working Group that will conduct the full assessment.

Fishing Pressure from the Western Pacific: During the past five years, fisheries based in Japan accounted for 66% of the total harvest, followed by fisheries in the United States (16%), Chinese Taipei (8%) and Canada (7%). Other countries targeting the North Pacific stock contributed 3% to the catch and include Korea, Mexico, Tonga, Belize, Cook Islands, and Ecuador.

U. S. Management: The U.S. North Pacific albacore fishery is managed under the West Coast Highly Migratory Species (HMS) Fishery Management Plan and remains one of the Pacific Fishery Management Council's few remaining open access fisheries. NOAA Fisheries submitted a May 21, 2008, letter to the Council recommending they begin considering possible management controls to insure that future catch and effort remains within the bounds of the historical U. S. fishing effort. To that end, NOAA Fisheries prepared a white paper that examined potential management options for the fishery. The intent of the options is to provide sufficient background information to assist the Council in its decision making. The Council considered the white paper at their November, 2009 meeting on matters relevant to possible future Council action to limit fishing effort in the west coast albacore troll/bait boat fishery. They provided guidance to the HMS Management Team to gather information that would support noticed formal consideration at a future Council meeting. The Council scheduled consideration of changing the current control date of March 9, 2000 for the April 2010 meeting. Implications to the operation of the Treaty resulting from potential future management action by the Council are unknown at this time.

Future Meetings: The United States is hosting the 2010 annual meeting of the two Parties tentatively scheduled for May 2010 in San Francisco.

Staff Contacts

NOAA Fisheries Southwest Region:

Mark Helvey
Assistant Regional Administrator for Sustainable Fisheries
501 West Ocean Boulevard
Suite 4200
Long Beach, CA 90802-4213
Telephone: (562) 980-4040
Fax: (562) 980-4047
E-mail: mark.helvey@noaa.gov

NOAA Fisheries Headquarters:

Brad Wiley
Office of International Affairs
National Marine Fisheries Service
1315 East-West Highway
Silver Spring, MD 20910
Telephone: (301) 713-2276
Fax: (301) 713-2313
E-mail: brad wiley@noaa.gov

Department of State:

David Hogan
Deputy Director, Office of Marine Conservation (OES/OMC)
U.S. Department of State
2201 C. Street, NW, Rm. 2758
Washington, D.C. 20520-7818
Telephone: (202) 647-2335
Fax: (202) 736-7350

Agreement Between the Government of the United States of America and the Government of Canada on Pacific Hake/Whiting

Implementing Legislation

Implementing legislation was signed on January 12, 2007, as Title VI of Public Law 109-479.

Parties

The United States and Canada

Description

The Treaty was signed on November 21, 2003. The U.S. Senate gave its advice and consent to the Treaty, and Congress approved H.R. 5946 (Public Law 109-479) on December 7, 2006. The President signed H.R. 5946 into law on January 12, 2007, and signed the instrument of ratification for the Agreement on May 3, 2007. The Agreement implementing legislation tasks the Secretary of Commerce with carrying out the agreement and authorizes him to issue regulations to implement the Treaty.

The Agreement establishes, for the first time, agreed percentage shares of the transboundary stock of Pacific hake, also known as Pacific whiting. It also creates a process through which U.S. and Canadian scientists and fisheries managers will recommend the total catch of Pacific hake each year, to be divided by a set percentage formula. Stakeholders from both countries will have significant input into this process. The Agreement not only allows the Parties to prevent overfishing, but also provides long-term stability for U.S. fishers and processors and a structure for future scientific collaboration.

Current Issues

Unfortunately, several errors were discovered in the U.S. implementing legislation that required new legislation to correct. Consequently, the United States has not been able to fully implement the Agreement until recently. The corrections to the implementing legislation were included in Public Law 111-348, the International Fisheries Agreement Clarification Act, signed into law by the President on January 4, 2011.

An important task for the United States in 2011 will be naming all of the U.S. members to the Agreement's four panels and committees. In the meantime, the United States and Canada continue to conduct joint annual stock assessments, adopt harvest specifications and management measures, and utilize the harvest sharing arrangement prescribed in the Agreement—73.88 percent of the coast wide optimum yield for U.S. fisheries and 26.12 percent for Canadian fisheries.

Staff Contacts

NOAA Fisheries:

Northwest Region

Frank D Lockhart
Assistant Regional Administrator for Sustainable Fisheries
National Marine Fisheries Service – Northwest Region
7600 Sand Point Way NE
Seattle, WA 98115
Telephone: (206) 526-6150
Email: frank.lockhart@noaa.gov

Headquarters

Paul Niemeier
International Fisheries Affairs Division (F/IA1)
Office of International Affairs
National Marine Fisheries Service, NOAA
1315 East-West Highway, Room 12752
Silver Spring, MD 20910
Telephone: (301) 713-2276
Fax: (301) 713-2313
E-mail: paul.niemeier@noaa.gov

Treaty on Fisheries Between the Governments of Certain Pacific Island States and the Government of the United States of America (South Pacific Tuna Treaty -- SPTT)

Implementing Legislation

South Pacific Tuna Act of 1988 as amended (U.S.C. 973 et seq.)

Parties

The United States, Australia, Cook Islands, Federates States of Micronesia , Fiji, Kiribati, Marshall Islands, Nauru, New Zealand, Niue, Palau, Papua New Guinea, Solomon Islands, Tonga, Tuvalu, Vanuatu, and Samoa

Description

The SPTT entered into force in 1988. After an initial 5-year agreement, the SPTT was extended in 1993 and again in March 2002, when the Parties agreed to amend and extend the Treaty and to extend the related Economic Assistance Agreement between the United States and the Forum Fisheries Agency (FFA) beyond the June 2003 expiration date, for a term of 10 years. The 2002 extension provides licenses for up to 40 U.S. purse seiners, with an option for 5 additional licenses reserved for joint venture arrangements, to fish for tuna in the EEZ's of the Pacific Island Parties. It also contains a number of amendments to the Treaty and its annexes, such as updating the methods available for reporting; a revised procedure for amending the annexes; a revised observer program fee formula; provisions on the use of a vessel monitoring system (VMS); and general provisions on fishing capacity, revenue sharing, and linkages between the Treaty and the Western and Central Pacific Tuna Convention (WCPTC), among others. The SPTT agreement expires on June 14, 2013.

The Treaty is said to be working efficiently and to the benefit of all involved. It has been viewed as a model of international and fishery cooperation. Issues that arise typically are addressed in formal annual consultations between U.S. Government and Pacific Island States representatives, or during informal discussions which also have taken place on an annual basis. The Department of State has specific authority to act for the United States.

Budget

Of the total cost for access under the SPTT, the U.S. tuna industry, as coordinated by the American Tunaboat Owners Association , provides up to $3 million each year to the Forum Fisheries Agency (FFA) located in Honiara, Solomon Islands. The FFA Director and staff act as the SPTT Administrators for the Pacific Island Countries party to the agreement. The FFA deducts a small amount (approx. $500,000) for treaty administration, after which 15 percent of the revenue is divided equally among FFA members, with the remaining balance (85 percent) distributed on a *pro rata* basis depending on the weight of tuna landed in each respective EEZ. The Director of the FFA is currently Taniela Sua (telephone: 677-21124; fax: 677-23995).

Also associated with the SPTT is an Economic Assistance Agreement between the U.S. Government (U.S. Agency for International Development) and the FFA. The U.S. Government pays $18 million annually, subject to the availability of appropriated funds for this purpose, into an economic development fund administered by the FFA. The FFA ensures that the fund is used to support economic development programs in the region. Payments to the Pacific Island Countries under the Economic Assistance Agreement are now the only significant source of U.S. economic support for the stability and security of the region outside the assistance provided to the Freely Associated States. Under the terms of the SPTT, both the U.S. tuna industry and the U.S. Government annual payments must be made before any fishing licenses will be issued (renewed annually on June 15th). In addition to paying access fees, the U.S. tuna industry also pays the FFA costs associated with observer coverage (including training), vessel monitoring system deployment and associated recurring costs, and a regional registration fee. Under the agreement, the overall costs of the industry supported observer fund will be based on 40 vessels making an average of seven trips and an average observer placement cost of approximately $4,500 per trip. Also included are agreed costs for observer program management ($30,000) and training ($20,000) resulting in an estimated total cost to the U.S. industry of approximately $1,250,000 annually. The U.S. Industry has also agreed to pay FFA what is referred to as an indexing payment based on the ex-vessel price of skipjack tuna. In 20010 the payment is expected to be in excess of 2 million dollars. It should also be noted that under conservation and management measure 2008-01 of the Western and Central Pacific Fisheries Convention/Commission that as of January 1, 2010 all purse seine vessels are required to carry

observers. The U.S. has made arrangements with the FFA observer program to provide observer services over and above those required by the SPTT. The cost for observer services (that are paid by the US operators)in 2010 was close to $1 million of the total paid to FFA.

U.S. Administration

U.S. operational, administrative, and enforcement commitments under the SPTT are carried out by the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS). These responsibilities are implemented by the NMFS Pacific Islands Regional Office located in Honolulu, Hawaii.

Regulatory Actions

In 2010 regulations were developed clarifying how the 45 SPTT licenses are allocated in the event there are more applications than licenses are available.

Future Meetings

The Pacific Island Countries confirmed that the next formal consultation would be held in the Marshall Islands in the first March 2011 and that an informal meeting of representatives of the FFA, some PICs, the U.S. purse seine vessel owners and relevant US Government officials, may occur in the last quarter of 2011 in San Diego, California.

Staff Contacts

NOAA Fisheries:

Michael Tosatto, Regional Administrator
Pacific Islands Region
National Marine Fisheries Service, NOAA
2570 Dole Street, Room 106
Honolulu, HI 96822-2396
Telephone: (808) 973-2937
Fax: (808) 973-2941
E-mail: Michael.Tosatto@noaa.gov

Western and Central Pacific Fisheries Convention (WCPFC)

Basic Instrument

Convention on the Conservation and Management of Highly Migratory Fish Stocks in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean

Implementing Legislation

Western and Central Pacific Fisheries Convention Implementation Act, 2007. Pub. L. 109-479, 120 Stat.3575

Membership

Australia, Canada, China, Cook Islands, European Community, Federated States of Micronesia, Fiji, France (extends to French Polynesia, New Caledonia and Wallis and Futuna), Japan, Kiribati, Korea, Republic of Marshall Islands, Nauru, New Zealand (extends to Tokelau), Niue, Palau, Papua New Guinea, Philippines, Samoa, Solomon Islands, Tonga, Tuvalu, United States (extends to American Samoa, Guam and Northern Mariana Islands), Vanuatu and the fishing entity of Chinese Taipei (Taiwan).

Participating Territories

French Polynesia, New Caledonia, Wallis and Futuna, Tokelau, American Samoa, Guam, and Northern Mariana Islands.

Cooperating Non-members

Belize, Ecuador, El Salvador, Indonesia, Mexico, Panama, Senegal, Thailand, and Vietnam have been granted Cooperating Non-Member (CNM) status for 2011.

Commission Headquarters

WCPFC Secretariat
Kaselehlie Street
PO Box 2356
Kolonia, Pohnpei State 96941
Federated States of Micronesia

Executive Director: Mr. Andrew Wright
Telephone: + (691) 320-1992
Fax: + (691) 320-1108
Email: wcpfc@mail.fm
Web address: http://www.wcpfc.int

Budget

Each member of the Commission shall contribute to the budget in accordance with the following formula determined according to article 18, paragraph 2, of the Convention:

(a) a 10 per cent base fee divided in equal shares between all members of the Commission;
(b) a 20 per cent national wealth component based upon an equal weighting of proportional gross national income (calculated on a three-year average) per capita and proportional gross national income (calculated on a three-year average); and
(c) a 70 per cent fish production component based upon a three-year average of the total catches taken within exclusive economic zones and in areas beyond national jurisdiction in the Convention Area of all the stocks covered by the Convention for which data are available (including the main target tuna species, as well as the four main billfish species (black marlin, blue marlin, striped marlin and swordfish)), subject to a discount factor of 0.4 being applied to the catches taken within the EEZ of a member of the Commission which is a developing State or territory by vessels flying the flag of that member.

The 4th Meeting of the Finance and Administration Committee (FAC) met during the Seventh Annual Commission meeting in Honolulu, Hawaii, from December 6-10, 2011, under the Chairmanship of Tapusalaia Terry Toomata (Samoa). The total budget approved by the Commission for 2011 was $6,408,083, with the United States paying $849,085, or approximately 13% of the total budget.

U.S. Representation

A. Appointment Process:

The Western and Central Pacific Fisheries Convention Implementation Act, 2007 provides that the United States shall be represented in the Commission for the Conservation and Management of Highly Migratory Fish Stocks in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean (WCPFC) by five Commissioners. Individuals shall be appointed to serve on the Commission at the pleasure of the President. In making the appointments, the President shall select Commissioners from among individuals who are knowledgeable or experienced concerning highly migratory fish stocks in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean, one of whom shall be an officer or employee of the Department of Commerce, one of whom shall be a member of the Western Pacific Fishery Management Council and one of whom shall be a member of the Pacific Fishery Management Council. The Commissioners shall be entitled to adopt such rules of procedures as they find necessary and to select a chairman from among members who are officers or employees of the United States Government. Alternate Commissioners may be designated by the Secretary of State, in consultation with the Secretary of Commerce.

B. U.S. Commissioners:

The following five individuals currently serve as U.S. Commissioners to the WCPFC. Presidentially appointed WCPFC Commissioners serve at the pleasure of the President.

Russell Smith III
Deputy Assistant Secretary
for International Fisheries
National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
Washington, DC 20230
Tel: (202) 482-5682

Paul M. Krampe
American Tunaboat Association
1 Tuna Lane, Suite 1
San Diego, CA 92101
Tel: (619) 233-6407

Sean C. Martin
1133 N. Nimitz Hwy
Honolulu, HI 96817
Tel: (808) 540-1303

Marija Vojkovich
California Department of Fish and Game
1933 Cliff Dr., Suite 9
Santa Barbara, CA 93109
Tel: (805) 568-1246

Timothy E. Johns
Bishop Museum
1525 Bernice Street
Honolulu, Hawaii 96817
Tel: (808) 848-4142

C. Advisory Body:

The Western and Central Pacific Fisheries Convention Implementation Act, 2007 provides that there is to be established an advisory committee which shall be composed of:

(i) not less than 15 nor more than 20 individuals appointed by the Secretary of Commerce in consultation with the United States Commissioners, who shall select such individuals from various groups concerned with the fisheries covered by the WCPFC Convention, providing, to the maximum extent practicable, an equitable balance among such groups;
(ii) the chair of the Western Pacific Fishery Management Council's Advisory Committee or the chair's designee; and
(iii) officials of the fisheries management authorities of American Samoa, Guam, and the Northern MarianaIslands (or their designees).

The Advisory Committee was established in 2008 and 20 members were initially appointed by the Secretary of Commerce, in accordance with the Western and Central Pacific Fisheries Convention Implementation Act of 2007. The two-year terms of the initial appointees have since expired and new Advisory Committee appointments are planned for 2011.

Description

A. Mission/Purpose:

The objective of the Convention is to ensure, through effective management, the long-term conservation and sustainable use of highly migratory fish stocks in the western and central Pacific Ocean in accordance with the 1982 United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea and the 1995 UN Fish Stocks Agreement. For this purpose, the Convention establishes a Commission for the Conservation and Management of Highly Migratory Fish Stocks in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean.

The Convention applies to all species of highly migratory fish stocks (defined as all fish stocks of the species listed in Annex I of the 1982 UN Convention on the Law of the Sea occurring in the Convention Area and such other species of fish as the Commission may determine) within the Convention Area, except sauries. Conservation and management measures under the Convention are to be applied throughout the range of the stocks, or to specific areas within the Convention Area, as determined by the Commission.

B. Organizational Structure:

The WCPFC is composed of member nations, territories and the fishing entity Chinese Taipei, and a Secretariat headed by an Executive Director. The Commission's primary sub-bodies are the Scientific Committee, Technical and Compliance Committee, and Northern Committee. In addition to these three bodies specified in the Convention, the Commission may establish other subsidiary bodies (e.g., the Finance and Administration Committee) and also employs *ad hoc* working groups as required. *Ad hoc* working groups have been established for data-related issues, the Commission's vessel monitoring system, the regional observer program, and other issues.

Fisheries Conservation and Management

Yellowfin Tuna and Bigeye Tuna: Developing a conservation and management measure (CMM) for yellowfin and bigeye tuna was one of the Commission's objectives since the Commission's inception in 2004. Following a recommendation by the Scientific Committee (SC) that a 30% reduction in the fishing mortality rate of bigeye tuna was necessary to address overfishing, at the Fifth Regular Session of the Commission (WCPFC5) in 2008, the Commission adopted a comprehensive measure for the purse seine and longline fisheries with the goal of managing fishing effort in accordance with Convention Principles (CMM 2008-01).

CMM 2008-01 directs Commission Members, Cooperating Non-Members and participating Territories (CCMs) to take necessary measures to ensure that the level of purse seine fishing effort in days fished by their vessels in areas of the high seas does not exceed 2004 levels or the average of 2001-2004.
In 2010 and 2011 the CMM mandated a 90-day closure of the purse-seine fishery on FADs for the high seas areas between 20°N and 20°s. During this closure, all purse-seine vessels remaining at sea must carry an observer from the WCPFC Regional Observer Program. Additionally, beginning on January 1, 2010, CCMs were to prohibit fishing in two of the high seas pockets between 10° N and 10° S. Finally, in order to create a disincentive to the capture of small fish and to encourage the development of fishing strategies designed to avoid the capture of small bigeye and yellowfin tuna, vessels fishing on the high seas and in EEZs are required to retain on board all catches of bigeye, skipjack and yellowfin tuna, subject to a limited set of exceptions.

Beginning in 2009, most Commission members, cooperating non-members and participating territories (CCMs) were required to reduce their longline catch of bigeye tuna by 10 percent each year for the next three years, with the goal of achieving a 30 percent reduction in 2011. CCMs that historically caught less the 2,000mt of bigeye do not have to reduce their catch each year and will instead have a 2,000mt limit. Territories and small island developing states do not have to limit their longline catch of bigeye tuna. Additionally, China is not required to reduce its bigeye catch, but their catch is capped at current levels. Longline fleets landing exclusively fresh fish and with a catch limit of 5,000mt or less, took a 10 percent reduction in 2009, but will not be required to take additional reductions during 2010 or 2011.

Many of the operative provisions of CMM 2008-01 expire at the end of 2011. The Commission is currently engaged in a process of identifying and developing options for a measure to replace CMM 2008-01, with a goal of adopting a new CMM at the Eighth Regular Session of the Commission, in December 2011.

The WCPFC also currently has CMMs measures in place addressing other living marine resources, including North Pacific striped marlin, South Pacific striped marlin, Pacific bluefin tuna, North Pacific albacore, South Pacific albacore, Southwest Pacific swordfish, sharks, sea turtles and seabirds.

A list of adopted CMMs can be found on the Commission's website (http://wcpfc.int/conservation-and-management-measures).

Monitoring, Control and Surveillance

The Commission is currently implementing a number of measures and programs. Article 28(1) of the WCPF Convention requires the Commission to develop a Regional Observer Programme (ROP) to, among other things, collect verified catch data, and to monitor the implementation of the conservation and management measures adopted by the Commission. Accordingly, the Commission established the ROP in 2007, setting forth a number of guiding principles, objectives, rights and responsibilities. In the intervening years, progress has been made on issues such as minimum standards, data to be collected by observers, observer placement costs, and the authorization of national and sub-regional observer programs (which collectively comprise the ROP). However, the development of some standards, definition and procedures will continue in 2011 and beyond, and thus the breadth and depth of the ROP is expected to continue to evolve over time.

The Commission has also adopted MSC CMMs to establish a VMS, regulate transshipment, list and sanction IUU fishing vessels, and establish high-seas boarding and inspection procedures, and in 2011 is implementing a new compliance and monitoring scheme on a trial basis. More information on the relevant MCS CMMs can be found on the Commissions website (http://wcpfc.int/conservation-and-management-measures).

Additional Resources

A summary report of the Seventh Regular Session of the Commission is available here (http://wcpfc.int/meetings/2010/7th-regular-session-commission).

2011 meetings

The Scientific Committee will meet in Pohnpei, Federated States of Micronesia from August 9-17. The Northern Committee will meet from September 6-9, in Sapporo, Hokkaido, Japan. The Technical and Compliance Committee will meet in Pohnpei from September 28 - October 4. The Eighth Regular Session of the Commission will be held in Koror, Palau from December 5-9.

Staff Contacts

NOAA Fisheries, Pacific Islands Region:

Raymond Clarke
National Marine Fisheries Service, NOAA
Pacific Islands Regional Office
1601 Kapiolani Boulevard, Suite 1110
Honolulu, HI 96814
Telephone: (808) 944-2205
Fax: (808) 973-2982
Email: raymond.clarke@noaa.gov

NOAA Fisheries Headquarters:

Brad Wiley
Office of International Affairs
National Marine Fisheries Service
1315 East-West Highway
Silver Spring, MD 20910
Telephone: (301) 427-8382
Fax: (301) 713-2313
Email: brad.wiley@noaa.gov

Department of State:

Holly Koehler
Senior Foreign Affairs Officer
Office of Marine Conservation (OES/OMC)
U.S. Department of State
2201 C. Street, NW
Washington, DC 20520-7818
Telephone: (202) 647-2335
Fax: (202) 736-7350

Convention on the Conservation and Management of High Seas Fishery Resources in the South Pacific Ocean (SPRFMO)

Basic Instrument

Convention on the Conservation and Management of High Seas Fishery Resources in the South Pacific Ocean, 2009

Implementing Legislation

N/A, the United States is not a party. The United States signed the SPRFMO Convention on 31 January 2011.

Member Nations/Entities

N/A, the treaty has not come into force. At present New Zealand, Colombia, Denmark on behalf of the Faroe Islands, Chile, Peru, the European Union, the Cook Islands, Cuba, Russian Federation, and the United States have signed the Convention. Participants in the second (and most recent) Preparatory Conference meeting included: Australia, Belize, Chile, China, Colombia, Cook Islands, Cuba, Ecuador, the European Union, the Faroe Islands, France (on behalf of its overseas territories), Korea, New Zealand, Papua New Guinea, Peru, Russian Federation, the United States, Vanuatu, Venezuela, and Taiwan (as Chinese Taipei).

Cooperating Non Parties

N/A, the treaty has not come into force.

Interim Secretariat Headquarters

SPRFMO Interim Secretariat
Level 4, ASB Bank House
101-103 The Terrace
Wellington, NEW ZEALAND 6140
Tel: +64- 4- 499 9889
FAX: +64- 4- 473 9579
Web Address: http://www.southpacificrfmo.org

Budget

The budget formula is still being discussed as part of the Preparatory Conference process.

U.S. Representation

The United States has participated in the negotiations to develop the SPRFMO treaty. We signed the treaty on 31 January 2011and are determining whether we will ratify and participate in the Commission. If the United States ratifies the treaty, U.S. representation will be determined in implementing legislation.

Description

1. Mission/Purpose:

The objective of the Convention is, through the application of the precautionary approach and an ecosystem approach to fisheries management, to ensure the long-term conservation and sustainable use of fishery resources and, in so doing, to safeguard the marine ecosystems in which these resources occur.

In pursuit of this objective the SPRFMO will perform a number of functions. It will:

- adopt conservation and management measures to achieve the objective of the Convention, including, as appropriate, conservation and management measures for particular fish stocks;
- determine the nature and extent of participation in fishing for fishery resources including, as appropriate, for particular fish stocks;
- develop rules for the collection, verification, reporting, storing and dissemination of data;
- promote the conduct of scientific research to improve knowledge of fishery resources and marine ecosystems in the Convention Area and of the same fishery resources in adjacent waters under national jurisdiction, and, in collaboration with the Scientific Committee, establish procedures for the conduct of fishing for fishery resources for scientific purposes in the Convention Area;
- cooperate and exchange data with members of the Commission and with relevant organizations, coastal States, territories and possessions;
- promote compatibility of conservation and management measures in the Convention Area, adjacent areas under national jurisdiction and adjacent areas of high seas;
- develop and establish effective monitoring, control, surveillance, compliance and enforcement procedures, including non-discriminatory market-related and trade-related measures;
- develop processes in accordance with international law to assess flag State performance with respect to the implementation of their obligations under this Convention and adopt proposals, if appropriate, to promote implementation of such obligations;
- adopt measures to prevent, deter and eliminate IUU fishing;
- develop rules for cooperating non-Contracting Party status;
- review the effectiveness of the provisions of the Convention and the conservation and management measures adopted by the Commission in meeting the objective of the Convention;
- supervise the organizational, administrative, financial and other internal affairs of the Organization, including the relations among constituent bodies;
- guide the Commission's subsidiary bodies in their work;
- adopt by consensus the budget of the Organization, the financial regulations of the Organization and any amendments thereto, and its rules of procedure, which may include procedures for taking and recording decisions intersessionally;
- adopt and amend as necessary any other regulations necessary for the exercise of its functions and those of its subsidiary bodies; and
- exercise any other function and take any other decisions that may be necessary for achieving the objective of the Convention.

2. Organizational Structure:

Once in force, the Organization shall consist of:

a) a Commission;
b) a Scientific Committee;
c) a Compliance and Technical Committee;
d) an Eastern Sub-regional Management Committee;
e) a Western Sub-regional Management Committee;
f) a Finance and Administration Committee;
g) a Secretariat;

and any other subsidiary bodies that the Commission may establish, on a permanent or temporary basis, consistent with the Convention.

As a general rule, decisions by the Commission will be adopted by consensus, however there are provisions for voting, if that is determined to be necessary. There is also an objection procedure.

Fisheries Conservation and SPRFMO Management

Since the Convention has not yet entered into force, there are no legally binding conservation and management measures in the South Pacific Ocean for non-highly migratory species. However, beginning in 2007 during negotiations of the SPRFMO treaty, due to concerns for the fisheries and ecosystems in the Convention Area and in response to specific United Nations General Assembly Resolutions, the participants to the negotiations developed non-binding interim measures for both bottom fisheries and pelagic fisheries, excluding squid. The purpose of such measures is to provide a political commitment to act responsibly and pursuant to a precautionary approach so that the fisheries and ecosystems are not compromised before the Agreement comes into force.

For bottom fisheries, participants are to limit their fishing footprint to the area fished in specific reference years (2002-2006) including limiting bottom fishing effort or catch in the Convention Area to existing levels in terms of the number of fishing vessels and other parameters that reflect the level of catch, fishing effort, and fishing capacity. Participants are also to require that vessels flying their flag cease bottom fishing activities within five (5) nautical miles of any site in the Convention Area where, in the course of fishing operations, evidence of vulnerable marine ecosystems (VMEs) is encountered, and report the encounter, including the location, and the type of ecosystem in question, to the interim Secretariat so that appropriate measures can be adopted in respect of the relevant site. In addition, there are provisions requiring participants to assess whether their fishery is having significant adverse impacts on VMEs and if so, to implement conservation and management measures to prevent the such impacts on VMEs and the long-term sustainability of deep sea fish stocks, vessel monitoring system (VMS) requirements, observer coverage requirements and a requirement to submit their bottom fishing effort map. A prohibition on bottom gillnetting was added in 2009. The interim measures for bottom fisheries apply until the SPRFMO Agreement enters into force and new measures are adopted.

With respect to pelagic fisheries, the 2007 interim measures froze capacity levels, as measured by gross tonnage (GT), to current levels, though limited exceptions were included to allow participants who had historical fishing presence in the area to enter the fishery in 2008 or 2009. VMS and observer requirements were also included as part of the original interim measures. As time passed and effort increased, the participants became more concerned with the status of the Chilean jack mackerel fishery and therefore took additional steps with respect to *Trachurus* (jack mackerel). The current measures for *Trachurus* were agreed at the Second Preparatory Conference meeting in 2011. A stock assessment for jack mackerel was conducted in 2010, which found the stock to be at its lowest historical level. Based on the scientific advice, participants agreed to reduce catches by forty-percent in 2011 and, pending new scientific advice, by sixty percent in 2012. Venezuela, Cuba, Faroe Islands, and Korea chose to stand aside and not join consensus on the revised interim measures, although they agreed to abide by the data and monitoring provisions. China has reserved its position pending further internal consultations. In addition to the catch restraint, the 2011 interim measures maintain a freeze on effort (as measured by GT), call for a new stock assessment in 2011, and contain other monitoring and reporting requirements such as observer coverage, monthly catch reporting, and use of VMS.

The participants to the negotiations also formed two interim working groups, the Scientific Working Group (SWG) and the Data and Information Working Group (DIWG). The SWG has focused the majority of its work on the Chilean jack mackerel fishery, including conducting a stock assessment in 2010. The SWG has also developed a Benthic Assessment Framework and process for reviewing bottom fishing impact assessments. The SWG continues work on developing a Bottom Fishery Impact Assessment Standard and will conduct a new stock assessment for jack mackerel in 2011. The DIWG has developed a series of standards for the collection, verification, exchange and reporting of data (e.g., by gear type, for observers, VMS, etc.); and developed standards for data security, and terms and conditions for making data publicly available.

Staff Contact

NOAA Fisheries:
Dean Swanson
1315 East West Highway
Silver Spring, MD 20910
301-713-2276 (ph)
Dean.Swanson@noaa.gov

SOUTHERN OCEAN

Convention for the Conservation of Antarctic Marine Living Resources (Basic Instrument for the Commission for the Conservation of Antarctic Marine Living Resources – CCAMLR)

Basic Instrument

Convention for the Conservation of Antarctic Marine Living Resources (TIAS 10240), 1982

Implementing Legislation

Antarctic Marine Living Resources Convention Act of 1984 (16 U.S.C. 2431)

Member Nations

Argentina, Australia, Belgium, Brazil, Chile, People's Republic of China, European Community, France, Germany, India, Italy, Japan, Republic of Korea, Namibia, New Zealand, Norway, Poland, Russian Federation, South Africa, Spain, Sweden, Ukraine, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, United States of America, Uruguay. Bulgaria, Canada, Cook Islands, Finland, Greece, Mauritius, Netherlands, Peru and Vanuatu have acceded to the Convention, but are not Members of the Commission.

Commission Headquarters

Commission for the Conservation of Antarctic Marine Living Resources
P.O Box 7002
North Hobart 7002
Tasmania, Australia

Executive Secretary: Andrew Wright
Telephone: 61 3 6210 1111
Fax: 61 3 6224 8744
E-mail: ccamlr@ccamlr.org
Web address: www.ccamlr.org

Budget

The Commission adopted a budget for 2011 of AU$4,488,000,000 (approximately U.S. $4,473,000, which reflected no increase over the 2010 budget. The U.S. contribution for its dues will be AU$121,341 (U.S. $120,927).

U.S. Representation

A. Appointment Process:

The Secretary of State, with the concurrence of the Secretary of Commerce and the Director of the National Science Foundation, appoints an officer or employee of the United States as the U.S. representative to the Commission. The Secretary of Commerce and the Director of the National Science Foundation, with the concurrence of the Secretary of State, designates the U.S. representative to the Scientific Committee.

B. U.S. Representative to the Commission:

Evan Bloom
Director, Office of Ocean Affairs
OES/OA, DOS - Room 5801
Washington, D.C. 20520
Telephone: (202) 647-3925

U.S. Representative to the Scientific Committee:

Dr. George Watters
Director, Antarctic Ecosystem Research Group
NOAA/NMFS/SWC
P.O. Box 271
La Jolla, CA 92038
Telephone: (858) 546-5601

C. Advisory Structure:

The U.S. Commissioner receives advice from the members of the U.S. delegation. The delegation includes representatives from the Department of State, the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, the National Science Foundation, and the NGO community. Industry representatives have also served on the U.S. delegation.

Description

A. Mission/Purpose:

The 1982 Convention established CCAMLR for the purpose of protecting and conserving the marine living resources in the waters surrounding Antarctica. The Convention is based upon an ecosystem approach to the conservation of marine living resources and incorporates standards designed to ensure the conservation of individual populations and species and the Antarctic marine ecosystem as a whole.

The Convention applies to the Antarctic marine living resources of the area south of 60% South latitude and to the Antarctic marine living resources of the area between that latitude and the Antarctic Convergence which form part of the Antarctic marine ecosystem. The Antarctic Convergence is deemed to be a line joining the following points along parallels of latitude and meridians of longitude: 50°S, 0°; 50°S, 30°E; 45°S, 30°E; 45°S, 80°E; 55°S, 80°E; 55°S, 150°E; 60°S, 150°E; 60°S, 150°E; 60°S, 50°W; 50°S, 50°W; 50°S, 0°.

B. Organizational Structure:

CCAMLR is comprised of the Commission, Executive Secretary, and the Scientific Committee. The Commission consists of one representative from each member nation and is responsible for facilitating research, compiling data on the status of and changes in Antarctic marine living resources, ensuring the acquisition of catch and effort data, publishing information, identifying conservation needs, adopting conservation measures, and implementing a system of observation and inspection. The Executive Secretary handles the administrative matters for the Commission.

The Commission has two standing committees, the Standing Committee on Implementation and Compliance (SCIC) and the Standing Committee on Administration and Finance (SCAF).

The Scientific Committee is comprised of scientific advisors from the member nations. It recommends research programs and conservation and other measures to the Commission. The work of the Scientific Committee is carried out with the assistance of the Working Group on Fish Stock Assessment (WG-FSA); the Working Group on Ecosystem Monitoring and Management (WG-EMM); the Working Group on Incidental Mortality Associated with Fishing (WG-IMAF); the Subgroup on Acoustic Survey and Analysis Methods (SG-ASAM); the Working Group on Stock on Assessment Models (WG-SAM); and the ad hoc Technical Group for At-Sea Operations (TASO).

C. Conservation and Management Measures:

The Commission adopted its first conservation and management measures during its 1984 session (CCAMLR III). The conservation and management measures adopted by the twenty-ninth (2010) meeting of the Commission include: measures previously adopted by the Commission and remaining in force; measures adopted for the 2010/2011 fishing season to restrict overall catches, research catch and bycatch of certain species of finfish, squid, krill and crabs; restrict fishing in certain areas; restrict use of certain fishing gear; a minimum of 50% observer coverage on krill vessels for the next two years under a scheme developed by the scientific committee; and a requirement to use a centralized vessel monitoring system on krill fishing vessels. . The Commission also adopted a list of vessels suspected to be engaged in illegal, unregulated or unreported fishing in the Convention Area and endorsed continued work on a procedure to evaluate compliance with conservation measures by vessels.

D. Activities and Meetings

The CCAMLR Scientific Committee will hold the following inter-sessional meetings:

Subgroup on Acoustic Survey and Analysis Methods (SG-ASAM)

TBD 2010

Working Group on Statistics, Assessments and Modeling (WG-SAM)
11 to 15 July 2011Busan, Republic of Korea
Working Group on Ecosystem Monitoring and Management (WG-EMM)
11 to 22 July 2011
Busan, Republic of Korea

Working Group on Fish Stock Assessment (WG-FSA)
10 to 21 October 2011 Hobart, Australia

WG-IMAF
10 to 14 October 2011
Hobart, Australia

Workshop on Marine Protected Areas
29 August to 2 September 2011
Brest, France

The next annual meeting of the Scientific Committee (SC) is 24 October--4 November 2011 in Hobart, Australia. The next annual meeting of the Commission is 1 November -5 November 2010 in Hobart, Australia.

Staff Contacts

NOAA Fisheries:

Nicole LeBoeuf
Office of Science and Technology (F/IA)
National Marine Fisheries Service, NOAA
1315 East-West Highway, Room 12624
Silver Spring, MD 20910
Telephone: (301) 713-90902, ext. 180

Department of State:

Evan Bloom
Director, Office of Ocean Affairs (OES)
U.S. Department of State
2201 C Street, NW
Washington, D.C. 20520
Telephone: (202) 647-3925

Convention for the Conservation of Antarctic Seals (CCAS)

Basic Instrument

Convention for the Conservation of Antarctic Seals (29 UST 441, TIAS 8826)

Implementing Legislation

None

Member Nations

Argentina, Australia, Belgium, Chile, France, the Federal Republic of Germany, Japan, Norway, Poland, South Africa, the Russian Federation, the United Kingdom, and the United States of America

Commission Headquarters

The Convention did not establish a Commission. The United Kingdom serves as the Depositary Government.

Budget

None

U.S. Representation

The United States is represented at Meetings of Contracting Parties to the Convention by a delegation, headed by the Department of State and including representatives of the National Marine Fisheries Service, the Marine Mammal Commission, and the environmental community.

Description

A. Mission/Purpose

The Convention for the Conservation of Antarctic Seals was signed in London on February 11, 1972. It entered into force on March 11, 1978, and calls for Contracting Parties to meet within 5 years of entry into force, and at least every 5 years thereafter, to review the operation of the Convention. The purpose of the Convention is to promote and achieve the objectives of protection, scientific study and rational use of Antarctic seals, and to maintain a satisfactory balance within the ecological system.

The Convention applies to the seas south of 60° South Latitude, in respect of which the Contracting Parties affirm the provisions of Article IV of the Antarctic Treaty.

B. Organizational Structure

There is no Commission. The Scientific Committee on Antarctic Research (SCAR) of the International Council of Scientific Unions, through its Group of Specialists on Seals, receives reports from and advises the Contracting Parties on the number of seals killed or captured, the status of stocks, and the need, if any, for conservation and management measures.

C. Programs

Because there had been no commercial sealing in the Antarctic after the Convention entered into force in 1978, an offer by the United Kingdom, as Depositary Government, to host a 1983 meeting of Parties, was declined. The first and, to date, only meeting of Parties, held in 1988, was occasioned by a 1986/87 Soviet commercial sealing expedition and research cruise.

The 1988 meeting limited its recommendations to amendments to the Annex to the Convention or to Contracting Parties and other institutional action independent of the terms of the Convention. The Meeting agreed that Contracting Parties should restrict the number of seals killed or captured by special permit. It also agreed to encourage cooperative planning among holders of special permits for scientific research and detailed the scientific information which should be reported. The meeting recommended that the Annex be amended to increase the period of notification by a Contracting Party to other Contracting Parties prior to leaving home port for a commercial sealing expedition from 30 to 60 days. The final report of the meeting noted, however, that Contracting Party countries are unlikely to engage in commercial sealing in the foreseeable future.

In 1992, the United Kingdom proposed, but the Parties did not feel it necessary, to hold a further meeting. In October 1993, the United Kingdom hosted an informal meeting of the Parties to review the operation of the Convention. The meeting was held in the margins of the twelfth meeting of the Commission for the Conservation of Antarctic Marine Living Resources. As a result, the Parties noted the need to: improve the submission and exchange of data; endorse scientific programs on seal research; provide SCAR with contact points of CCAS parties; and circulate copies of reports from the SCAR Group of Specialists to CCAS Parties. In response to an inquiry, the United Kingdom confirmed that the recommendations adopted by the 1988 Meeting of Parties entered into force on March 27, 1990.

Staff Contacts

NOAA Fisheries:

Nina Young
Office of International Affairs
National Marine Fisheries Service, NOAA
1315 East- West Highway, Room 15405B
Silver Spring, Maryland 20910
Telephone: 301-713-2276, ext. 180

Department of State:

Evan Bloom
Deputy Director, Office of Ocean Affairs
U.S. Department of State
2201 C Street, NW
Washington, D.C. 20520
Telephone: (202) 647-3262

WESTERN HEMISPHERE

Inter-American Convention (IAC) for the Protection and Conservation of Sea Turtles

Basic Instrument

Inter-American Convention for the Protection and Conservation of Sea Turtles

Member Nations

Argentina*, Belize, Brazil, Chile , Costa Rica, Ecuador, Guatemala, Honduras, Panamá, México, Netherlands Antilles, Peru, United States, Uruguay, and Venezuela

* Argentina has just ratified the Convention, but the depository has not acknowledged receipt of it yet.

Description

A. Mission/Purpose:

The Convention entered into force on May 2, 2001, with nine signatory nations ratifying--Brazil, Costa Rica, Ecuador, Honduras, Mexico, the Netherlands on behalf of the Netherlands Antilles, Peru, the United States, and Venezuela. Nicaragua has signed, but has not yet completed their internal ratification processes and/or deposited instruments of ratification. Argentina ratified in 2010, but the Secretariat awaits formal notification from the depository, Venezuela.. The Convention is open for accession to all countries of the Inter-American region.

The IAC is the first regional agreement for protecting sea turtles and their habitats in the Western Hemisphere. The stated purpose of the Convention is "to promote the protection, conservation and recovery of sea turtle populations and of the habitats on which they depend, based on the best available scientific evidence, taking into account the environmental, socioeconomic and cultural characteristics of the Parties." The measures in the Inter-American Convention promote sea turtle conservation actions in the Americas. The Convention also places great importance on environmental conservation and the reduction of bycatch by developing more selective fisheries gear and requires the use of Turtle Excluder Devices (TEDs).

B. Organizational Structure:

The Convention provides for the creation of an Executive Secretary, a Consultative Committee of Experts, and a Scientific Committee. The Consultative Committee, among other things, reviews and analyzes information relating to the protection and conservation of populations of sea turtles and their habitats; examines reports concerning the environmental, socio-economic and cultural impact on affected communities resulting from the measures set forth or adopted pursuant to the Convention; and evaluates the efficiency of the different measures proposed to reduce the capture and incidental mortality of sea turtles, as well as the efficiency of different kinds of TEDs. The Scientific Committee examines and, as appropriate, may conduct research on sea turtles covered by the Convention, including research on their biology and population dynamics. As appropriate it may also evaluate the environmental impact on sea turtles and their habitats of activities such as fishing operations and the exploitation of marine resources, coastal development, dredging, pollution, clogging of estuaries and reef deterioration, among other things.

At the fourth Conference of Parties in April 2009, the Parties agreed to move the Secretariat Pro Tempore to the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service in Arlington, VA and to authorize the National Marine Sanctuary Foundation as the manager of the IAC Special Fund. The official website for the organization is http://www.iacseaturtle.org/iacseaturtle/

Status

The IAC's initial meeting of member countries--the First Conference of the Parties (IAC COP1)--took place in San José, Costa Rica on August 6–8, 2002. Delegates from all 11 signatory countries were present, along with 27 observers from 10 countries. The goal of COP1 was primarily to create procedural rules and bylaws. Because there was not enough time to address all of the specific items set out in the Convention to be accomplished at the first COP, the Parties decided to suspend COP1 and resume it in August 2003 in San Jose. At this session, the Parties were able to come to agreement on the

outstanding substantive items on the agenda--the rules of procedure and the terms of reference for the Consultative Committee of Experts and the Scientific Committee. Agreement was also reached with regard to guidelines for international cooperation and the 2004 work program for the pro tempore Secretariat.

Several delegations raised the issue of funding for the IAC. It was stressed that adequate and reliable sources of funding must be secured in order to ensure the continued operation of the pro tempore Secretariat and to assist Parties in implementing the provisions of the IAC. While it was recognized that most Parties contribute to the implementation of the IAC through their national efforts to protect and conserve sea turtles, financial contributions are necessary to support the work of the pro tempore Secretariat and the meetings of the Parties. To address this situation, Peru proposed that a minimum voluntary contribution from each Party in the amount of US$2,000 be established. The Parties agreed, but several delegations noted that financial contributions to the IAC are voluntary and so Parties may not all be able to meet the minimum level each year.

The Second Conference of the Parties took place in Isla de Margarita, Venezuela, 16-18 November, 2004. Delegates from 10 of the 11 signatory countries were present (Ecuador did not attend), along with observer states Nicaragua and Panama, and observers representing the United Nations Environment Program, OLDEPESCA, and 11 non-governmental organizations. At COP2 the Parties constituted the Consultative Committee, finalized the format for the annual report form, extended the Secretariat Pro Tempore, continued discussions on the agreement of the structure of the Scientific Committee (SC), passed the IAC's first resolution (a largely advisory resolution on conservation of the leatherback sea turtle) and concluded its first Memorandum of Understanding between the IAC and the regional South American fisheries development organization OLDEPESCA.

The Third Conference of the Parties took place in September 2006 in Mazatlan, Mexico. Delegates from all signatory nations attended and, for the first time, Canada (non-signatory) sent an official observer. The primary issues discussed and decisions made included: rules of procedure for the Scientific Committee, establishment and funding of a permanent Secretariat, and revisions to the annual national report format. Two resolutions were adopted by the Parties, the first called for the convening of a meeting to discuss the status of the hawksbill in the wider Caribbean and the second calls for promotion of sea turtle bycatch avoidance and mitigation techniques adopted by FAO.

In October of 2007, the IAC held its first Extraordinary meeting to discuss the establishment of a Permanent Secretariat and to negotiate a voluntary contribution scheme. The first two days of the meeting were restricted to the heads of the delegation and the afternoon of the third day was open to observers. The Parties agreed to a procedure for selecting the Permanent Secretary and a process for selecting the location of Permanent Secretariat. The Parties also agreed to a voluntary contribution scheme for 2008.

In 2008, the IAC hosted a meeting of the Scientific Committee. The Consultative Committee was postponed. The fourth Conference of Parties was moved from the Fall of 2008 to the Spring of 2009. At the fourth Conference of Parties in April of 2009, the Parties agreed to host the Secretariat Pro-Tempore in Arlington, VA at the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, as well as selecting a new Secretary Pro Tempore, agreeing to the 2009-2011 contribution scheme, a resolution on Climate Change and finally voting for the United States to be Chair of the Conference of Parties.

Future Meetings

In 2011, the IAC will hold a meeting of the Consultative Committee, the Scientific Committee and the Conference of Parties.

Staff Contacts

NOAA Fisheries:

Alexis Gutierrez / Barbara Schroeder
Office of Protected Resources, F/PR2
National Marine Fisheries Service, NOAA
1315 East-West Highway
Silver Spring, MD 20910
Telephone: (301) 713-2332
Fax: (301) 713-4060

Department of State:

Marlene Menard
Office of Marine Conservation (OES/OMC)
U.S. Department of State
Washington, DC 20520-7818
Telephone: (202) 647-2335
Fax: (202) 736-7350

GREAT LAKES

Convention on Great Lakes Fisheries Between the United States and Canada (Basic Instrument for the Great Lakes Fishery Commission – GLFC)

Basic Instrument

Convention on Great Lakes Fisheries between the United States and Canada signed September 10, 1954; entered into force October 11, 1955. 6 UST 2836; TIAS 3326; 238 UNTS 97

Implementing Legislation

Great Lakes Fisheries Act of 1956 (16 USC 932)

Member Nations

United States and Canada

Commission Headquarters

Great Lakes Fishery Commission
2100 Commonwealth Boulevard
Suite 100
Ann Arbor, MI 48105-1563
Telephone: (734) 662-3209
Fax: (734) 741-2010
Web address: http://www.glfc.org

Budget

The U.S. Congress provided $19.2 million for the Great Lakes Fishery Commission in fiscal year (FY) 2009. The Commission approved a budget of $34.6 million for FY 2010, of which the U.S. contribution will be $23.0 million.

U.S. Representation

A. Appointment process:

The United States is represented by four Commissioners appointed by the President. Of the Commissioners, one is to be an official of the U.S. Government and three are individuals who reside in different Great Lakes States and who are knowledgeable regarding the fisheries of the Great Lakes; one of these three must be an official of a Great Lakes state. The term of office for Commissioners is 6 years, except for the Commissioner representing the U.S. Government, who is appointed "at pleasure." The President also appoints an Alternate Commissioner who performs the duties of a Commissioner in the absence of a Commissioner, or when a Commissioner vacancy occurs. The Alternate-Commissioner is also appointed "at pleasure." There are no set guidelines for the nomination process. The U.S. Commissioners do not receive compensation.

B. U.S. Commissioners:

Federal Commissioner:
Thomas Strickland
United States Department of the Interior
Office of the Secretary
1849 C Street Northwest
Room 6154
Washington, DC 20240

Mr. William James
Indiana Dept of Natural Resources
Chief of Fisheries
402 W. Washington
Room W 273
Indianapolis, IN 46204
(Appointed February, 2008)

Dr. Michael J. Hansen
Professor
University of Wisconsin-Stevens Point
College of Natural Resources
800 Reserve Street
Stevens Point, WI 54481-3897
(Appointed July, 2004)

Dr. William W. Taylor, Alternate
Michigan State University
Department of Fisheries and Wildlife
13 Natural Resources Building
East Lansing, MI 48824-1222
(Approved November 27, 2002)

Mr. David Ullrich
Executive Director – Great Lakes and
St Lawrence Cities Initiative
177 North State Street
Suite 500
Chicago, IL 60601
(Appointed April 2006)

C. Advisory structure:

The Great Lakes Fishery Act of 1956 requires establishment of an advisory committee for each of the Great Lakes. Appointments are proposed by governors of each Great Lakes state, giving due consideration to the interests of state agencies with fisheries management jurisdiction, the commercial fishing industry, sports fishing, and the public at large. Advisors are appointed by the U.S. Section. An extensive advisory network has been developed by the Commission (see "GLFC and Its Stakeholders" below).

Description

A. Mission/Purpose:

The GLFC was established to provide research and recommendations to aid in the management of Great Lakes fisheries and to control and eradicate sea lamprey. Sea lamprey entered the Great Lakes from the Atlantic Ocean via canals constructed in the nineteenth century and quickly decimated important commercial and recreational fisheries. Specific responsibilities of the Commission are:

1) to formulate research programs to sustain maximum productivity of fish stocks in the Convention area that are of common concern to the United States and Canada, to coordinate research done pursuant to such programs, and, if necessary, to undertake such research it;
2) to recommend appropriate measures to the Contracting Parties based on the findings of such research programs;
3) to formulate and implement a program for eradicating or minimizing sea lamprey populations in the Great Lakes basin; and
4) to publish the scientific findings obtained in the performance of its duties.

The Commission provides more specific statements of its approach to meeting these responsibilities in its *Strategic Vision for the First Decade of the New Millennium*. The Commission has defined specific milestones for healthy Great Lakes ecosystems, integrated sea lamprey management, and partnerships. Over the years, as new organizations and new ecological challenges have arisen, the state, provincial, tribal, and federal fisheries management agencies have signed *A Joint Strategic Plan for the Management of Great Lakes Fisheries,* as their basis for cooperative science-based management of the fisheries resources in the Great Lakes. The Commission facilitates this multi-jurisdictional, cooperative process.

B. Organizational Structure:

The GLFC secretariat handles the day-to-day operations of the Commission. The Commission meets in plenary session annually, in early June. Commissioners convene an Interim Meeting in early December, and special meetings of the Commissioners take place as needed. Lake Committee meetings, convened by the Commission under *A Joint Strategic Plan for Management of Great Lakes Fisheries* are held in March, April, and October of each year and as appropriate.

C. Programs:

Sea Lamprey Control: The sea lamprey eradication and control mandate of the Commission consumes the bulk of the Commission's budget and is carried out by the Commission's "control agents" in the United States and Canada. The U.S. agent is the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). The Department of Fisheries and Oceans provides this function for Canada. The Commission contracts for the application of chemical lampricide by USFWS employees to tributaries to reduce the number of sea lamprey in the lakes, assessment to direct the application of control efforts and to monitor their success, and a program of alternative control methods including sterile-male release and barrier construction. The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers is a partner in construction of sea lamprey barriers and traps. The Commission also carries out research to support its existing program and to develop new alternative methods. The Commission contracts portions of this research program to the U.S. Geological Survey, Biological Resources Division and to universities and other research institutions.

Re-registration: The chief lamprey control chemicals (TFM and Bayluscide/niclosamide) have re-registration, required by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) under the 1990 amendments to the Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act. This process ensures that the chemical does not have harmful environmental effects, and is a mandatory requirement of U.S. law. EPA has approved the registrations of both lampricides in the recently completed registration eligibility decisions (REDs). Both compounds were found to pose no unreasonable risks or adverse effects to humans or the environment when applied in accordance with the approved label. EPA may require further tests to determine any estrogenic affect of the compound. It is uncertain when this decision will be made. In Canada, Health Canada is undertaking a parallel process of re-registration of pesticides called re-evaluation. The Commission is working to consolidate U.S. and Canadian registrations of its lampricides with the USFWS.

GLFC and Its Stakeholders: The Commission operates through a broad-based, grass roots committee structure, with a basin-wide series of local level committees that cooperate with state, provincial, tribal, and federal officials in monitoring fish (and sea lamprey) populations in local waters. This information is passed to lake committees, as prescribed in the *Joint Strategic Plan*, which present reports to the Commission during its annual meeting. The Board of Technical Experts (BOTE) is comprised of academics and other experts in environmental issues, biology and pesticide use. Other experts serve on a fish health committee. The Commission's Committee of Advisors provides citizen and state agency input to the Commission's decision-making process.

Commission Issues

The GLFC is making progress towards reducing its dependency on lampricides, with a long-term milestone of achieving 50% of sea lamprey control using alternative control techniques.. Although the Commission already uses alternatives to lampricides to control lamprey, such as barrier dams, traps, and a program that introduces sterile males into the lamprey population, they hope to improve and greatly expand these programs in the next few years. The Water Resources Development Act will allow the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers to work with the Commission to fund and build new barriers to block and trap spawning sea lamprey.

Key to effective sea lamprey control is the development and application of new alternative methods. The GLFC faces the exciting possibility of using natural pheromones from the sea lampreys themselves as just such an alternative method. The GLFC's investment has led to discovery of two unique pheromones that are used by sea lampreys to migrate into the streams in which they spawn and to find their mates on the nesting grounds. These findings have been published in the most prestigious journals in the scientific world and represent a revolution in thinking about control of a vertebrate pest. Once pheromones are developed and tested, they may be used to affect spawning behavior, such as luring lampreys into traps or into streams with no suitable spawning habitat. Every effort is being made to accelerate field tests and critical studies on the synthesis of these pheromones to make the milestone of a new method by the end of the decade a reality. The commission is also working with scientists at universities to take advantage of the National Institute of Health's (NIH) mapping of the sea lamprey genome. NIH chose to map the sea lamprey genome (at their expense of approximately $8 million) partially because of the sea lamprey's relatively primitive structure and partially because of the potential application of the genomic information to sea lamprey control. Scientists have been using the NIH information provided to date to conduct research on sea lamprey behavior, biochemistry, and physiology, and to seek methods that could exploit sea lamprey biology to affect control.

The Commission carefully applies TFM, following scientifically established protocols which have, since 1991, refined the application process and improved stream selection. The Commission has also invested in alternative controls and virtually no TFM is being used in the St. Mary's River project. The primary control there is granular Bayluscide, which does not affect the entire water column and can be applied to discrete areas with remarkable precision.

The Commission is also partnering with the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers to protect and improve fish habitat in the Great Lakes. The authority for this program—known as the Great Lakes Fishery and Ecosystem Restoration program, found in the *Water Resources Development Act of 2000*—allows the Commission and its *Joint Strategic Plan* partners to work together to identify, prioritize, and cost-share projects relating to fish habitat. This major new initiative is just getting off the ground and the Commission has been working closely with the Corps and the states and tribes to ensure its success.

In recent years, the United States has increased annual contributions to expand sea lamprey control efforts and to accelerate the development and deployment of alternative control techniques. The Commission continues to put a high priority on additional funds for sea lamprey control and alternative control research.

Staff Contact

Department of State:

Randall Robinson
Office of Marine Conservation (OES/OMC)
U.S. Department of State
2201 C Street, Room 2758
Washington, DC 20520-7818
Telephone: (202) 647-3228

GLOBAL

Agreement on the Conservation of Albatrosses and Petrels (ACAP)

Basic Instrument

Agreement on the Conservation of Albatrosses and Petrels, 2001

Member Nations

Argentina, Australia, Brazil, Chile, Ecuador, France, New Zealand, Norway, Peru, South Africa, Spain, the United Kingdom, and Uruguay

Secretary Headquarters

Warren Papworth
Executive Director
Interim Secretariat
Suite 25-26, Salamanca Square, GPO Box 824
Hobart, Tasmania 7001, Australia
Phone: +61 3 6233 3123
Fax: +61 3 6233 5497
Email: warren.papworth@acap.aq
Website: www.acap.aq

Budget

ACAP's current annual budget is $637,000, based upon ACAP's membership fee schedule, which assigns dues (up to a maximum of 22%), proportionally based upon nations' GDPs. Options for simplifying the scale of contributions are being discussed intersessionally. As the United States is currently not a member, it does not pay dues at this time. However, it is estimated that joining ACAP would require the United States to pay membership dues of approximately $90,000 annually.

Organizational Structure

Annex 1 of the Agreement contains a list of species identified as in need of conservation action by ACAP Parties. This list is comprised of: 22 albatrosses and 7 petrel species with known fisheries interactions. Annex 2 of ACAP contains an "Action Plan", which outlines the major conservation elements of the Agreement. The Action Plan emphasizes several major conservation strategies that Parties must undertake to conserve seabirds. ACAP's conservation provisions are implemented by its Advisory Committee. The Advisory Committee meets annually and oversees the activities of four working groups: 1) the Breeding Sites Working Group; 2) the Taxonomy Working Group; 3) Status and Trends Working Group; and 4) the Seabird Bycatch Working Group.

U.S. Representation

Nations and Regional Economic Integration Organizations may participate in ACAP as either Parties or Observers. The United States, via NOAA Fisheries, the U.S. Department of State, and the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, has participated in ACAP meetings as an Observer due to its interest in seabird conservation and its status as a Range State under ACAP. NOAA Fisheries participates on the established Seabird Bycatch Working Groups as an invited expert and attended this group's first meeting in 2007. This participation has granted the United States influence over some ACAP proceedings, although only full Parties have voting rights, the ability to Chair any of ACAP's working groups, or may propose amendments to the Agreement. The United States is currently pursuing accession to the Agreement.

Programs

ACAP's working groups have made significant progress in reviewing the population status and trends of threatened seabird species, addressing taxonomic issues, collecting information on breeding sites and assessing threats to species from factors associated with these sites, and has begun to devise strategies for addressing seabird bycatch and engaging Regional Fisheries

Management Organizations (RFMOs). In particular, the ACAP Secretariat, on behalf of its member nations, has participated as an observer at key RFMO meetings to offer expertise and assistance to help RFMOs address seabird bycatch. The Secretariat also works with non-governmental organizations, such as BirdLife International, to develop informational materials detailing seabird distribution and its overlap with specific fisheries for discussion at RFMO and other relevant meetings.

Recent Activities

ACAP entered into force in 2004, and is the only multilateral agreement that coordinates international activity to mitigate known threats to albatross and petrel populations. ACAP held its first Meeting of the Parties in 2005. A major outcome of that meeting was the establishment of an Advisory Committee to guide the implementation of the Agreement. Since ACAP's inception, its Parties have sought to expand its membership and efforts. They have actively recruited new members from the Northern Hemisphere and South America, where many imperiled seabird species breed, forage, and interact with fisheries. For example, a recent ACAP meeting was held in Brazil to encourage representatives of Brazil and other South American nations to attend. ACAP is also active within the Regional Fisheries Management Organizations, providing technical assistance and expert advice regarding how to minimize the bycatch of albatrosses and petrels in high seas longline and trawl fisheries. At the 3rd Meeting of the Parties in May 2009, ACAP added the three North Pacific albatross species to Annex 1 of the Agreement. The 6th Meeting of the Advisory Committee to ACAP will be held from 29 August to 2 September 2011, in Guayaquil, Ecuador.

Staff Contacts

NOAA Fisheries:

Nicole Le Boeuf
NOAA Fisheries Office of International Affairs
1315 East-West Highway
Silver Spring, MD 20910
Telephone: (301) 713-9090, ext. 184

Kim Rivera
NOAA Fisheries Alaska Region
Telephone: (202) 647-6927
P.O. Box 21668
Juneau, AK 99802
Telephone: (907) 586-7424

Department of State:

Gustavo Bisbal, Ph.D.
Office of Ocean Affairs
2201 C Street, NW
Washington, DC 20520

Marlene MenardOffice of Marine Conservation
Department of State
2201 C Street, NW
Washington, DC 20520

Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD)

Basic Instrument

The Convention was opened for signature at the United Nations Convention on Environment and Development in Rio de Janeiro, June 1992; signed by President Clinton on June 4, 1993, and transmitted it to the Senate for advice and consent, along with an interpretive statement to clarify how the United States understands certain provisions that have caused concern. The treaty entered into force on December 29, 1993.

Implementing Legislation

The CBD is awaiting Senate ratification. No implementing legislation to carry out the terms of the treaty was sent to the Congress because current law was considered sufficient to meet the U.S. obligations.

Member Nations

As of January 2007, 190 nations had ratified or acceded to the CBD. The United States has signed but not yet ratified the Convention. The Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety has been ratified or acceded to by 140 nations The Protocol entered into force on September 11, 2003. As a non-Party to the Convention, the United States cannot become Party to the Protocol.

Secretariat Headquarters

World Trade Centre
393 St Jacques Street, Office 300
Montréal, Québec, Canada H2Y 1N9
Tel: +1-514-288-2220
Fax: +1-514-288-6588
Email: secretariat@biodiv.org
Web address: http://www.biodiv.org

Executive Secretary: Mr. Ahmed Djoghlaf

U.S. Representation

The Department of State is the lead U.S. agency to the CBD negotiations. The Department of Commerce (including NOAA), Department of the Interior, Department of Agriculture, Environmental Protection Agency, U.S. Agency for International Development, and a number of other Agencies participate actively in the interagency process and on delegations to CBD negotiations.

NOAA Office of International Affairs is the lead for NOAA. NOAA Fisheries Service works in close consultation with NOAA International in the development of position papers and the review of information documents.

Description

A. Mission/Purpose:

The objectives of the Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD) are:

(1) the conservation of biological diversity,
(2) the sustainable use of its components, and
(3) the fair and equitable sharing of the benefits arising out of the utilization of genetic resources.

B. Organizational Structure:

The Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD) is governed by a Conference of the Parties (COP) made up of all the Parties to the Convention. During the first three years (1994-1996) the COP met annually. COP-4 met in May 1998, in Bratislava,

Slovakia, COP-5 met in June 2000 in Nairobi, Kenya, COP-6 met in April 2002 in Hague, Netherlands, COP-7 met in Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia in February 2004, COP-8 met in Curitiba, Brazil in March 2006, and COP-9 met in Bonn, Germany in May 2008. At the COP, countries report on steps taken, and consider further measures for implementing the provisions of the Convention.

In addition to the COP, a Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical, and Technological Advice (SBSTTA) has been established to provide advice to the COP. The SBSTTA is also composed of representatives of governments that are Parties and has its own Bureau. SBSTTA generally meets annually, and can request assistance for its work inter-sessionally of *ad hoc* technical expert groups or liaison groups on specific issues.

A Secretariat, located in Montreal, Canada, provides administrative support to the Convention under the auspices of the United Nations Environment Program. The Secretariat also manages an electronic clearing-house mechanism to promote and facilitate technical and scientific cooperation (http://www.biodiv.org/).

The CBD is far reaching and the COP has the capacity to set up standing or *ad hoc* committees to deal with specific issues. The CBD can also serve as a framework for binding protocols. The first such protocol is the Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety.

The Conference of the Parties to the CBD adopted a supplementary agreement to the Convention known as the Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety on 29 January 2000, which later came into force on September 11, 2003. The Protocol seeks to contribute to the safe transfer, handling and use of living modified organisms (LMOs) - such as genetically engineered plants, animals, and microbes - that cross international borders. Although the United States is not a Party to the CBD and therefore, cannot become a Party to the Biosafety Protocol, the U.S. participated in the negotiation of the text and the subsequent preparations for entry into force under the Intergovernmental Committee on the Cartagena Protocol. The Protocol provides countries the opportunity to obtain information before new biotech organisms are imported. It acknowledges each country's right to regulate bio-engineered organisms, subject to existing international obligations. It also creates a framework to help improve capacity of developing countries to protect biodiversity.

The Protocol establishes an Internet-based "Biosafety Clearing-House" to help countries exchange scientific, technical, environmental and legal information about living modified organisms. It creates an advance informed agreement (AIA) procedure that in effect requires exporters to seek consent from importers before the first shipment of LMOs meant to be introduced into the environment (such as fish for release). It requires bulk shipments of LMO commodities intended for direct use as food, feed or for processing, to be accompanied by documentation stating that such shipments "may contain" living modified organisms and are "not intended for intentional introduction into the environment." The Protocol establishes a process for considering more detailed identification of LMO commodities in international trade.

General Provisions of the Treaty: The Convention on Biological Diversity affirms that conservation of biodiversity is a common concern of humankind and reaffirms that nations have sovereign rights over their own biological resources. Implementation depends principally on action by Parties at the national level. In this respect, the Convention provides general guidance on best practices, but does not currently include any sanctions for countries that do not adhere to these practices. The Convention covers *both* terrestrial and marine biota, and Parties are explicitly required to implement the CBD consistent with the rights and obligations of States under the United National Convention on the Law of the Sea.

The major commitments made by Parties to the Convention encompass nearly all aspects of NOAA Fisheries work and responsibilities. These commitments include:

- To develop national strategies, plans, etc., for conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity; and to integrate, as far as possible and appropriate, the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity into relevant sectoral or cross-sectoral plans (Art. 6);
- To identify and monitor the components of biodiversity and activities which have or might have significant adverse impacts (Art. 7);
- To establish protected areas or areas where special measures are needed and to regulate or manage biological resources important to biodiversity; to promote protection of ecosystems and natural habitats; and to promote environmentally sound and sustainable development in areas adjacent to protected areas; to prevent introduction of

species from outside a country that could threaten native ecosystems or species; to develop or maintain necessary legislation and other regulatory provisions for protection of threatened species and populations; and to establish means to regulate, manage or control risks associated with use and release of living modified organisms from biotechnology with likely adverse environmental effects (Art. 8);

- To adopt measures for the *ex-situ* conservation of components of biological diversity (Art. 9);
- To integrate consideration of the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity resources into national decision-making; adopt measures relating to the use of biological resources to avoid or minimize adverse impacts on biological diversity; to preserve and maintain knowledge and practices of indigenous and local communities embodying traditional lifestyles that are compatible with conservation or sustainable use requirements; support remedial action in degraded areas; and encourage cooperation between the government and private sector to develop methods for sustainable use (Art. 10);
- To adopt economically and socially sound measures that act as incentives for the conservation and sustainable use of components of biological diversity (Art. 11);
- To establish programs for scientific and technical education and training in identification, conservation, sustainable use of biodiversity and promote research that contributes to biodiversity (Art. 12);
- To promote programs for public education and awareness (Art. 13);
- To require environmental impact assessments that address impacts on biodiversity and to minimize such impacts. (Art. 14);
- To create conditions to facilitate access to genetic resources on mutually agreed terms, recognizing sovereign rights of States over their natural resources; and to share in a fair and equitable way the results of research, development, and the commercial utilization of genetic resources with contracting Parties providing such resources (Art. 15);
- To encourage access to, and transfer of, technology relevant to the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity or that makes use of genetic resources and does not cause significant damage to the environment (Art. 16);
- To facilitate the exchange of information and scientific and technical cooperation in the field of the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity (Art. 17&18);
- To encourage biotechnology research, especially in developing countries; ensure the fair and equitable sharing of benefits from biotechnology; and address safety concerns related to the transfer, handling and use of living modified organisms (Art. 19).

In addition to these general provisions, developed country Parties are required to provide "new and additional financial resources" to assist developing country parties meet the incremental costs of implementing measures that fulfill the obligations of the CBD. These resources are provided through the GEF (Art. 20 & 21).

Marine and Coastal Biodiversity: The Second Conference of the Parties (COP) in November 1995 adopted the Ministerial Statement on the Implementation of the Convention on Biological Diversity, which referred to the new global consensus on the importance of marine and coastal biological diversity as the *"Jakarta Mandate on Marine and Coastal Biodiversity"*. The Ministerial Statement (re)affirmed the critical need for the Parties to address the conservation and sustainable use of marine and coastal biological diversity and urged Parties to initiate immediate action to implement COP decisions on the issue.

The program of work on marine and coastal biological diversity was approved by the COP in a decision in 1998, and further elaborated in decisions in 2000 and 2002. The work program identifies important operation objective and priority activities within the framework of five key program elements reflecting global priorities:

1) Promoting integrated marine and coastal area management as the framework for addressing human impacts on biological diversity;

2) Establishing and maintaining marine and coastal protected areas;

3) Using fisheries and other marine and coastal living resources sustainably (this was the most controversial recommendation, including issues of overcapacity, subsidies and bycatch);

4) Ensuring that mariculture practices are environmentally sustainable;

5) Preventing the introduction of, and controlling or eradicating, alien species that threaten ecosystems, habitats or species.

The CBD program of work on Marine and Coastal biodiversity aims to assist the implementation of the Jakarta Mandate at the national, regional and global level. It identifies key operational objectives and priority activities within the five key program elements, namely: implementation of integrated marine and coastal area management, marine and coastal living resources, marine and coastal protected areas, mariculture and alien species and genotypes. It also provides a general element to encompass the coordination role of the Secretariat, the collaborative linkages required and the effective use of experts, as well as enabling activities to assist Parties in overcoming obstacles to implementation.

The 10th Conference of Parties was held in October 2010 in Nagoya, Aichi Prefecture, Japan.

Staff Contacts

NOAA Fisheries:

Elizabethann English
Office of International Affairs
Foreign Affairs Specialist
1315 East-West Highway, Room 12626
Silver Spring, MD 20910
Telephone: (301)713-2276
Fax: (301) 713-2313
Web address: http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/ia/

Department of State:

Christine L. Dawson
Senior Conservation Officer
U.S. Department of State
Office of Ecology and Terrestrial Conservation (OES/ETC)
2201 C Street, N.W., Room 4333
Washington, D.C. 20520
Telephone: (202) 647-4683
FAX (202) 736-7351
E-mail: dawsoncl@state.gov
Web address: http://www.state.gov/www/global/oes

Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora (CITES)

Basis Instrument

Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora (27 UST 1087, TIAS 8249)

Implementing Legislation

Endangered Species Act (16 USC 1531-43)

Member Nations

There are currently 175 Parties: Afghanistan, Albania, Algeria, Antigua and Barbuda, Argentina, Armenia, Australia, Austria, Azerbaijan, Bahamas, Bangladesh, Barbados, Belarus, Belgium, Belize, Benin, Bhutan, Bolivia, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Botswana, Brazil, Brunei Darussalem , Bulgaria, Burkina Faso, Burundi, Cambodia, Cameroon, Canada, Central African Republic, Chad, Chile, China, People's Republic of, Colombia, Comoros, Congo, Congo, Democratic Republic of, Costa Rica, Cote d'Ivoire, Croatia, Cuba, Cyprus, Czech Republic, Denmark, Djibouti, Dominica, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, Egypt, El Salvador, Equatorial Guinea, Eritrea, Estonia, Ethiopia, Fiji, Finland, France, Gabon, Gambia, Georgia, Germany, Ghana, Greece, Grenada, Guatemala, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Guyana, Honduras, Hungary, Iceland, India, Indonesia, Iran, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Jamaica, Japan, Jordan, Kazakhstan, Kenya, Korea, Kuwait, Republic of, Lao People's Democratic Republic, Latvia, Lesotho, Liberia, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Lybian Arab Jamahiriya, former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia, Madagascar, Malawi, Malaysia, Mali, Malta, Mauritania, Mauritius, Mexico, Moldova, Monaco, Mongolia, Montenegro, Morocco, Mozambique, Myanmar, Namibia, Nepal, Netherlands, New Zealand, Nicaragua, Niger, Nigeria, Norway, Oman, Pakistan, Palau, Panama, Papua New Guinea, Paraguay, Peru, Philippines, Poland, Portugal, Qatar, Romania, Russian Federation, Rwanda, Saint Kitts and Nevis, Saint Lucia, Saint Vincent and the Grenadines, Samoa, Sao Tome and Principe, Saudi Arabia, Senegal, Serbia, Seychelles, Sierra Leone, Singapore, Slovakia, Slovenia, Solomon Islands, Somalia, South Africa, Spain, Sri Lanka, Sudan, Suriname, Swaziland, Sweden, Switzerland, Syrian Arab Republic, Tanzania, Thailand, Togo, Trinidad and Tobago, Tunisia, Turkey, Uganda, Ukraine, United Arab Emirates, United Kingdom, United States, Uruguay, Uzbekistan, Vanuatu, Venezuela, Viet Nam, Yemen, Yugoslavia, Zambia, Zimbabwe

Secretariat Headquarters

CITES Secretariat
International Environment House
Chemin des Anémones
CH-1219 Châtelaine, Geneva
Switzerland
Tel: (+4122) 917-8139/40
Fax: (+4122) 797-3417
Email: info@cites.org
Web address: http://www.cites.org/

Budget

The average annual budget for the triennium 2009-2011 approved by the 14th meeting of the Conference of the Parties was US $5,160,733. According to United Nations scale, the U.S. contribution is 22%.

U.S. Representation

The Endangered Species Act designates the Fish and Wildlife Service of the Department of Interior, with the assistance of the Department of State, to implement the Convention. FWS is also responsible for inspections of shipments of wildlife through designated ports of entry. The bulk of CITES-listed species are under the management jurisdiction of FWS. However, many species are managed by NMFS, including all the great whales, all the dolphins, all the marine turtles, six seal species, coelacanths, all sturgeon species, basking sharks, great white sharks, whale sharks, seahorses, queen conch and all hard coral species listed either on Appendix I or II.

The National Marine Fisheries Service draws on the expertise of its regional offices and science centers in order to participate fully in the inter-agency collaboration necessary to implement CITES in both scientific and management concerns.

The Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service of the Department of Agriculture inspects imports of plant species listed on the treaty.

Description

A. Mission/Purpose:

Provides for international co-operation for the protection of certain species of wild fauna and flora against over-exploitation through international trade.

B. Organizational Structure:

The CITES framework includes a Standing Committee meetings annually to conduct the administrative matters of the Convention and to recommend policy actions to the Parties. In addition, there are separate committees on Animals and Plants, which meet annually to review scientific matters, including management questions, and make recommendations to the Standing Committee.

All the committees meet approximately once a year on their own schedules. Meetings of the Conference of the Parties (COPs) are convened approximately every three years.

C. Programs:

Under CITES, species are listed in Appendices according to their conservation status. In addition, listed species must meet the test that trade is at least in part contributing to their decline. Appendix I species, for which there is no international trade permitted, are "threatened with extinction." Appendix II species are "not necessarily threatened with extinction," but may become so unless trade is strictly regulated. This regulation usually takes the form of a requirement for documentation from the country of export, monitoring of imports and, in some cases, export quotas. Imports from countries which are not CITES members still require what is called "CITES-equivalent documentation." Appendix III includes all species which any Party identifies as being subject to regulation within its jurisdiction for the purpose of preventing or restricting exploitation, and as needing the co-operation of other Parties in the control of trade.

In order to determine whether such limitation is necessary, the Animals and Plants Committees of CITES undertake reviews of Appendix II species for which there are significant amounts of international trade, from which recommendations for conservation of the species are made in order that they might avoid being listed in Appendix I.

Of special interest to NOAA Fisheries are significant trade studies for queen conch and hard corals, discussion of the implementation of CITES Appendix II for commercially-exploited marine fish species, cooperative efforts with the International Whaling Commission to control illegal trade in whales, and recent efforts by the Government of Cuba to re-open international trade in hawksbill turtle shells.

Recent Activities

The Fifteenth CoP met in Doha, Qatar, 13-25 March 2010. Delegations from over 133 Party countries came together to deliberate trade-related actions for North Atlantic bluefin tuna, multiple shark species, polar bears, elephants, bigleaf mahogany and many other species. The meeting broke new territory in considering listing commercially harvested fisheries species, none of which were listed.

There was considerable discussion during the debates to list marine species that focused on issues of implementation including introduction from the sea, capacity building, livelihoods of artisanal fishers and general socio-economic impacts, including whether CITES has a role in conserving commercially exploited, marine food fisheries as many Parties claimed regional fishery management organizations (RFMOs) as the appropriate international arena to conserve such species. The

United States maintains the important role CITES has in conserving marine species, particularly when RFMO management of a species is absent or deficient.

Note: Decisions of substance need a 2/3 majority for passage.

Atlantic Bluefin Tuna: The Principality of Monaco proposed to list North Atlantic bluefin tuna on Appendix I of CITES. The EU supported an Appendix I listing with an amendment to the proposal that included a delay in implementation until May 2010, consideration by CITES of the new stock assessment and management actions taken by the International Commission for the Conservation of Atlantic Tunas (ICCAT) in the intervening months, and a mail vote to be completed before May 2010 to downlist bluefin tuna, if information supported such action. Norway supported Monaco's proposal provided that a sunset clause were included to automatically downlist bluefin tuna after 10 years, unless CITES took an affirmative action before then in this regard. Monaco's proposal failed (20 votes in favor, 72 opposed, and 14 abstentions). The EU amendment also failed (43 votes in favor, 72 against, and 14 abstentions). During the debate and closure of the CoP, the ICCAT Chair and Parties of CITES who are also Contracting Parties to ICCAT pledged to work towards adopting stronger conservation management measures for bluefin tuna, sharks, and all marine species at the various RFMOs with the competence to manage those species, beginning with the upcoming annual meeting of ICCAT to be held in Paris, France during November, 2010.

Sharks: The United States and Palau sponsored two shark proposals, one to list Scalloped Hammerhead sharks (*Sphyma lewini*) in Appendix II which included the proposed listing of four look-alike species and the other to list Oceanic Whitetip sharks (*Carcharhinus longimanus*). In response to comments made on the floor, the United States amended the proposal to drop Sandbar and Dusky sharks as look-alikes, as well as include an extension from 18 to 24 months for the delayed implementation period. The vote did not carry the proposal (75 in favor; 45 opposed; 14 abstentions). The second proposal to include Oceanic Whitetip sharks in Appendix II also failed (75 in favor; 51 opposed; 16 abstentions). The European Union and Palau proposed an Appendix II listing for Porbeagle sharks (*Lamna nasus*). The proposal passed in committee, with 86 votes in support, 42 opposed, and 8 abstentions. The proposal was brought to a vote during the Plenary and the proposal failed in the re-vote. The European Union and Palau co-sponsored proposal to include Spiny Dogfish (*Squalus acanthias*) in Appendix II. This proposal also failed (60 in favor; 65 opposed; 11 abstentions).

Corals: The proposal to list the family Coralliidae (red and pink precious corals) to Appendix II was rejected by Committee I (64 in favor, 59 opposed, 10 abstained). The U.S. had held two workshops in 2009 to work with Parties and stakeholders to resolve concerns raised during CoP14 regarding implementation, identification, non-detriment findings, and pre-Convention stockpiles. The U.S. also provided funding for the development of an identification guide to assist wildlife law enforcement officers in identifying red and pink corals from other coral species. Opponents cited lack of science and socio-economic issues as their primary arguments. The accompanying resolution document (Doc.54) was withdrawn as it was dependent upon the adoption of the proposal.

Introduction from the Sea: The Standing Committee Working Group on Introduction from the Sea made further progress toward recommendations for implementation of CITES provisions related to trade in specimens taken on the high seas (i.e. beyond the jurisdiction of any State). Based on recommendations from the Working Group, the Parties agreed to amend Resolution Conf. 14.6 to highlight, among other things, the importance of cooperation between flag States and port States on issues related to introduction from the sea, and to extend the operation of the Working Group, which will continue its work intersessionally. The United States will remain an active participant in the Working Group on Introduction from the Sea.

CITES and FAO: There has been some debate about the role of the Food and Agricultural Organization of the United Nations (FAO) Ad Hoc Expert Advisory Panel in the CITES process, with regard to the Panel's interpretation and application of the CITES criteria, the role of Panel recommendations, and the assessment of lookalike species listings. Prior to CoP14 (2007) and CoP15 (2010), the FAO Expert Advisory Panel conducted a biological assessment of CITES listing proposals for commercially exploited aquatic species. At the recent FAO Twelfth Session of the Sub-Committee on Fish Trade of the Committee on Fisheries (COFI), some members expressed the view that FAO should provide additional comments on technical aspects of the proposals (related to biology, ecology, trade and management issues, as well as, to the extent possible, the likely effectiveness for conservation) under the Terms of Reference for the Panel. Some Members cautioned that such technical considerations should be kept separate from the scientific-biological assessments and suggested a parallel process for assessment of trade and management issues. Several Members suggested that COFI consider options to address the issue.

Future Meetings

CITES Animals Committee: 18-22 July 2011 in Geneva, Switzerland
CITES Standing Committee: 15-19 August 2011 in Geneva, Switzerland
CITES Conference of the Parties (CoP16): January 2013 in Thailand

Staff Contacts

NOAA Fisheries:

Laura Cimo
Office of International Affairs (F/IA)
National Marine Fisheries Service
1315 East-West Highway
Silver Spring, MD 20910
Telephone: (301) 713-9090
Fax: (301) 713-2313

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service:

Dr. Roddy Gabel
Office of Management Authority
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
4401 N. Fairfax Drive
Arlington, VA 22203
Telephone: (703) 358-2095
Fax:: (703) 358-2280

Dr. Rosemarie Gnam
Office of Scientific Authority
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
4401 N. Fairfax Drive
Arlington, VA 22203
Telephone: (703) 358-1708
Fax: (703) 358-2276

International Whaling Commission (IWC)

Basic Instrument

International Convention for the Regulation of Whaling, 1946, (TIAS 1849); Protocol amending 1956 (TIAS 4228).

Implementing Legislation

Whaling Convention Act of 1949 (64 Stat. 421, 16 U.S.C. 916-9161).

Member Nations

There are currently 88 member nations: Antigua and Barbuda, Argentina, Australia, Austria, Belgium, Belize, Benin, Brazil, Bulgaria, Cambodia, Cameroon, Chile, People's Republic of China, Republic of the Congo, Costa Rica, Cote d'Ivoire, Croatia, Cyprus, Czech Republic, Denmark, Dominica, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, Eritrea, Estonia, Finland, France, Gabon, The Gambia, Germany, Ghana, Greece, Grenada, Guatemala, Guinea-Bissau, Republic of Guinea, Hungary, Iceland, India, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Japan, Kenya, Kiribati, Republic of Korea, Laos, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Mali, Republic of the Marshall Islands, Mauritania, Mexico, Monaco, Mongolia, Morocco, Nauru, Netherlands, New Zealand, Nicaragua, Norway, Oman, Republic of Palau, Panama, Peru, Poland, Portugal, Russian Federation, Saint Kitts & Nevis, Saint Lucia, Saint Vincent & the Grenadines, San Marino, Senegal, Slovak Republic, Slovenia, Solomon Islands, South Africa, Spain, Suriname, Sweden, Switzerland, Tanzania, Togo, Tuvalu, United Kingdom, Uruguay, and the United States.

Commission Headquarters

International Whaling Commission
The Red House
135 Station Road
Impington
Cambridge, CB4 9NP, United Kingdom
Secretary: Dr. Nicky Grandy
Phone: +44-1223-233-971
Fax: +44-1223 232-876
e-mail: iwc@iwcoffice.org
Web address: http://www.iwcoffice.org/

Budget

The Commission approved a budget of £1,869k (British Pounds) for 2010-2011. The United States contribution amounts to approximately £94,994 (British Pounds).

U.S. Representation

A. Appointment Process:

The Commissioner is appointed by the President, on the concurrent recommendations of the Secretary of State and the Secretary of Commerce, and serves at his pleasure. The President may also appoint a Deputy U.S. Commissioner.

B. U.S. Commissioners:

US Commissioner:

Ms. Monica Medina
Principal Deputy Under Secretary
for Oceans and Atmosphere
National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
1401 Constitution Ave NW
Washington, DC 20230

Deputy U.S. Commissioner:

Dr. Douglas DeMaster
Science and Research Director
Alaska Fisheries Science Center
Department of Commerce
National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
National Marine Fisheries Service
Seattle, WA 98115

C. Advisory Structure:

U.S. representation in the IWC has no formal (legislated) advisory structure. The IWC Commissioner does consult, however, with the "IWC Interagency Committee," which includes representatives of the Department of State, the Marine Mammal Commission, other Federal agencies, conservation organizations, Native organizations, and other interested parties.

Description

A. Mission/Purpose:

The 1946 Convention has as its objective the proper conservation of world whale stocks, thus making possible the orderly development of the whaling industry. The Convention established the IWC to provide for a continuing review of the condition of whale stocks and for such additions to or modifications of the agreed conservation measures as might appear desirable.

B. Organizational Structure:

The IWC consists of the Commission, Secretariat, and subject area committees. The Commission is composed of one member from each Contracting Government, may be accompanied by one or more experts and advisors. Each member government has one vote. Decisions of the Commission are by simple majority of those members voting, except that a three-fourths majority of those members is required for actions to amend the provisions of the Schedule (which contains the binding decisions of the Commission). The Commission can determine its own rules of procedure and may appoint its own Secretary and staff. The Committees may be set up by the Commission from its own members and experts or advisors to perform such functions as it may authorize. At the 2009 IWC annual meeting, the Commissioner from Chile, Ambassador Cristian Maquieira, was elected to Chair the IWC and the Commissioner from Antigua and Barbuda, Mr. Anthony Liverpool, was elected as the Vice-Chair for the next three years.

C. Programs:

The IWC normally meets once a year to review the condition of whale stocks and to modify conservation measures as appropriate. The Commission has used various means of regulating commercial whaling including the fixing of open and closed seasons, open and closed areas, protected species, size limits for each species, and limits on the catch of whales in any one season. The IWC recognizes two distinct types of whaling: commercial whaling and aboriginal subsistence whaling.

Past actions by the IWC include establishment of a whale sanctuary in the Indian Ocean area and in the Southern Ocean (in most of the waters south of 40° S. latitude), prohibition on the use of cold grenade (non-exploding) harpoons to kill whales for commercial purposes, a moratorium on all commercial whaling from the beginning of the 1985-86 pelagic and 1986 coastal seasons, and the adoption of a separate and distinct management scheme for aboriginal subsistence whaling. Criteria for evaluating research involving the killing of whales under special permits were established because of concerns that some countries would use special permits for scientific research as a means of circumventing the zero catch limits for commercial whaling. The 1946 Convention allows countries to issue special permits authorizing the taking of whales for scientific research.

The Chair's summary of the annual meeting can be found on the IWC Secretariat's website www.iwcoffice.org.

The 63rd annual meeting will be held on Jersey Island, United Kingdom in July 2011.

Staff Contacts

NOAA Fisheries:

Ryan Wulff
IWC Coordinator
Office of the Under Secretary
Department of Commerce
1401 Constitution Ave. NW
Washington, DC 20230
Telephone: 202-482-3689

Department of State:

Lisa Phelps
Foreign Affairs Officer
Office of Ocean Affairs (OES/OA)
U.S. Department of State
2201 C Street, NW
Washington, D.C. 20520-7818
Telephone: 202-647-4935

PART II: BILATERAL CONSULTATIVE ARRANGEMENTS

NORTH AMERICA

Informal Fisheries Consultations Between the Government of the United States of America and the Government of Canada

Basic Instrument

None

Authorities

Magnuson Fishery Conservation and Management Act, 16 U.S.C. 1822(a), which authorizes the Secretary of State to negotiate international fisheries agreements, and 16 U.S.C. 1855(d), which authorizes the Secretary of Commerce to promulgate regulations necessary to carry out the Magnuson Act.

Member Nations

United States and Canada

Meetings

Parties meet annually, alternating meetings between the United States and Canada. This meeting generally takes place in late July or early August.

Description

The Parties have agreed that informal consultations on bilateral, multilateral and global fisheries conservation and management issues are of benefit to both Parties. These consultations are designed to provide broad coordination on issues of concern as opposed to negotiation of final agreements.

In recent years, these bilateral consultations have evolved into a two-day meeting. One day of the meeting is generally dedicated to bilateral and multilateral fisheries management issues of mutual interest. Discussions on bilateral issues generally focus on improving communication and coordination with regard to conservation and management of shared stocks (such as Pacific albacore, Pacific hake, and species of mutual concern in the Gulf of Maine). In many cases, separate negotiations are underway on these species, and this meeting allows officials on both sides to discuss avenues for future progress. Discussions on multilateral issues have recently focused on issues of mutual interest within the Northwest Atlantic Fisheries Organization (NAFO), the Inter-American Tropical Tuna Commission (IATTC), the Western and Central Pacific Fisheries Commission (WCPFC), and broader issues associated with tuna RFMOs.

The second meeting day is devoted to global fisheries/policy issues. These discussions tend to touch on international fisheries agreements and initiatives (such as on-going FAO work, implementation of the UN Fish Stocks Agreement, and development of the annual UN General Assembly Fisheries Resolution. The consultations are used to trade information on the status of implementation of these instruments and initiatives, as well as to discuss ways to encourage their implementation by other countries. In addition, Parties discuss fisheries- and oceans-related developments in economic organizations such as APEC, the OECD Committee on Fisheries and the FAO Subcommittee on Fish trade. Finally, these consultations are used for discussion of species of mutual concern at the global level, such as sea turtles, sea birds and sharks.

Recent Activities

Representatives of the United States and Canada met in Gatineau, Quebec, Canada during 21-22 July 2010, to discuss a range of fisheries and oceans issues of mutual interest. Due to a number of factors, including a change of Government and subsequent reorganization within the Canadian Department of Fisheries and Oceans, the United States and Canada had not met in this format since July 2008. The U.S. Delegation included representatives from both NOAA Fisheries and the Department of State. The Canadian delegation included representatives from the Departments of Fisheries and Oceans, Foreign Affairs and International Trade, and others. The meeting agenda included specific topics within the following categories: national and international priorities; regional issues and regional fisheries management organizations; bilateral issues; United Nations issues; and other fora.

Upcoming Meeting:

The next informal consultation will take place in Silver Spring, Maryland, USA, during July 2011.

Staff Contacts

NOAA Fisheries:

Patrick E. Moran
Office of Sustainable Fisheries (F/SF4)
National Marine Fisheries Service, NOAA
1315 East-West Highway
Silver Spring, MD 20910
Telephone: (301) 713-2276
Fax: (301) 713-2313
E-mail: pat.moran@noaa.go

Department of State:

Deirdre Warner-Kramer
Office of Marine Conservation (OES/OMC)
Department of State
2201 C Street, NW, Room 5806
Washington, D.C. 20520-7818
Telephone: (202) 647-2883
Fax: (202) 736-7350
E-mail: Warner-KramerDM@state.gov

Agreement Between the Government of the United States of America and the Government of Canada on Fisheries Enforcement

Basic Instrument

Agreement between the Government of the United States of America and the Government of Canada on Fisheries Enforcement of September 26, 1990 (House Document 102-22, 102d Congress, 1st Session)

Authorities

Magnuson Fishery Conservation and Management Act, 16 U.S.C. 1822(a), which authorizes the Secretary of State to negotiate international fisheries agreements, and 16 U.S.C. 1855(d), which authorizes the Secretary of Commerce to promulgate regulations necessary to carry out the Magnuson Act.

Member Nations

United States and Canada

Meetings

Bilateral meetings are held, often on the margins of multilateral events, to review past practices and discuss new standards, policies, and strategies for cooperation.

Description

The US enjoys a very strong working relationship at both the national and regional levels with Canadian fisheries enforcement officials. In cases involving boundary disputes and treaties governing fishery access, the USCG, NOAA and Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO) along with Canadian Coast Guard (CCG) counterparts have effectively coordinated living marine resource enforcement efforts despite occasional related political and economic tensions. The USCG and NOAA value the positive relationship with DFO and the CCG and consider our relationship a model of bilateral cooperation.

The US desires to continue the excellent work at regional levels to develop increased opportunities for at-sea fisheries enforcement cooperation with our Canadian counterparts. Specifically, the USCG and NOAA are interested in maintaining continued close collaboration on regionally specific at-sea enforcement issues, particularly along international boundaries, as well as increasing cooperation on global high seas issues such as boarding and inspection and enforcement regimes being

developed and/or implemented within regional fishery management organizations such as the North Pacific Anadromous Fish Commission (NPAFC), the Western and Central Pacific Fisheries Commission (WCPFC), and the newly negotiated North Pacific Fisheries Commission when it enters into force.

Recent Activities

New England

Again in 2010, the USCG supported NAFO's high seas boarding and inspection program by embarking USCG boarding officers with Canadian DFO officers on board a Canadian Coast Guard vessel to conduct NAFO at-sea inspections under the NAFO Convention. Specifically, the inspections occur on NAFO member fishing vessels operating within the NAFO Regulatory Areas on the high seas, primarily on the Grand Banks and the Flemish Cap. The joint inspection program has expanded since the USCG's first operational participation in 2007 to four two-week patrols in 2008, 2009, and 2010 resulting in 59 joint inspections of NAFO vessels from Portugal, Spain, Russia, Latvia, Estonia and Lithuania.

Oregon/Washington

The primary threat for illegal incursions in the Pacific Northwest occurs in the vicinity of the San Juan Islands during the crab season; however, no incidents have occurred in the San Juan Islands in the past three years. The majority of US/CA coordination in this region occurs through bilateral treaties. Specifically, the US/CA Albacore Treaty allows a certain number of fishing vessels from each nation to target albacore in the other party's EEZ from June to October. The enforcement coordination between USCG, NOAA, and DFO is vital to maintaining the treaty's effectiveness and enforcement efforts are discussed during annual meetings. Beyond fisheries, the USCG, NOAA, and DFO are partnering to develop complimentary cross-border regulations to support the recovery of the endangered population of Southern Resident Orca whales.

North Pacific Ocean (high seas)

As in past years, Canada (DFO) coordinates with the USCG to provide maritime patrol aircraft in support of multilateral efforts to deter large-scale high seas driftnet (HSDN) fishing operations in the North Pacific Ocean. DFO deploys a liaison officer to Commander, Coast Guard District 17 in Alaska during Canadian deployments of maritime patrol aircraft (MPA) to coordinate at-sea surveillance and intelligence sharing. The DFO contracts with the Canadian Navy for limited surveillance of the North Pacific Ocean in support of broader multilateral Illegal, Unreported, and Unregulated (IUU) fishing enforcement efforts targeting HSDN fishing and to meet obligations under the NPAFC. These flights are closely coordinated with the high seas enforcement operations of North Pacific Anadromous Fish Commission (NPAFC) Contracting Parties and People's Republic of China. Like U.S. DOD and USCG resources, the Canadian Navy must allocate limited resources across a global threat environment. Despite these pressures, DFO has been successful in recent years to maintain a base level of MPA coverage in the North Pacific targeting HSDN enforcement. The continued participation of Canada's MPA coverage is vital to supporting USCG surface efforts and overall multilateral efforts on the high seas in the deterrence of IUU/HSDN activity.

Canada also performs occasional satellite monitoring of the NPAFC convention area with its "RadarSat 2" synthetic aperture radar under the Department of National Defense (DND) unclassified maritime domain awareness program. When allocated for use by DFO, this surveillance satellite is capable of producing daily ship detection reports, which are then distributed to NPAFC member countries and China for use by patrolling vessels and aircraft.

Other Issues:

U.S. / Canada Maritime Border Dispute
The US and Canadian maritime border is disputed in three areas of concern to living marine resources: Machias Seal Island and North Rock off the coast of Maine, Straits of Juan de Fuca in Washington State, and Dixon entrance in southeast Alaska. Within the disputed maritime zones associated with each of these locations, it is a general understanding by enforcement officials on each side that the flag state is responsible for controlling the activity of and taking appropriate law enforcement actions upon their vessels.

Future Meetings

The 11th North Pacific Coast Guard Forum meeting is tentatively scheduled for summer 2011.

A US/Canada Bilateral Fisheries Enforcement meeting is tentatively scheduled for the summer of 2011.

Staff Contacts

NOAA Fisheries:
Alan Risenhoover
(Acting) Director, Office for Law Enforcement (F/EN)
National Marine Fisheries Service, NOAA
8484 Georgia Avenue, Suite 415
Silver Spring, MD 20910-5612
Telephone: (301) 427-2300
Fax: (301) 427-2055
Alan.Risenhoover@noaa.gov

Department of State:
LCDR Chris Barrows, USCG Liaison
Office of Marine Conservation (OES/OMC)
U.S. Department of State
2201 C Street, NW, Room 5806
Washington, D.C. 20520-7818
Telephone: (202) 647-3177
Fax: (202) 736-7350
BarrowsCM@state.gov

United States-Mexico Fisheries Cooperation Program

Basic Instrument

There is no formal instrument establishing the United States-Mexico Fisheries Cooperation Program (FCP). The U.S. National Marine Fisheries Service (NOAA Fisheries Service) and the predecessor agency to the Mexican Secretaría de Mexico Ambiente, Recursos Naturales, y Pesca (SEMARNAP) informally agreed in 1983 to meet annually to review the broad range of issues involved in the bilateral fisheries relationship. There are three memoranda of understanding (MOU) since agreed to by NOAA Fisheries Service and SEMARNAP to formalize different aspects of the fisheries relationship: (1) MEXUS-Gulf research program, (2) MEXUS-Pacífico research program, and (3) information exchange.

Implementing Legislation

The Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act (Act), particularly 16 U.S.C. 1822(a), authorizes the negotiation of international fishery agreements to further the purposes, policy, and provisions of the Act.

Member Nations

The United States and Mexico

Budget

There are no funds specifically budgeted for the program; costs are assumed in the operating budgets of the participating NOAA Fisheries offices. Annual costs of the program including staff time, travel, translation services, and miscellaneous expenses total about $60,000 annually, during years when Fishery Cooperation Talks (FCTs) occur. This does not include the cost of various working group meetings, such as the annual MEXUS-Gulfo and MEXUS-Pacífico meetings or special meetings.

Representation

The annual FCT meetings are coordinated by NOAA Fisheries and Mexico's Subsecretaría de Pesca (PESCA). Both agencies often invite other agencies to participate in the meetings. NOAA Fisheries has invited representatives from other NOAA line offices, the Food and Drug Administration, Department of Interior (U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service), U.S. Coast Guard, and the Department of State, as well as state government officials. PESCA has invited other government units such as the Instituto Nacional de Pesca, and the Procurator General para el Ambiente (PROFEPA), the Secretaría de Comercio, the Secretaría de Salud, and the Secretaría de Relaciones Exteriores.

Description

A. Mission/Purpose:

The participants have agreed to periodically review the United States-Mexican fisheries relationship. The FCT discussions serve to reinforce the longstanding cooperative relationship between the United States and Mexico on fishery issues. Formal and informal sessions provide opportunities to exchange information and discuss major issues.

B. Programs:

Ideally, NOAA Fisheries and PESCA meet annually; alternating meetings between the United States and Mexico, and hold additional working group meetings are held as needed. The two science working groups, MEXUS-Gulfo and MEXUS-Pacífico, also strive to meet annually. Other working group meetings are held as required on such matters as enforcement, management, aquaculture, and other issues.

Initially, the participants decided to omit the most contentious issues and focus on those issues where it was possible to reach some agreement on mutually beneficial projects. As a result, considerable progress was made during the 1980s in expanding cooperative research programs and better understanding each country's fishery laws and policies. The relationship matured during the 1990s; recent meetings have included discussions on management, enforcement, recreational fisheries, marine

mammals and endangered species. The meetings help to inform participants of national programs affecting the other country. The participants in recent years have widened the scope of some research projects to include coordinated management and other issues.

C. Conservation and Management Measures:

Conservation and management issues are generally the major topics discussed at the meetings. The protection of marine mammals and endangered species (especially turtles and mammals) were for several years the focus of discussions. More recently, there have been information exchanges and a sharing of management experiences on various fishery resources. Shared interests and goals regarding participation in the various tuna RFMOs and other international bodies such as FAO COFI, WTO and the UNGA are also discussed.

D. Meetings

FCP meetings were held on July 27-29, 2010, in Miami, Florida, along with meetings of the MEXUS-Gulfo and MEXUS-Pacifico scientific working groups. Prior to this, the last FCT meetings were held April 20-21, 2009, in Mazatlan, Mexico. The delegations to the FTC meeting discussed sustainable fisheries management, the protection and conservation of species such as sea turtles, seabirds, enforcement cooperation, aquaculture, collaborative scientific research in the framework of the MEXUS-Gulf and MEXUS-Pacific bilateral agreements, and the participation of the two countries in fisheries-related international organizations. Parties agreed to exchange information and to work together in these areas. The Parties also agreed to continue regular, bilateral exchanges and hope to convene another round of FTC meetings in 2011, along with a bilateral workshop to address a suite of enforcement-themed issues.

Staff Contact

NOAA Fisheries:

Brad Wiley
International Fisheries Division
Office of International Affairs
National Marine Fisheries Service, NOAA
1315 East-West Hwy
Silver Spring, MD 20910
Telephone: (301) 713-2276
Fax: (301) 713-2313

SOUTH AMERICA

United States-Chile Fisheries Cooperation Program

Basic Instrument

The basic instrument establishing the United States-Chile Cooperation Program is a Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) between the U.S. National Marine Fisheries Service (NOAA Fisheries Service) and the Chilean Servicio Nacional de Pesca (SERNAPESCA) signed in 1995 and extended in 2004.

Implementing Legislation

The Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act (Act), particularly 16 U.S.C. 1822(a), authorizes the negotiation of international fishery agreements to further the purposes, policy, and provisions of the Act.

Member Nations

The United States and Chile

Budget

There are no funds specifically budgeted for the program; costs are assumed in the operating budgets of the participating NOAA Fisheries Service offices. Annual expenditures for the program including staff time, travel, translation services, and miscellaneous expenses total about $50,000 annually.

Representation

The meetings are coordinated by NOAA Fisheries Service and SERNAPESCA. Both agencies often invite other agencies to participate in the meetings. NOAA Fisheries Service has invited representatives from other NOAA line offices, the Food and Drug Administration, U.S. Coast Guard, and the State Department. SERNAPESCA routinely invites other units of the Ministerio de Economía (the Subsecretaría de Pesca and the Instituto de Fomento Pesquero) as well as industry representatives. SERNAPESCA has also invited representatives of the Chilean Navy and Ministerio de Relaciones Exteriores (Foreign Ministry) to attend some sessions.

Description

A. Mission/Purpose:

The participants have agreed to periodically review the United States-Chilean fisheries relationship. The resulting Fishery Cooperation Talks (FCT) provide a forum for U.S. and Chilean fishery officials to review fishery issues of mutual concern. Formal and informal sessions provide opportunities to exchange information and discuss major issues, resulting in a frank exchange of views and information.

B. Programs:

NOAA Fisheries and SERNAPESCA agreed to hold annual meetings during the first few years of the cooperative program. The two Parties now intend to meet every 18-24 months. Recent meetings have included discussions on management, enforcement, recreational fisheries, marine mammals and endangered species, research, environment, aquaculture, and information exchange. The meetings help to inform participants of national programs affecting the other country.

C. Conservation and Management Measures:

Conservation and management issues are generally the major topics discussed at the meetings. The protection of marine mammals was initially the primary focus of the meetings and continues to be an important element. NOAA Fisheries Service has additionally raised some concerns about Pacific sea turtles, especially leatherbacks. Other important conservation and management issues discussed include enforcement, management strategies and systems, and recreational fishing. Discussions on these issues as well as information exchanges and visits have enabled NOAA Fisheries and Chilean

fishery agencies to exchange ideas and experiences in formulating domestic policies as well as to work further on species of mutual interest.

D. 2011 Meeting:

The most recent (Tenth) Fishery Cooperation Talks between fishery officials of the United States and Chile were convened in Viña del Mar, Chile, 19-20 April 2011. The Chilean delegation included representatives of units of the Fisheries Under-Secretariat (SUBPESCA), the National Fisheries Service (SERNAPESCA), the Fisheries Development Institute (IFOP), and the Chilean Navy (General Directorate of Maritime Territory and the Merchant Marine). The U.S. Delegation included participants from various NOAA Fisheries Service, aquaculture experts from USDA-APHIS and representatives of Embassy Santiago. The discussions explored cooperative efforts in six major issue areas: (1) research, (2) enforcement, (3) administrative/management, (4) multilateral initiatives, (5) aquaculture, and (6) environment. The two Parties are in the process of updating the MOU that provides a workplan for our cooperation.

Future Meetings

The United States is expected to host the next meeting at a venue and time to be determined.

Staff Contact

NOAA Fisheries:

Nancy K. Daves
Office of International Affairs
National Marine Fisheries Service, NOAA
1315 East-West Hwy
Silver Spring, MD 20910
Telephone: (301) 713-9090
Fax: (301) 713-2313

ASIA

Memorandum of Understanding Between the Government of the United States of America and the Government of the People's Republic of China on Effective Cooperation and Implementation of United Nations General Assembly Resolution 46/215 of December 20, 1991

Basic Instrument

Memorandum of Understanding Between the Government of the United States of America and the Government of the People's Republic of China on Effective Cooperation and Implementation of United Nations General Assembly Resolution 46/215 of December 20, 1991 (hereafter referred to as the "MOU"). The MOU was signed in Washington, D.C., on 3 December 1993.

Implementing Legislation

None

Member Nations

The United States and the People's Republic of China (China)

Meetings

The countries meet periodically in the United States or China.

Description

From December 1993 to the present, the United States and China have maintained a fisheries enforcement relationship to ensure effective implementation of the United Nations global moratorium on large-scale high seas driftnet fishing in the North Pacific Ocean pursuant to the terms of the MOU (sometimes referred to as the "U.S.-China Shiprider Agreement"). The MOU established procedures for law enforcement officials of either country to board and inspect U.S. or Chinese-flagged vessels suspected of driftnet fishing. The MOU also established a shiprider program, which allows Chinese Fisheries Law Enforcement Command (FLEC) officials to embark on U.S. Coast Guard (USCG) resources during each driftnet fishing season. As a bilateral enforcement agreement, the MOU facilitates/expedites investigations of suspicious vessels when they are encountered on the high seas. The MOU will expire on 31 December 2014.

Recent Activities

From August-October 2010, the USCG Cutter *JARVIS* conducted an Operation North Pacific Guard 2010 patrol. Six Chinese FLEC shipriders deployed with the *JARVIS* during this patrol. These officials were instrumental in facilitating communications between the USCG and the PRC FLEC, and effectively expanded the jurisdictional reach of both enforcement agencies. As in past years, PRC FLEC participation was financially supported by NOAA's Office for Law Enforcement, which facilitated the logistics and travel costs of PRC officers. China has provided a total of 67 enforcement officials to the USCG since 1994.

The USCG hopes to host a similar number of Chinese enforcement officials during the 2011 fishing season. The USCG has had a strong working relationship with the Chinese FLEC for more than 17 years. This working relationship increases opportunities for cooperation on both high seas fisheries enforcement efforts and training.

Staff Contacts:

Paul Niemeier
Office of International Affairs
National Marine Fisheries Service, NOAA
1315 East-West Highway, Room 12752
Silver Spring, MD 20910
Telephone: (301) 713-2276
Fax: (301) 713-2313
E-mail: paul.niemeier@noaa.gov

Memorandum of Understanding Between the American Institute in Taiwan and the Taipei Economic and Cultural Representative Office in the United States Concerning Cooperation in Fisheries and Aquaculture

Basic Instrument

The basic instrument establishing U.S.-Taiwan cooperation in fisheries and aquaculture is the Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) Between the American Institute in Taiwan (AIT) and the Taipei Economic and Cultural Representative Office (TECRO) in the United States Concerning Cooperation in Fisheries and Aquaculture. The MOU was signed by AIT and TECRO on July 30, 2002. It expired on July 30, 2007, but was renewed for an additional five years on April 21, 2008.

Members

The United States and Taiwan.

Meetings

The Parties (AIT and TECRO) agreed that their designated representatives will consult periodically, either in the United States or Taiwan.

U.S. Representation

The designated representatives for AIT are the National Marine Fisheries Service (U.S. Department of Commerce), the U.S. Coast Guard (Department of Homeland Security), and the Bureau of Oceans and International Environmental and Scientific Affairs (U.S. Department of State).

Description

The United States began negotiating the MOU between AIT and TECRO in July 2000 to address problems associated with (1) Taiwan's inability, due to its political status as a non-state, to become party to a number of international fisheries treaties and regional organizations, and (2) Taiwan fishermen=s involvement in large-scale high seas driftnet fishing activities in the North Pacific Ocean.

Pursuant to the MOU, Taiwan committed to abide by the rules for sustainable fisheries set forth by the 1995 Agreement for the Implementation of the Provisions of the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea of 10 December 1982 Relating to the Conservation and Management of Straddling Fish Stocks and Highly Migratory Fish Stocks and the 1993 FAO Agreement on Promoting Compliance with International Conservation and Management Measures by Fishing Vessels on the High Seas. Taiwan also agreed to cooperate with the United States in the implementation of the 1995 FAO Code of Conduct for Responsible Fisheries; and the International Plans of Action for the Management of Fishing Capacity, for the Conservation and Management of Sharks, for Reducing Incidental Catch of Seabirds in Longline Fisheries, and for

Preventing, Deterring and Eliminating Illegal, Unreported and Unregulated fishing as adopted by the FAO. Finally, Taiwan committed to continue to cooperate with the United States in the implementation of United Nations General Assembly Resolution 46/215, which calls for a global ban on the use of large-scale high seas driftnets. Taiwan will take action against individuals, corporations and vessels subject to those laws and regulations that may engage in large-scale high seas driftnet fishing operations in the North Pacific Ocean. In exchange for the above commitments from Taiwan, the United States agreed to assist Taiwan authorities to participate equitably in global, regional, and subregional fisheries organizations.

The two Parties, through their designated representatives, also agreed to (1) exchange information on fisheries and aquaculture research and relevant scientific reports and publications; (2) conduct joint studies and training programs on fisheries and aquaculture; (3) promote exchange visits of fisheries and aquaculture personnel; and (4) strengthen existing cooperation between fisheries enforcement representatives.

Recent Activities

Representatives of the National Marine Fisheries Service, the U.S. Department of State, the U.S. Coast Guard, and Taiwan last met on December 17, 2009 at the Arlington, Virginia, offices of the American Institute in Taiwan. Ambassador David Balton, DOS, led the U.S. delegation and James Sha, Director-General of the Fisheries Agency of Taiwan, was the Head of Delegation for Taiwan. The purpose of the meeting was to review accomplishments under the current MOU and associated Joint Work Plan.

The two sides discussed issues relevant to the International Commission for the Conservation of Atlantic Tunas (ICCAT), the Inter-American Tropical Tuna Commission (IATTC), the Western and Central Pacific Fisheries Commission (WCPFC) and the Asia-Pacific Economic Cooperation (APEC) Fisheries Working Group. Other topics included FAO port state measures, fisheries enforcement coordination and cooperation, sharks, derelict fishing gear, measures to protect vulnerable marine ecosystems on the high seas, the eastern Taiwan Strait humpback dolphins, and exchange of fisheries personnel. Taiwan's participation in the South Pacific Regional Fisheries Management Organization (SPRFMO), the North Pacific Anadromous Fish Commission (NPAFC), the United Nations Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO), the Indian Ocean Tuna Commission (IOTC) and the North Pacific Ocean regional fisheries management organization negotiations was also discussed.

Future Meetings: A date and location for the next U.S.-Taiwan fisheries consultation has not yet been determined.

Staff Contacts

NOAA Fisheries:

Paul E. Niemeier
International Fisheries Affairs Division (F/IA1)
Office of International Affairs
National Marine Fisheries Service, NOAA
1315 East-West Highway, Room 12752
Silver Spring, MD 20910
Telephone: (301) 713-2276
Fax: (301) 713-2313
E-mail: paul.niemeier@noaa.gov

Department of State:

David Hogan
Office of Marine Conservation (OES/OMC)
Department of State
2201 C Street, NW, Room 2758
Washington, D.C. 20520-7818
Telephone: (202) 647-2335
Fax: (202) 736-7350
E-mail: HoganDF@state.gov

EUROPE

Agreement Between the Government of the United States of America and the Government of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics on Mutual Fisheries Relations (Basic Instrument for the U.S.-Russia Intergovernmental Consultative Committee – ICC)

Basic Instrument

Agreement Between the Government of the United States of America and the Government of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics on Mutual Fisheries Relations of May 31, 1988, as amended (TIAS 11442, the U.S.-Soviet Comprehensive Fisheries Agreement). Note: The obligations of the former Soviet Union under this agreement have devolved on the Russian Federation.

Implementing Legislation

Public Law 100-629 (an untitled Act that implemented the Comprehensive Fisheries Agreement; enacted November 7, 1988)

Member Nations

The United States and the Russian Federation

Meetings

The ICC meets alternately in the United States and Russia on an annual basis, at the discretion of the heads of delegation.

U.S. Representation

Under the Rules of Procedure established for the ICC, the United States and Russia designate a Representative and an Alternate Representative. The current U.S. Representative is Ambassador David Balton, Deputy Assistant Secretary of State for Oceans and Fisheries Affairs. The United States has not identified an Alternate Representative.

Pursuant to Section 5 of Public Law 100-629, a 12-member "North Pacific and Bering Sea Fisheries Advisory Body" was established to advise the U.S. Representative to the ICC. This body consists of the following individuals:

A. The Director of the Department of Fisheries and Wildlife of the State of Washington;
B. The Commissioner of the Department of Fish and Game of the State of Alaska;
C. Five members appointed by the Secretary of State from a list of ten nominees provided by the Governor of Alaska; and,
D. Five members appointed by the Secretary of State from a list of ten nominees provided by the Governor of Washington.

The current North Pacific and Bering Sea Advisory Body Representatives are:

Alaska Department of Fish and Game Representative

Stephanie Moreland, Extended Jurisdiction Program Manager, Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Anchorage, Alaska

Alaska

David Benton, Juneau, Alaska
Alvin Burch, Executive Director, Alaska Draggers Association, Kodiak, Alaska
Simon Kinneen, Norton Sound Economic Development Corporation, Nome, Alaska
Richard B. Lauber, Fishing Industry Consultant, Juneau, Alaska
Hazel Nelson, President, Becharof Corporation, Anchorage, Alaska

Washington Department of Fisheries and Wildlife Representative

William Tweit, Distant Waters and Columbia River Policy Lead, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, Washington

Washington State

David W. Benson, Trident Seafoods Corporation, Seattle, Washington
Paul MacGregor, Partner, Law Firm of Mundt, MacGregor, Happel, Falconer, Zulauf, and Hall, Seattle, Washington
Thorn Smith, Member, U.S. Short-tailed Albatross Recovery Team, Seattle, Washington

Description

The United States and the Russian Federation maintain the bilateral ICC fisheries forum pursuant to the U.S.-Soviet Comprehensive Fisheries Agreement, signed on May 31, 1988. The ICC is responsible for furthering the objectives of the Comprehensive Fisheries Agreement. These objectives include maintaining a mutually beneficial and equitable fisheries relationship through (1) cooperative scientific research and exchanges; (2) reciprocal allocation of surplus fish resources in the respective national 200-mile zones, consistent with each nation's laws and regulations; (3) cooperation in the establishment of fishery joint ventures; (4) general consultations on fisheries matters of mutual concern; and, (5) cooperation to address illegal or unregulated fishing activities on the high seas of the North Pacific Ocean and Bering Sea. The agreement expires on December 31, 2013.

In recent years, the ICC also has served as the forum for negotiating a bilateral fisheries management agreement for the Northern Bering Sea, which would enter into force upon entry into force of the 1990 U.S.-Russia maritime boundary agreement.

Current Status

Pursuant to Article XIV of the 1988 Agreement on Mutual Fisheries Relations, representatives of Russia and the United States conducted the 21th Session of the ICC on Fisheries in Yuzhno-Sakhalinsk, Sakhalin Island, Russia, on September 10-11, 2010. The Russian delegation was led by Mr. Sergey Podolyan, Deputy Director, Federal Fisheries Agency of the Russian Federation, and the U.S. delegation, which consisted of representatives of the North Pacific and Bering Sea Advisory Body, the U.S. State Department, NOAA, and the U.S. Coast Guard, was led by Ambassador David Balton, Deputy Assistant Secretary of State for Oceans and Fisheries.

Discussion of Issues Connected with the Agreement on Mutual Fisheries Relations (1988):

Russia-U.S. Cooperation in the study of living marine resources, including research on the condition of Bering Sea pollock stocks, seabirds, Steller sea lions, Right whales, and northern fur seals was reported by both Parties.

The two sides exchanged information on groundfish surveys conducted in the Bering Sea in 2010. 2010 marked the 4lh year in a row that Russian authorities permitted the NOAA R/V *OSCAR DYSON* to extend its survey into the Russian EEZ to assess the contiguous distribution of pollock in the maritime boundary area of the Bering Sea. Two Russian scientists participated in the survey.

Russia and the United States are the only two North Pacific Anadromous Fish Commission (NPAFC) Parties currently conducting salmon research cruises in the Bering Sea pursuant to the NPAFC BASIS program. The United States conducted two cruises in 2010--one in the southeastern Bering Sea from mid-August-September 2010, and a cruise by the chartered F/V *EPIC EXPLORER* from the Yukon River to the Bering Strait from September 3-October 7, 2010.

Since September 2009, the Russian fisheries institutes VNIRO, TINRO-Center, and KamchatNIRO conducted three specialized cruises to assess pollock stocks in the Russian part of the Bering Sea. Results of the cruises showed that the biomass of the northern Bering Sea pollock population is at a low level. However, because of a relatively strong 2006 year-class, the population of pollock is expected to increase. Pollock in the Commander Island is at a healthy level. The biomass of the spawning stock is approximately 300,000 tons.

Exchange of Information on Fisheries Enforcement Cooperation: The United States informed the Russian side that there were three incursions reported along the maritime boundary line (MBL) in the Bering Sea in 2010. The identity and activity of the vessels, however, could not be verified due to extreme low visibility.

The first part of the Bi-Annual Commander's Meetings (U.S. Coast Guard (USCG)/ Russian Border Guard) was held in April 2010. This meeting was a continuation of many years of negotiations and good-will building efforts between the two nations. At the meeting, summer operations and patrol efforts of both countries in and around the Bering Sea were discussed. Emphasis was placed on continuing information sharing for illegal, unreported and unregulated (IUU) and high seas driftnet fishing activity.

IUU Fishing: In 2010, three unplanned combined operations occurred early in the fishing season. First, in April a USCG aircraft sighted the FF/V ARVID retrieving nearly 5 nautical miles of net in the water just outside the U.S. EEZ to the southwest of Attu. Unfortunately, the vessel departed the area before boarding and seizure could be conducted by either the Russian Border Guard or USCG.

Second, in May, the USCG conducted a boarding of a suspected IUU transshipment vessel in the US EEZ of the Bering Sea. During the boarding, real time information sharing and validating occurred between the USCG and the Northeast Border Directorate Command Center. The information exchange of vessel registration, bill of lading, crew composition, onboard frozen product, fishing licenses, and purchase receipts was the first time a combined operation of this sort had been conducted to combat the IUU transhipment threat in the Bering Sea.

Finally, in June, the sighting and seizure of a suspected IUU transshipment vessel was initiated by a Russian Border Guard patrol vessel. The USCG provided a C-130 aircraft to assist in the chase of the vessel until a Russian Border Guard aircraft could arrive. Ultimately, the combined effort resulted in the detention of the vessel.

Results of the 15th Annual Conference of the Parties to the Convention on the Conservation and Management of Pollock Resources in the Central Bering Sea: The U.S. side reported on the status of the virtual meeting process for the Annual Conference of the Parties to the Convention on the Conservation and Management of Pollock Resources in the Central Bering Sea. The Science and Technical (S&T) Committee completed its work via e-mail exchanges over a one month period (August 2010). The S&T Committee reported that there was no significant new information on the pollock resource in the Convention Area and agreed to recommend that the Allowable Harvest Level (AHL) of pollock in the central Bering Sea be set at zero in 2011. The virtual plenary meeting was scheduled to begin in mid-September.

Arctic Fisheries: The U.S. delegation provided a summary of the International Arctic Fisheries Symposium in held in Anchorage in October 2009, and also reviewed the meeting of government officials held in Oslo in June 2010 that considered Arctic fisheries issues. The U.S. side said it hopes to work with Russia and other Arctic governments to embark on joint research to better understand the Arctic marine ecosystem and the changing nature of fish stocks in the region. The Russian side agreed that scientific research should form the basis of any future management action that may be needed and agreed to work with the United States further on this matter.

Discussion on the Draft Agreement between the Government of the Russian Federation and the Government of the United States of America on the Conservation and Management of living resources in the Northern Bering Sea.

Enforcement Agreement: The United States proposed combining the Russian Federation's interest in developing a bilateral agreement to combat IUU fishing with the fisheries enforcement text that has been part of the Northern Bering Sea Agreement negotiations. The Unite d States also suggested holding an intersessional meeting to further explore this idea. The Russian side noted the need to maintain a "package" approach.

Proposal for a U.S.-Russian Cooperative Research Program in the Bering Sea: The U.S. side also proposed a cooperative science and scientific observer program with Russia in the maritime boundary area of the northern Bering Sea. In general, the cooperative program would start with a comprehensive exchange of information on eight subject issues: a) fishery data; b) catch accounting methods; c) observer activity and data collection; d) surveys; e) oceanographic data: f) biological studies; g) spatial analysis, and h) genetics and other stock structure methods. The United States suggested that the two sides hold an intersessional meeting in January 2011 in Seattle, Washington, to further discuss the proposal. Russia agreed on the need to develop a joint research program and on the time and location for the intersessional meeting of experts to discuss the logistics of the proposals presented by the United States.

Other Matters: The two sides compared their positions on various issues in the South Pacific Fisheries Regional Management Organization and the North Pacific Ocean Regional Fisheries Management organization negotiations.

Time and Place of the 22st Session of the ICC: The 22st Session of the ICC will be held in the United States in September 2011 at a place to be determined.

Staff Contacts

NOAA Fisheries:

Paul Niemeier
International Fisheries Affairs Division (F/IA1)
Office of International Fisheries
National Marine Fisheries Service, NOAA
1315 East-West Highway, Room 12752
Silver Spring, MD 20910
Telephone: (301) 713-2276 x 189
Fax: (301) 713-2313
E-mail: paul.niemeier@noaa.gov

Department of State:

Nicole Ricci
Office of Marine Conservation (OES/OMC)
U.S. Department of State
2201 C Street, NW, Room 2758
Washington, D.C. 20520-7818
Telephone: (202) 647-2335
Fax: (202) 736-7350
E-mail: RicciNM@state.gov

Memorandum of Understanding on Cooperation on Fisheries Issues Between the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration of the United States of America and the Ministry of Fisheries and Coastal Affairs of Norway

Basic Instrument

The basic instrument establishing U.S.-Norway cooperation in fisheries and aquaculture is the *Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) on Cooperation on Fisheries Issues Between the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration of the United States of America and the Ministry of Fisheries and Coastal Affairs of Norway*. The MOU became effective October 1, 2008, and will expire on September 30, 2013.

Members

The United States and Norway

Meetings

The Parties agreed that their designated representatives will meet annually, or as needed, alternating between the United States and Norway.

U.S. Representation

Pursuant to Article 2 of the MOU, the Parties established a Joint Committee. The Joint Committee consists of one Representative and advisors from each Party. The Representative for NOAA will be the Deputy Assistant Secretary for International Affairs or his designee, as appropriate. The Representative for the Ministry of Fisheries and Coastal Affairs will be the Secretary General, or his designee, as appropriate.

Description

The general purpose of the MOU is to strengthen and encourage cooperation between the United States and Norway on fisheries and other living marine resources, and ecosystem matters. Norway belongs to a number of international organizations to which the United States is also a member, including the International Whaling Commission, the Northwest Atlantic Fisheries Organization, the North Atlantic Salmon Conservation Organization, and the International Commission for the Conservation of Atlantic Tunas. Thus, there are many areas of joint interest and concern regarding living marine resources.

Recent Activities

Representatives of the U.S. National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS), National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) and the Norwegian Ministry of Fisheries and Coastal Affairs met in Oslo, Norway, on May 25-26, 2010, pursuant to the MOU. Representatives of the U.S. Department of State and the U.S. Embassy Oslo also participated in the meeting. Mr. Samuel Rauch, Deputy Assistant Administrator for Regulatory Programs for NMFS, co-chaired the meeting with Mr. Jørn Krog, Secretary General of the Ministry of Fisheries and Coastal Affairs. Paul Niemeier, NMFS Office of International Affairs, and Petter Meier, Royal Embassy of Norway in the United States, were meeting Co-Facilitators.

Mr. Krog opened the discussions with a review of fisheries-related events since the last Joint Committee meeting and the current status of Norway's fisheries. Events included the re-election of the current Government and a new Fisheries Minister; the successful agreement between Norway and Russia on the delimitation of the continental shelf and exclusive economic zone in the Barents Sea and Arctic Ocean; the status of Norway's strategy for an environmentally sustainable aquaculture industry; and an oil spill resulting from a Panamanian ship running aground on the Norwegian coast. Mr. Krog also mentioned that Norway's fish stocks are in good condition, abundance is increasing and, consequently, catch quotas are also increasing. Mr. Rauch provided Norway with a review of the status of U.S. fish stocks, and an overview of NOAA's new policies on catch shares and marine spatial planning. Both sides concurred on the need to improve fisheries cooperation and the value of the Joint Committee forum.

In the course of the meeting, a number of other fisheries topics were discussed. These included cooperation in regional fisheries management organizations, fisheries trade and marketing, fisheries research, the effect of oil spills on fisheries, and Arctic fisheries.

Future Meetings: The United States will host the 3rd Joint Committee Meeting in 2011. The date and location of the meeting has not yet been determined.

Staff Contacts
NOAA Fisheries:

Paul E. Niemeier
International Fisheries Affairs Division (F/IA1)
Office of International Affairs
National Marine Fisheries Service, NOAA
1315 East-West Highway, Room 12752
Silver Spring, MD 20910
Telephone: (301) 713-2276
Fax: (301) 713-2313
E-mail: paul.niemeier@noaa.gov

United States-European Union High Level Fisheries Consultation

Basic Instrument

There is no formal instrument.

Implementing Legislation

None

Members

The United States and the European Union (EU)

Meetings

The United States and the EU normally meet on an annual basis, alternating venues between the United States and the EU.

U.S. Representation

The Consultation consists of one representative from each Government, as well as support staff and advisors. The current U.S. Representative is Ambassador David Balton, Deputy Assistant Secretary of State for Oceans and Fisheries, Department of State.

Description

The United States and the EU first met in 1997 to promote cooperation in the field of fisheries and fisheries research. Since then, they have held annual consultations to review fishery issues of mutual concern.

Recent Activities

National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) and U.S. Department of State (DOS) representatives met with representatives of the European Commission's Directorate-General (D-G) for Fisheries and Marine Affairs on July 12, 2007, in Brussels, Belgium, for the 10th U.S.-EU High Level Fisheries Consultations. Dr. Fokian Fotiadis, Director General, EU Directorate-General for Fisheries and Maritime Affairs, led the EU side and Ambassador David Balton, Deputy Assistant Secretary for Oceans and Fisheries, U.S. Department of State, and Dr. William Hogarth, NOAA Assistant Administrator for Fisheries, co-led the U.S. delegation.

The agenda addressed various issues of concern, including: RFMO performance reviews, IUU fishing, capacity, destructive fishing practices, NAFO, IATTC, the South Pacific non-tuna RFMO, sea turtles, and CITES. ICCAT topics discussed included the bluefin tuna recovery plan, working group on capacity, and the working group on MCS issues.

Next Meeting

There was no meeting in 2008, 2009 or 2010. But there is interest from both Parties to resume these meetings. The date and venue of the next (11th) session of the U.S.-EU High Level Fisheries Consultations remains to be determined.

Staff Contacts

NOAA Fisheries:

Dean Swanson
Office of International Affairs
National Marine Fisheries Service
1315 East-West Highway
Silver Spring, MD 20910
Telephone: (301) 713-2276
Fax: (301) 713-2313
Dean.Swanson@noaa.gov

Department of State:

Deirdre Warner-Kramer
Office of Marine Conservation (OES/OMC)
U.S. Department of State
2201 C Street, NW, Room 2758
Washington, D.C. 20520-7818
Telephone: (202) 647-2335
Fax: (202) 736-7350
E-mail: warner-kramerdm@state.gov

PART III: SCIENTIFIC ORGANIZATIONS AND COUNCILS

PACIFIC OCEAN

North Pacific Marine Science Organization (PICES)

Basic Instrument

Convention for a North Pacific Marine Science Organization (PICES)

Implementing Legislation

No implementing legislation: self-executing treaty; under the general authority of the Secretary of State.

Member Nations

Canada, Japan, People's Republic of China, Republic of Korea, Russian Federation, and the United States of America.

Organization Headquarters

Executive Secretary
Dr. Alexander S. Bychkov
PICES Secretariat c/o Institute of Ocean Sciences
P.O. Box 6000
Sidney, B.C., Canada V8L 4B2
Telephone: (250) 363-6364
Fax: (250) 363-6827
E-mail: bychkov@pices.int
E-mail: pices@ios.bc.ca
Web address: www.pices.int

Chair of Governing Council
Dr. Lev Bocharov (Russia)
Pacific Research Institute of Fisheries and Oceanography
(TINRO-Center)
Vladivostok, Russia

Vice Chair:
Dr. Laura Richards
Fisheries and Oceans Canada
Pacific Biological Station
3190 Hammond Bay Rd.
Nanaimo, BC
Canada V9T 6N7

U.S. Representation

A. Appointment Process

The United States is represented on the PICES Governing Council by two delegates appointed by the Secretary of State in consultation with interested agencies and institutions: one from a major Federal Government research agency and one from a research university or other academic institution. The United States is represented on the Scientific Committees and Working Groups created by the Governing Council by individuals appointed by the U.S. delegates with the authorization of the Secretary of State and in consultation with interested agencies and institutions.

B. U.S. Delegates:

Federal Government Representative:

Dr. John Stein
Northwest Fisheries Science Center
National Marine Fisheries Service, NOAA
2725 Montlake Blvd.E.
Seattle, WA 98112
PH: (206)860-3200
FAX: (206)860-3217
E-mail: John.E.Stein@noaa.gov

Academic Representative:

Dr. George W. Boehlert
Hatfield Marine Science Center
Oregon State University
2030 SE Marine Science Dr.
Newport , OR
U.S.A. 97365-5296
Phone: (1-541) 867-0211
Fax: (1-541) 867-0444
E-mail: george.boehlert@oregonstate.edu

Description

A. Mission/Purpose:

The PICES area is defined by the Convention as the temperate and sub-Arctic region of the North Pacific Ocean and its adjacent seas, especially northward from 30ENorth Latitude. Activities of the organization may, for scientific reasons, extend farther southward in the North Pacific Ocean.

The primary role of PICES is to promote and coordinate marine research undertaken by the Parties in the Convention Area; advance scientific knowledge about the ocean environment, global weather and climate change, living resources and their ecosystems, and the impacts of human activities; and promote the collection and rapid exchange of scientific information on these issues. PICES provides an international forum to promote greater understanding of the biological and oceanographic processes of the North Pacific Ocean and its role in global environment.

B. Organizational Structure:

PICES is comprised of (1) a Governing Council, (2) a Science Board, (3) such permanent or ad hoc scientific groups and committees as the Governing Council may from time to time establish, and (4) a Secretariat.

Governing Council: The Governing Council oversees the administration and science activities of the organization, including the Rules of Procedure and Financial Regulations; amendments to the Convention; adoption of the annual report of the organization; the annual budget and financial accounts of the organization; appointment of the Executive Secretary; contact with other international organizations; and management of the overall activities of the organization. The Finance and Administration Committee (F&A) reports directly to the Governing Council.

Science Board: The Science Board identifies research priorities and problems pertaining to the Convention Area and appropriate methods for their solution; recommends coordinated research programs and related activities pertaining to the Convention Area through the national efforts of the participating Contracting Parties; promotes and facilitates the exchange of scientific data, information and personnel; to consider requests to develop scientific advice pertaining to the Convention Area; organizes scientific symposia and other scientific events; and fosters the discussion of problems of mutual scientific interest. The Science Board also oversees the activities of the four scientific committees, the technical committee, and the scientific program. Its membership includes an overall chairman, as well as the chairmen from each of the six scientific committees.

Committees:

- MEQ - Marine Environmental Quality;
- BIO - Biological Oceanography;
- FIS - Fisheries Science;
- POC - Physical Oceanography and Climate;
- TCODE – Technical Committee on Data Exchange;
- MONITOR – Technical Committee on Monitoring.

Working Groups: A Working Group is a group of experts that is established with specific terms of reference, by Council, based on the recommendation of Science Board. Most Working Groups report to parent Scientific Committees, others directly to Science Board. Most Working Groups meet annually to undertake specific tasks within their terms of reference. Science Board suggests the members of Working Groups in consultation with the PICES Chairman, and seeks Contracting Parties' approval and support.

Active PICES Working Groups are:

- WG-21: Working Group on "Non-indigenous Aquatic Species" (2006 - 2012);
- WG-23: Working Group on "Comparative ecology of krill in coastal and oceanic waters around the Pacific Rim" (Oct. 2007 - Oct. 2010);
- WG-24: Working Group on "Environmental Interactions of Marine Aquaculture" (Oct. 2008 -);
- WG-FCCIFS: Joint PICES/ICES Working Group on Forecasting Climate Change Impacts on Fish and Shellfish (Jan. 2009 -);

- WG-26: Working Group on Jellyfish Blooms around the North Pacific Rim: Causes and Consequences (Oct. 2010-).

Science Programs

Scientific Programs are established by PICES to address major scientific questions of general interest to the Organization. Typically, they will require significant resources and energy of the Organization for periods of up to a decade.

Active Programs:

- FUTURE: Forecasting and Understanding Trends, Uncertainty and Responses of the North Pacific Ecosystem was established in October 2009 and includes three new advisory panels:
    - AICE-AP FUTURE Advisory Panel on Anthropogenic Influences on Coastal Ecosystems;
    - COVE-AP FUTURE Advisory Panel on Climate, Oceanographic Variability and Ecosystems;
    - SOFE-AP FUTURE Advisory Panel on Status, Outlooks, Forecasts, and Engagement.

Sections

A "Section" represents a sub-committee under a Scientific Committee that has a longer lifespan than a Working Group. Its purpose is to provide input to the parent Scientific Committee on specific issues for which expertise may be lacking on the parent committee. Sections should be reviewed periodically to ensure they continue to meet their objectives.

Currently PICES has two Sections:

HAB-S: Harmful Algal Blooms Section
CC-S: Section on Carbon and Climate

Study Group

The purpose of a Study Group is to analyze the scientific, policy, and/or financial implications of a proposal made by Science Board or Governing Council, and provide recommendations for Science Board or Council on the proposal. This type of group would typically be formed for a period of one-year and would provide a report of their findings and recommendations to Science Board or Council prior to the Annual Meeting after it was formed.

Active Study Groups:

- SG-HD: Study Group on "Human Dimensions" (Oct. 2009 – Oct. 2011);
- SG-SP: Joint P/ICES Study Group on "Developing a Framework for Scientific Cooperation in Northern Hemisphere Marine Science" (Oct. 2009 – Oct. 2011);
- SG_USP: Study Group on "Updating the PICES Strategic Plan"□(Oct. 2009 - Oct. 2011) .

Advisory Panels;

The purpose of an Advisory Panel is to provide scientific expertise to a Committee or Scientific Program to aid in accomplishment of a research issue or program of work that requires specific technical expertise, such as the design of an ocean experiment or sampling program, or the incorporation of certain scientific emphases (e.g. marine mammal and bird experts) into the PICES scientific scope. Most Advisory Panels report to parent Scientific Committees or Programs and meet annually to undertake specific tasks within their terms of reference.

Active Advisory Panels:

- AICE-AP: FUTURE Advisory Panel on *Anthropogenic Influences on Coastal Ecosystems*;
- COVE-AP: FUTURE Advisory Panel on *Climate, Oceanographic Variability and Ecosystems*;
- SOFE-AP: FUTURE Advisory Panel on *Status, Outlooks, Forecasts, and Engagement*;

- CREAMS-AP: Advisory Panel for a CREAMS/PICES Program in East Asian Marginal Seas;
- MBM-AP: Advisory Panel on *Marine Birds and Mammals*;
- CPR-AP: Advisory Panel on *the Continuous Plankton Recorder Survey in the North Pacific*.

Task Teams:

Currently, there are no active Task Teams.

Recent Activities

The 2010 PICES Annual Meeting was held October 22 – 31 in Portland, Oregon on the topic of "North Pacific Ecosystems Today, and Challenges in Understanding and Forecasting Change." In addition, a FUTURE Workshop on "*Indicators of status and change within North Pacific marine ecosystems*", was held April 26–28, 2011, in Honolulu, HI.

Forthcoming activities, including those co-sponsored with other organizations, include:

Year	Date	Type	Location	Title	Primary Sponsors
2011					
2011	Apr 26–28	Workshop	Honolulu, U.S.A.	FUTURE Workshop on *"Indicators of status and change within North Pacific marine ecosystems"* (by invitation and application only).	PICES
2011	Apr 29	Study Group Meeting	Honolulu, U.S.A.	Meeting of the PICES/ICES Study Group on *Developing a Framework for Scientific Cooperation in Northern Hemisphere Marine Science*, in conjunction with ISB-2011	PICES/ICES
2011	Apr 29–30	ISB Meeting	Honolulu, U.S.A.	Inter-sessional Science Board meeting (ISB-2011)	PICES
2011	May 1	Study Group Meeting	Honolulu, U.S.A.	Meeting of the Study Group on *Updating the PICES Strategic Plan* (SG-USP) in conjunction with ISB-2011	PICES
2011	May 2–6	Workshop	Hamburg, Germany	ICES/PICES workshop on *"Reaction of northern hemisphere ecosystems to climate events: A comparison"*	ICES/PICES
2011	May 22	Workshop	Seattle, U.S.A.	ICES/PICES workshop on *"Biological consequences of a decrease in sea ice in Arctic and sub-Arctic Seas"*, in conjunction with the 2nd ESSAS Open Science Meeting	ICES/PICES
2011	May 22	Workshop	Seattle, U.S.A.	Workshop on *"Comparative analyses of marine bird and mammal responses to climate change"*, May 22, 2011, Seattle, U.S.A., in conjunction with the 2nd ESSAS Open Science Meeting	PICES
2011	May 22	Workshop	Seattle, U.S.A.	Meetings of the PICES-ICES Working Group on *Forecasting Climate Change Impacts on Fish and Shellfish* (WGFCCIFS), in conjunction with the 2nd ESSAS Open Science Meeting (May 22, 2011) and the 2011 ICES Annual Science Conference;	PICES/ICES

2011	May 22-26	International Symposium	Seattle, U.S.A.	2nd ESSAS (Ecosystem Studies of Sub-Arctic Sea) Open Science Meeting on *"Comparative studies of climate effects on polar and sub-polar ocean ecosystems: Progress in observation and prediction"*	co-sponsored by PICES
2011	Spring	Training Course	Fiji	3rd PICES/MAFF Harmful Algal Bloom training course for the South Pacific Island community	PICES/MAFF
2011	Late Spring - Early Summer	Training Course	Bangkok, Thailand	PICES/MAFF Rapid Assessment Demonstration Workshop for Southeastern Asian countries	PICES/MAFF
2011	Jun 6–9	Symposium	Victoria, Canada	45th CMOS (Canadian Meteorological and Oceanographic Society Congress) *on "Ocean, Atmosphere and the Changing Pacific"*	co-sponsored by PICES
2011	Aug 23-25	International Symposium	Barcelona, Spain	7th International Conference *on "Marine Bioinvasions"*	co-sponsored by PICES
2011	Aug 29 - Sept 10	Summer School	Cargèse, Corsica, France	5th SOLAS Summer School	co-sponsored by PICES
2011	Sept 19–23	Theme Sessions	Gdansk, Poland	Joint Theme Sessions at the 2011 ICES Annual Science Conference	ICES/ PICES
	Atmospheric forcing of Northern hemisphere ocean gyres and their subsequent impact on the adjacent marine climate and ecosystems; *Atlantic redfish and Pacific rockfish: comparing biology, ecology, assessment and management strategies for Sebastes spp.;* *Recruitment processes: Early life history dynamics – from eggs to juveniles;* *Surplus production models: Quantitative tools to manage exploited fisheries and compare the productivity of marine ecosystems.*				
2011	Oct 11–12	International Workshop	Incheon, Korea	International workshop *on "Development and application of Regional Climate Models"*	co-sponsored by several Korean organizations and PICES
2011	Oct 8-12	Training Course	Vladivostok, Russia	NOWPAP/PICES/WESTPAC training course *on "Remote sensing data analysis"*	NOWPAP/PICES/WESTPAC
2011	Oct 14–23	Annual Meeting	Khabarovsk, Russia	Mechanisms of the Marine Ecosystem Reorganization in the North Pacific Ocean	PICES
2011	Oct 30–31	International Workshop	Nanaimo, BC, Canada	International NPAFC-led workshop *on "Explanations for the high abundance of pink and chum salmon and future* trends"	co-sponsored by PICES
			2012		
2012	Apr 24-27	Early Career Scientist Conference	Palma de Mallorca, Spain	2nd ICES/PICES Early Career Scientist Conference *on "Oceans of* Change"	ICES/PICES
2012	May 14-18	International Symposium	Yeosu, Korea	2nd PICES/ICES/IOC Symposium *on "Effects of climate change on the world's* oceans" in conjunction with Ocean Expo-2012	PICES/ICES/IOC
2012	Oct 12-21	Annual Meeting	Hiroshima, Japan	TBA	PICES

Budgetary Matters

The contracting parties are assessed approximately $120,000 annually.

Appointments and Elections

The Council unanimously elected Dr. Lev Bocharov (Russia) and Dr. Laura Richards (Canada) as Chairman and Vice-Chairman as the of PICES, respectively, for 2-year terms (2010–2012). Accordingly Dr. Tokio Wada (Japan) will serve as the Past-Chairman. Ms. Pat Livingston was re-appointed Chairperson of the Chairperson of the Finance and Administration Committee.

Future PICES Scientific Conferences

The 2011 Annual Meeting will be held October 14-23, 2011, in Khabarovsk, Russia. The theme of the meeting will be "*Mechanisms of marine ecosystem reorganization in the North Pacific Ocean.*",.

Staff Contact

NOAA Fisheries (U.S. government delegate):
Dr. John Stein
Northwest Fisheries Science Center
National Marine Fisheries Service, NOAA
2725 Montlake Blvd. E.
Seattle, WA 98112
PH: (206)860-3200
FAX: (206)860-3217
Internet: John.E.Stein@noaa.gov

Department of State:
Ms. Elizabeth Tirpak
Office of Ocean Affairs (OES/OA)
U.S. Department of State
2201 C Street, NW, Room 5801
Washington, D.C. 20520-7818
Telephone: (202) 647-0238
Fax: (202) 647-1106
E-mail: tirpakej@state.gov

ARCTIC OCEAN

Program for the Conservation of Arctic Flora and Fauna (CAFF)

Basic Instrument

The Program for the Conservation of Arctic Flora and Fauna was established to address the special needs of Arctic species and their habitats in the rapidly developing Arctic region. It forms one of four programs the Arctic Council created by the Declaration on the Establishment of the Arctic Council, signed September 19, 1996 in Ottawa, Canada. The Arctic Council succeeded the Arctic Environmental Protection Strategy (AEPS), adopted through a Ministerial Declaration at Rovianemi, Finland in 1991.

Implementing Legislation

None

Member Nations

Canada, Denmark/Greenland, Finland, Iceland, Norway, Russia, Sweden, and the United States.

Organization Headquarters

The CAFF International Secretariat is located at CAFF Secretariat Borgir Nordurslod, Nordurslos 600 Akureyri, Iceland.

Executive Secretary: Tom Barry
Telephone: 354 461 3352
Mobile: 354 861 9824
Fax: 354 462 3390
E-mail: tom@caff.is

Iceland is serving as the current chair of CAFF.

Budget

The cost of the Secretariat is borne largely by Iceland, the host country, supported by voluntary contributions from Member countries. The U.S. contribution is provided by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (FWS), Alaska Region.

Website

The CAFF website is www.caff.is.

U.S. Representation

A. Appointment Process

The U.S. Department of State has designated the FWS as the lead Federal agency for CAFF. The FWS Alaska Region provides the U.S. National Representative to CAFF and leads the U.S. delegation to the biannual meetings of CAFF. Janet Hohn is the present U.S. National Representative.

B. U.S. Delegates and Scientific Advisers

U.S. delegates and scientific advisors are provided to CAFF by the Department of State, FWS, the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration/National Marine Fisheries Service, Alaska Department of Fish and Game, and non-governmental organizations.

C. Interagency Arctic Policy Group (APG)

U.S. participation in CAFF is also informed and advised by the Interagency Arctic Policy Group convened on a monthly basis by the Department of State.

Description

A. Mission/Purpose:

CAFF's main goals are to:

(1) conserve Arctic flora and fauna, their diversity and their habitats; (2) protect the Arctic ecosystem from threats; (3) improve conservation and management, laws, regulations and practices for the Arctic; and (4) integrate Arctic interests into global conservation.

Its guiding principles are:

(1) the involvement of indigenous and local people and the use of traditional ecological knowledge; (2) the use of a broad, ecosystem-based approach to conservation and management; (3) cooperation with other conservation initiatives and the other Arctic Council programs, particularly the Arctic Monitoring and Assessment Program (AMAP) and the Program for the Protection of the Arctic Marine Environment (PAME); and (4) effective communication with respect to CAFF programs.

B. Organizational Structure:

CAFF operates through a system of Designated Agencies and National Representatives responsible to CAFF and their respective countries. The National Representatives and Permanent Participants meet several times a year to guide the administration of CAFF work and to prepare CAFF reports to meeting of Senior Arctic Affairs Officials (SAOs) and Arctic Ministers under the Arctic Council. CAFF meets biannually to assess programs and to develop CAFF Work Plans. It is directed by a chair and vice-chair, which rotate among the Arctic countries, and is supported by an International Secretariat.

Most of CAFF's work is carried out through a system of lead countries as a means of sharing the workload. Whenever possible, CAFF works in cooperation with other international organizations and associations to achieve common conservation goals in the Arctic.

As needed, CAFF also establishes Specialist and Expert Groups to address program areas.

C. Expert groups:

CAFF has established three expert groups/programs to carry out its Strategic Plan. They are the: Circumpolar Seabird Expert Group; Flora Expert Group; and the Circumpolar Biodiversity Monitoring Program. In addition, CAFF is, at the request of the Arctic Council, undertaking an Arctic Biodiversity Assessment.

Circumpolar Seabird Expert Group (CBird)

CBird facilitates seabird conservation, management and research activities between circumpolar countries, and works to improve communication between seabird scientists and managers. Conservation issues include exotic predators, habitat alteration, oil and contaminants pollution, seabird bycatch, subsistence harvesting, unregulated harvesting, and climate change. Further, CBird promotes conservation of seabirds outside the Arctic, coordinates research efforts with other seabird groups, and coordinates the circumpolar seabird monitoring network, in addition to developing seabird initiatives for CAFF. CBird has four products that coming out in the near future: (1) Circumpolar Seabird Monitoring Framework, (2) Circumpolar Seabird Monitoring Plan, (3) International Ivory Gull Conservation Strategy and (4) Harvest of Seabirds in the Arctic. The CBird website has been updated and revised – and is available at http://caff.arcticportal.org/expert-groups.

CAFF Flora Expert Group (CFG)

With botanical expertise drawn from CAFF member countries, the CAFF Flora Expert Group promotes, encourages, and coordinates internationally the conservation of biodiversity of arctic flora and vegetation, habitats, and research activities in these fields; and works to enhance the exchange of information relating to arctic flora and vegetation and factors affecting them. CFG is designated as the Arctic Plant Specialist Group of the IUCN Species Survival Commission.

The 5th International CFG Workshop was held 1-3 April 2009 in Uppsala, Sweden, with a Leadership Workshop convened in Helsinki, Finland March 2010.

Circumpolar Biodiversity Monitoring Program (CBMP)

The Circumpolar Biodiversity Monitoring Program (CBMP) has evolved in response to the mandate CAFF, and numerous international conventions and agreements, which have stressed the link between conservation of biological diversity and sustainable development. A five year Implementation Plan for the CBMP is available at http://cbmp.arcticportal.org.

The CBMP takes an ecosystem-based management approach, functioning as a coordinating entity for existing species, habitat and site-based networks. To date, thirty-three Arctic biodiversity monitoring networks are operating and linked to the CBMP. Many of these networks (e.g. CARMA, ITEX) have received substantial support from the IPY.

Five Expert Monitoring Groups representing the major Arctic biomes – marine, coastal, freshwater, terrestrial vegetation and terrestrial fauna are being created by the CBMP. The Marine Expert Monitoring Group (MEMG) co-led by the United States and Norway convened two expert workshops, one in Tromso, Norway (January 2009) and one in Coral Gables, Florida USA (November 2009). Based upon input at those workshop and additional expert review, a Draft Integrated Monitoring Plan (IMP) for Pan-Arctic Marine Biodiversity was prepared and reviewed with a Final Draft completed and delivered to the CAFF board in January 2011 . The Freshwater Expert Monitoring Group was formed in spring 2010 and anticipates their first meeting to be held in summer 2010..

Arctic Biodiversity Assessment (ABA)

The ABA, lead by Finland (Chair), Greenland/Denmark and the United States, will synthesize and assess the status and trends of biological diversity in the Arctic. It will provide a description of the current state of the Arctic's ecosystems and create a baseline for use in global and regional assessments of Arctic biodiversity. It will also act as a basis to inform and guide future biodiversity work. It will provide up to date scientific and traditional ecological knowledge, identify gaps in the data record, identify key mechanisms driving change and produce recommendations. The report will be produced in two phases. Phase 1 is a short 2010 Arctic Highlights Report. This will present twenty one indicators of trends and is based on the suite of indicators developed by the Circumpolar Biodiversity Monitoring Program. It is anticipated that this report will be ready as an Arctic Council contribution to the United Nations 2010 Biodiversity Target and the International Biodiversity Year in 2010. Phase 2 will be a full scientific Arctic Biodiversity Assessment scheduled to be completed in 2013.

An ABA Authors meeting was held in Vancouver, BC Canada in September 2010 and a website has been launched where all the latest information and documentation on the Assessment is available at http://caff.arcticportal.org/index.php?option=com_content&view=frontpage&Itemid=156

D. CAFF's Work Plan:

The CAFF program of work is guided by its "Strategic Plan for the Conservation of Arctic Biological Diversity" and undertakes priority tasks identified by the Arctic Council.

CAFF's 2009-2011 Work Plan places a strong focus on Climate Change and building upon the recommendations contained in the ACIA. The CBMP and the ABA are two of the primary vehicles via which CAFF is responding to the recommendations in the ACIA. Further, the Work Plan emphasizes cooperation and collaboration with other Arctic Council Working Groups, and organizations outside of the Arctic Council, and makes efforts to actively contribute to the global conservation agenda.

It is presented in sections on: (1) Conserving Arctic Species; (2) Conserving Arctic Ecosystems and Habitats; (3) Assessing and Monitoring Arctic Biodiversity; (4) Global Issues; and (5) Engaging Society.

E. Meetings:

CAFF meets in plenary every two years. CAFF held its twelfth plenary meeting in Greenland in 2008. Iceland is presently serving as the CAFF Chair and will host the Thirteenth Plenary meeting in Iceland in 2010.

The National Representatives to CAFF meet on an approximately every 6-month basis to address administrative and organizational matters. The meeting is referred to as a CAFF Management Board Meeting.

The Senior Arctic Officials meet approximately every six months.

A calendar of CAFF meetings and listing of goals of the various projects is available at: http://caff.arcticportal.org

Staff Contacts

NOAA Office of Atmospheric Research (OAR):

Kathleen (Kathy) Crane
1100 Wayne Avenue Suite: 1202, Room: 1217
Silver Spring, MD 20910-5603
Phone: 301-427-2471
Fax: 301-427-0033
Email: kathy.crane@noaa.gov

Department of State:

Julie Gourley
Office of Ocean Affairs (OES/OA)
U.S. Department of State
2201 C Street, NW, Room 5801
Washington, D.C. 20520
Telephone: (202) 647-3262
Fax: (202) 647-9099

NOAA Fisheries:

Keith Chanon
Office of Science and Technology (F/ST7)
National Marine Fisheries Service, NOAA
1315 East-West Highway
Silver Spring, MD 20910
Telephone: (301) 713-2363, ext. 162
Fax: (301) 713-1875

Fish and Wildlife Service

Janet Hohn
Fish and Wildlife Service
1011 East Tudor Road
Anchorage, AK 99503
Telephone: (907) 786-3544
Fax: (907) 786-3640

ATLANTIC OCEAN

International Council for the Exploration of the Sea (ICES)

Basic Instrument

The Council was established by an exchange of letters on July 22, 1902, in Copenhagen, Denmark, with eight country representatives in attendance (Denmark, Germany, Norway, Russia, Finland, the Netherlands, Sweden, and the United Kingdom of Great Britain & Ireland). The United States has been associated since 1912, and joined formally as a contracting party in 1972. From 1902 until 1964, the Council operated in a "gentlemen's agreement" fashion. On September 12, 1964, the Council membership concluded the Convention for the International Council for the Exploration of the Sea, 1964 (TIAS 7628), giving it true and full international status. The Convention fixed the seat of the Council at Copenhagen and, by the end of 1967, all Contracting Parties had ratified the Convention, which came into force on July 22, 1968.

Member Nations

ICES coordinates and promotes marine research in the North Atlantic, working with an international community of over 1600 marine scientists from 20 member countries. Belgium, Canada, Denmark (including Greenland and Faroe Islands), Estonia, Finland, France, Germany, Iceland, Ireland, Latvia, Lithuania, the Netherlands, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Russia, Spain, Sweden, the United Kingdom, and the United States of America. There are also a number of countries that have affiliate status with ICES. The Affiliate Countries are: Australia, Chile, Greece, New Zealand, Peru, and South Africa. Non-governmental organizations with formal observer status: Worldwide Fund for Nature and Birdlife International.

Council Headquarters

International Council for the Exploration of the Sea
H. C. Andersens - Boulevard 44-46 DK-1553Copenhagen V Denmark
Tel: +45 3338 6700; Fax: +45 3393 4215 info@ices.dk

General Secretary: Mr. Gerd Hubold
E-mail: gerd@ices.dk
Web address: http://www.ices.dk/
US focused web address: http://ices-usa.noaa.gov/

Budget

The ICES annual budget is approximately $5.5 million USD. The U.S. contribution to be paid by the Department of State for 2008 is 1,182,000 DKK which is approximately USD $247,000.

U.S. Representation

A. Process:

Each of the member countries elects two delegates who represent their country on the ICES Council. The ICES Council is the principal policy and decision-making body of ICES. NMFS, through NOAA and DOC, and the National Science Foundation provide the Department of State with recommendations for the U.S. representatives (delegates and advisors) to the annual meeting.

B. U.S. Representation (Delegates)

Dr. Fred Serchuk
NOAA Fisheries, Northeast Fisheries Science Center
166 Water Street Room: L216
Woods Hole, MA 02543
Phone: 508-495-2245 Fax: 508-495-2258
E-mail: Fred.serchuk@noaa.gov

Dr. Ed Houde
Professor
University of Maryland, Center for Environmental Science, Chesapeake Biological Laboratory
Solomons, MD 20688-0038
Tel: 410-326-7224
Fax: 410-326-7318
E-mail: ehoude@cbl.umces.edu

C. Committees and Working Groups:

U.S. representation in ICES has no formal (legislated) advisory structure. During 2007-2008, United States scientists served as members on each of the 8 scientific committees (Oceanography, Marine Habitat, Living Resources, Resource Management, Fisheries Technology, Mariculture, Baltic, Diadromous Fish), membership on each of the 3 advisory committees (Fisheries Management, Marine Environment, Ecosystems) and the Consultative Committee and a number of members on more than 100 working/study/planning groups. In 2008, the three advisory committees were combined into one overarching Advisory Committee with U.S. representation. Further, in 2008 two of the scientific committees (Marine Habitat and Fisheries Technology) are chaired by the U.S. ICES has more than 100 Expert/Study Groups that cover most aspects of the marine ecosystem.

Description

A. Mission/Purpose:

The International Council for the Exploration of the Sea (ICES), with 20 member nations, is the oldest intergovernmental organization in the world concerned with marine and fisheries sciences. (ICES was founded in 1902: the United States has been associated since 1912, and joined formally as a contracting party in 1972). ICES is a leading forum for the promotion, coordination, and dissemination of research on the physical, chemical, and biological systems in the North Atlantic and adjacent seas such as the Baltic Sea and North Sea, and advice on human impacts on its environment, in particular fisheries effects in the Northeast Atlantic. ICES has long recognized the mutual interdependence of the living marine resources and their physical and chemical environment. In support of these activities, ICES facilitates data and information exchange through publications and meetings, in addition to functioning as a marine data center for oceanographic, environmental, and fisheries data. ICES works with experts from its 20 member Countries and collaborates with more than 40 international organizations, some of which hold scientific Observer status.

Uniquely, ICES is also the provider of objective, independent and apolitical scientific advice on fisheries and environmental management, not only to the governments of its member countries but also to six intergovernmental regulatory commissions. The latter includes the North Atlantic Salmon Conservation Organization (NASCO) of which the U.S. is a leading member, particularly through NASCO's North American Commission.

ICES is a complex organization involving about 1600 scientists. It fulfills functions through an Annual Science Conference, about a dozen committees, over 100 working and study groups, several symposia annually, and a wide range of quality science publications which are recognized as such by the world's scientific community. Two delegates represent each member country on the Council.

The fundamental purposes of ICES outlined in the ICES Convention are: to promote and encourage research and investigation for the study of the sea particularly related to the living resources thereof; to draw up programs required for this

purpose and to organize, in agreement with the Contracting Parties, such research and investigations as may appear necessary; and to publish or otherwise disseminate the results of research and investigations carried out under its auspices or to encourage the publication thereof.

The ICES mission is to advance the scientific capacity to give advice on human activities affecting, and affected by, marine ecosystems. The mission calls for: effective arrangements to provide scientific advice; informing interested parties and the public objectively and effectively about marine ecosystem issues; coordinating and enhancing physical, chemical, biological, and interdisciplinary research; partnerships with other organizations that share a common interest; developing and maintaining accessible marine data bases.

Further information on ICES and the many contemporary science and policy issues with which it is dealing can be found on the Web at www.ices.dk.

B. Organizational Structure:

The Council (the ultimate governing body) consists of the President who presides at all meetings of the Council and the Bureau, and two Delegates from each participating country. The Bureau (the executive body of the Council) meets intersessionally and consists of the President, a First Vice President and five Vice Presidents elected from the delegates, each for a 3-year term. On completion of his term of office a member of the Bureau is not eligible for re-election to the same office for the succeeding term.

The internal structure of ICES is composed of three committees, the Advisory Committee, Science Committee and the Finance Committee and then the Working Groups.

- The **Advisory Committee** provide advice to clients on marine ecosystem issues. The advice is finalized by the Advisory Committee. Development and review of the basis for the advice is through several steps involving ICES experts. The Advisory Committee oversees the advisory process.
- The **Science Committee** oversees all aspects of ICES scientific work. This Committee establishes the mechanisms necessary to deliver the Science Plan (link http://www.ices.dk/assets/ssi/text/WhatsnewScience/ICES_Science_Plan__2009-2013.pdf), including:
    - Continuous development of the strategic plan for and implementation of research based on advisory needs,
    - Effective communication of research results for inclusion in the advisory work at the strategic as well as the operative level,
    - Coordination of cross disciplinary within the science network,
    - Functioning as the scientific steering group for the ASC,
    - Taking initiatives to develop science in response to both science and advisory needs,
    - Leading programs by overseeing a system of expert groups within the remit of the Program,
    - Quality assurance of the products produced through its expert groups (peer reviewing),
    - Defining accountability and responsibilities for each functional unit.
- SCICOM is authorized to communicate to third-parties on behalf of the Council on science strategic matters and is free to institute structures and processes to ensure that inter alia science programmes, regional considerations, science disciplines, and publications are appropriately considered.
- SCICOM, has one member per member country and alternates nominated by the national delegates. The Finance Committee examines (a) the audited Accounts of the Council for the preceding financial year; (b) the preliminary Accounts for the current financial year; (c) a Budget for the ensuing financial year and a Forecast Budget for the next following year.
- The bulk of the work is done in the Working/Study Groups and they are the foundation of ICES scientific programme. ICES Working/Study Groups cover all aspects of the marine ecosystem from oceanography to seabirds and marine mammals.

At the 95th Statutory Meeting of the ICES Council, Mike Sinclair was elected President for a three-year term to succeed Joe Horwood. Dr. Sinclair has been the Director of the Bedford Institute of Oceanography in Nova Scotia, Canada, during the past decade, as well as the Regional Director of Science for the Maritimes Region of the Department of Fisheries and Oceans, which included responsibility for the management of the St Andrews Biological Station in New Brunswick. His research interests have included phytoplankton ecology of estuaries, population dynamics of Atlantic herring, history of ideas in

marine science, and strategies for the implementation of the ecosystem approach to management of fisheries. Mike has been active in ICES since the early 1980s. He was introduced to the functioning of ICES as Chair of the Biological Oceanography Committee in the mid-1980s. Flowing from interest in the history of ICES, he co-chaired a series of popular "history dinners" at several annual science conferences in the 1990s.

For information on recent activities, please consult www.ices.dk.

Staff Contacts

Beth Lumsden
1315 East-West Highway
Silver Spring, Maryland 20910
Telephone: (301) 713-2239
Beth.Lumsden@noaa.gov

GLOBAL

Global Environment Facility (GEF)

Basic Instrument

Instrument for the Establishment of the Restructured Global Environment Facility. The Instrument was approved by participating countries in March 1994. It is due be amended to reflect agreed changes (December 2010).

Implementing Legislation

No new implementing legislation needed. U.S. participation in the GEF is dependent on contributions from the Treasury Department to the GEF Trust Fund, through annual appropriations.

Member Nations

Currently, 182 member governments, including both recipient countries and donors such as the United States, are members of the GEF. See the GEF website (gefweb.org) for a complete list.

Secretariat Headquarters

The GEF Secretariat
1818 H Street, NW
Washington, DC 20433
Telephone: (202) 473-0508
Fax: (202) 522-3240 or 522-3245
Website: http://www.thegef.org
GEF Chief Executive Officer and Chairman: Monique Barbut

Budget

Established in 1991, the GEF is today the largest funder of projects to improve the global environment. The GEF has allocated $9.2 billion, supplemented by more than $40 billion in cofinancing, for more than 2,700 projects in more than 165 developing countries and countries with economies in transition. Through its Small Grants Programme (SGP), the GEF has also made more than 12,000 small grants directly to nongovernmental and community organizations, totalling $495 million.

U.S. Representation

The Department of the Treasury and the Department of State share the lead for the U.S. Government. NOAA is represented on the U.S. delegation to GEF Council meetings by the NOAA Office of International Affairs. NOAA also collaborates with the GEF and its implementing agencies on several projects. U.S. contributions to the GEF are made through the Treasury Department, through annual appropriations.

Description

I. Mission/Purpose

The Global Environment Facility (GEF) is a global partnership among 182 countries, international institutions, non-governmental organizations (NGOs), and the private sector to address global environmental issues while supporting national sustainable development initiatives. It provides grants for projects related to six focal areas: biodiversity, climate change, international waters, land degradation, the ozone layer, and persistent organic pollutants.

The Global Environment Facility was established in October 1991 as a $1 billion pilot program in the World Bank to assist in the protection of the global environment and to promote environmental sustainable development. The GEF would provide new and additional grants and concessional funding to cover the "incremental" or additional costs associated with transforming a project with national benefits into one with global environmental benefits.

In 1994 at the Rio Earth Summit, the GEF was restructured and moved out of the World Bank system to become a permanent, separate institution.

As part of the restructuring, the GEF was entrusted to become the financial mechanism for both the UN Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD) and the UN Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCC). In partnership with the Montreal Protocol of the Vienna Convention on Ozone Layer Depleting Substances, the GEF started funding projects that enable the Russian Federation and nations in Eastern Europe and Central Asia to phase out their use of ozone destroying chemicals. The GEF subsequently was also selected to serve as financial mechanism for two more international conventions: The Stockholm Convention on Persistent Organic Pollutants (2001) and the United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification (2003).

The United Nations Development Program (UNDP), the United Nations Environment Program (UNEP) and the World Bank were the three initial partners implementing GEF projects. Seven more agencies joined the GEF family over the years: The Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO), the Inter-American Development Bank (IaDB), the United Nations Industrial Development Organization (UNIDO), the Asian Development Bank (ADB), the African Development Bank (AfDB), the European Bank for Reconstruction and Development (EBRD), and the International Fund for Agricultural Development (IFAD).

Marine issues:

Marine projects of interest to NMFS may be funded under either the biodiversity focal area or the international waters focal area. Coastal, marine, and freshwater ecosystems represent one of four operational programs in the biodiversity focal area. The objective of the program is the conservation and sustainable use of biological resources in these ecosystems. The GEF has funded several World Bank projects in developing countries. The GEF is showing increasing flexibility and breaking new ground both in types of projects and as a coordination mechanism between U.N., bilateral, and multilateral development bank assistance mechanisms. NOAA has only begun to utilize the many opportunities for collaboration and leverage that the GEF provides.

Staff Contacts

NOAA:

Elizabeth McLanahan, Deputy Director
NOAA - Office of International Affairs
14th and Constitution Ave, NW
Washington, DC 20230
Telephone: (202) 482-5140
Fax: (202) 482-4307
Email: elizabeth.mclanahan@noaa.gov

International Symposium on Deep Sea Corals

Understanding the ecosystem role, function and value of deep sea corals and associated fauna has become a priority topic for many national governments and international regional resource management bodies. Four symposia have been held in: Halifax, Canada (2000), Erlangen, Germany (2003), Miami, USA (2005), and Wellington, New Zealand (2008). NOAA has been a co-sponsor of the 3rd and 4th symposia, which facilitate global exchange of the current scientific knowledge of deep sea corals and associated fauna and discuss management measures and options to conserve and protect deep sea habitat.

The 5th International Symposium on Deep Sea Corals will be held April 2-7, 2012, in Amsterdam, The Netherlands. The symposium is designed to bring together scientists, resource managers, students, and policy-makers from around the world who are actively involved in research and management of deep sea corals and other deep sea habitats as well as the animals associated with them. It will provide attendees with an opportunity to share research results and discuss collaborative opportunities and personnel exchanges, identify information gaps, and discuss deep sea coral protection and the statutory means available to do so.

Website address: http://www.deepseacoral.nl/

NOAA Fisheries Contact
Thomas Hourigan
Office of Habitat Conservation
National Marine Fisheries Service, NOAA
1315 East-West Highway
Silver Spring, MD 20910
Telephone: (301) 713-3459 x122
Tom.Hourigan@noa.gov

PART IV: OTHER INTERNATIONAL ARRANGEMENTS OF INTEREST

Agreement to Promote Compliance with International Conservation and Management Measures By Fishing Vessels on the High Seas

The problem of fishing vessels reflagging, sometimes repeatedly and rapidly, to avoid compliance with national or international fisheries conservation and management measures was first raised for urgent action at the International Conference on Responsible Fishing held in Cancun, Mexico, in May 1992. The Declaration of Cancun adopted by that Conference called upon States "to take effective action, consistent with international law, to deter reflagging of fishing vessels as a means of avoiding compliance with applicable conservation and management rules for fishing activities on the high seas." Other injunctions for the eventual agreement came from the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development and the FAO Technical Consultation on High Seas Fishing in September 1992.

The Agreement to Promote Compliance with International Conservation and Management Measures By Fishing Vessels on the High Seas (http://www.fao.org/DOCREP/MEETING/003/X3130m/X3130E00.HTM) was approved by the FAO Conference on 24 November 1993. In April 2003, upon the date of deposit of the 25th instrument of acceptance, the Agreement entered into force. As of 1 March 2010, 39 instruments of acceptance have been deposited. The Agreement is an integral part of the FAO Code of Conduct for Responsible Fisheries.

At the heart of the Agreement are the requirements that Parties:

- Permit only their flag vessels that they have authorized to fish on the high seas to do so and prohibit all others from fishing on the high seas;
- Control their vessels authorized to fish on the high seas so that all applicable rules governing such fishing are observed; and
- Collect data on their vessels authorized to fish on the high seas and their catches and submit to the FAO a list of vessels authorized to fish on the high seas, maintaining such list as vessels are added or deleted. If an authorization to fish is withdrawn for misconduct, report the specifics of the misconduct and any punitive measures to the FAO.

The Agreement is implemented within the United States through the High Seas Fishing Compliance Act (16 U.S.C. 5501 *et seq.*) and regulations promulgated by NOAA Fisheries. NOAA Fisheries issues the authorizations for U.S.-flagged vessels to fish on the high seas, collects data on such vessels, and submits the list of vessels to the FAO.

Asia Pacific Economic Cooperation (APEC)

Background: APEC was established in 1989 to promote open trade and economic cooperation among economies around the Pacific Rim. The APEC Fisheries Working Group (FWG) was formed in 1991. The FWG meets annually, and deliberates on a broad range of living marine resource issues and specific project proposals. Decisions are taken by consensus. The FWG includes 21 APEC Economies and projects are funded by the broader APEC organization, with individual members supplementing where possible/appropriate.

Recent events: The 21ST APEC Fisheries Working Group (FWG) Meeting was held from June 21-23, 2010, in Lima, Peru. The meeting was attended by the following economies: Australia, Canada, Chile, Hong Kong China, Indonesia, Japan, Republic of Korea, Peru, Republic of Philippines, Russia, Chinese Taipei, Thailand, United States of America and Viet Nam. It was also attended by Ms. Maria Isabel Talledo, the Vice Minister of Fisheries of Peru, and APEC Senior Official of Peru, Ambassador Luis Quesada. The meeting was chaired by Dr. Gellwynn Jusuf. Key activities during the FWG meeting included: an examination of APEC 2010 Key Priorities; consideration of a draft FWG Strategic Plan, as well as new Terms of Reference and a Work Plan; discussion of the FWG external assessment, to take place in 2011; next steps in implementing the Bali Plan of Action (endorsed by APEC Ministers during the 2005 2nd APEC Oceans Ministerial Meeting); and final planning for the 3rd APEC Oceans Ministerial Meeting (AOMM3), to take place in Paracas, Peru during October 2010. The FWG also engaged in an extended discussion on the merits of a U.S.-proposal to permanently merge the FWG with the APEC Marine Resources Conservation Working Group (MRCWG).

The 9th Joint Session of APEC Fisheries Working Group and the Marine Resource Conservation Working Group was held on Thursday, 24 June 2010 in Lima, Peru. The meeting was chaired by the Dr. Ullyses Munaylla Lead Shepherd of the MRCWG and Dr. Gellwynn Jusuf, Lead Shepherd of the FWG. This meeting considered issues of mutual interest to the two working groups and shared outcomes from their individual meetings. A considerable portion of the Joint Session was spent on AOMM3 planning/coordination and discussing the potential for a merge of the two working groups.

The 3rd APEC Oceans Ministerial Meeting (AOMM3) "Healthy Oceans and Fisheries for Food Security", took place in Paracas, Peru, during 11-12 October 2010. The U.S. Delegation to AOMM3 included representatives from NOAA, NMFS, and the Department of State. The Ministerial Meeting was preceded by a "Heads of Delegation" meeting in Lima, Peru during 8-9 October. The output of this pre-negotiation was then considered and adopted by Ministers in Paracas to become the AOMM3 "Paracas Declaration" and associated "Paracas Action Agenda." These documents detail APEC Ministers' commitment to engage in further efforts to: 1) sustainably manage and protect the marine environment and its resources, 2) address the effects of climate change on the oceans, 3) promote free and open trade and investment, and 4) address (and highlight) the role of the oceans in food security.

Upcoming Meeting: The next APEC FWG meeting will be held June 2011, in Bali, Indonesia. This meeting will be held concurrently with the APEC Marine Resource Conservation Working Group and will include a joint meeting of these Working Groups. For more information on the activities of the FWG and MRC, see the APEC web site: http://www.apecsec.org.sg/

Staff Contacts

NOAA Fisheries:

Patrick E. Moran
Office of International Affairs
National Marine Fisheries Service, NOAA
1315 East-West Highway
Silver Spring, MD 20910
Telephone: (301) 713-2276
Fax: (301) 713-2313
E-mail: pat.moran@noaa.gov

Department of State:

Todd Capson
Office of Marine Conservation (OES/OMC)
Department of State
2201 C Street, NW, Room 5806
Washington, D.C. 20520-7818
Telephone: (202) 647-5808
Fax: (202) 736-7350
E-Mail: CapsonTL@state.gov

Asia-Pacific Fishery Commission (APFIC)

The Asia-Pacific Fishery Commission was established under the APFIC agreement as the Indo-Pacific Fisheries Council in 1948 by the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations. APFIC is an Article XIV FAO Regional Fishery Body established by FAO at the request of its members. The Secretariat is provided and supported by FAO.

APFIC (The Asia-Pacific Fishery Commission) has a more than 50-year history and is one of the longest established regional fishery bodies. The history of APFIC is reviewed in the document "50 Years of the Asia-Pacific Fishery Commission".

APFIC's area of competence (the Asia-Pacific) is the biggest producer of fisheries and aquaculture globally. The Governing Body of APFIC is the Commission, which is advised by its Executive Committee. The Commission may establish Committees and working parties to assist its work. The function of APFIC is described in the APFIC agreement, and more recent sessions have elaborated that APFIC will act as a Regional Consultative Forum that works in partnership with other regional organizations and arrangements and members. It provides advice, coordinates activities and acts as an information broker to increase knowledge of fisheries and aquaculture in the Asia Pacific region to underpin decision making.

The 3rd Regional Consultative Forum Meeting and 31st Session of the APFIC's Executive Committee was held in Korea on September of 2010. As part of APFIC's Regional Consultative Forum Approach to support dialogue and understanding of key fisheries issues of common interest to the Asian region, two biennial themes for 2011-2012 work program are to "Strengthen Assessments of Fisheries and Aquaculture in the Asia-Pacific Region for the Purpose of Policy Development and Management" and "Effects of climate Change on fisheries and aquaculture in the region."

For the 2011-2012 biennium in "strengthening assessments," APFIC will use its regional consultative workshop approach to bring together member countries and competent regional organization partners to discuss, consult and influence the regions efforts on the developing and applying fishery assessments to support the management process. The assessment in the context of fisheries will focus on the identification of management challenges and gaps and how to recognize when fisheries are well-managed from the perspective of resource sustainability as well as the associated challenges related to fishing capacity and tracking illegal fishing. The focus in aquaculture will be to help develop standards for carrying out and understanding environmental impact assessments and footprint type activities to support ecosystem approaches to management.

For the climate effort, the regional consultative workshop will bring together member countries and competent regional organization partners to further raise the awareness of all relevant stakeholders to the threats of climate change the regional fisheries and aquaculture sector through sharing of best available information and knowledge, to discuss and analyze specific potential impacts of different types of climate change patterns on marine capture fisheries, inland capture fisheries, coastal aquaculture and inland aquaculture.

Based on the review to the actions have been taken national government and international and regional organizations in addressing the climate change issue in the fisheries and aquaculture context, analyze the strength and weakness of the region in fisheries and aquaculture related climate change adaptation and mitigation. It is especially important to identify the capacity gaps and other constraints of the APFIC member countries in effectively coping with challenge of climate change and maintain the sustainability fisheries and aquaculture industry in the region. It is expected that the workshop will formulate regional strategy and provide recommendations to the member government in taking timely actions to address the climate change issue in relation to fisheries and aquaculture.

The APFIC Members are Australia, Bangladesh, Cambodia, China, France, India, Indonesia, Japan, Korea, Malaysia, Myanmar, Nepal, New Zealand, Pakistan, Philippines, Sri Lanka, Thailand, United Kingdom, the United States, and Viet Nam.

Secretariat:
FAO Regional Office for Asia and the Pacific
39 Phra Atit Road, Bangkok 10200, Thailand
Telephone: +66 2 281 7844
Fax: +66 2 280 0445
Web address: http://www.apfic.org.
www.apfic.org

Staff Contact

Dean Swanson
Office of International Affairs
National Marine Fisheries Service
1315 East-West Highway
Silver Spring, MD 20910
Telephone: (301) 713-2276
Fax: (301) 713-2313
Dean.Swanson@noaa.gov

Michael Abbey – ATTENDING US DELEGATE
Office of International Affairs
National Marine Fisheries Service
1315 East-West Highway
Silver Spring, MD 20910
Telephone: (301) 713-9090 x187
Fax: (301) 713-2313
Michael.Abbey@noaa.gov

Association of Official Analytical Chemists (AOAC) International

AOAC was founded in 1884 as the Association of Official Agricultural Chemists, under the auspices of the U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA), to adopt uniform methods of analysis for fertilizers. In the 21st Century AOAC INTERNATIONAL is committed to be a proactive, worldwide provider and facilitator in the development, use, and harmonization of validated analytical methods and laboratory quality assurance programs and services. Also, to serve as the primary resource for timely knowledge exchange, networking, and high-quality laboratory information for its members. To meet these goals, AOAC is focusing very closely on streamlining its methods review process and providing new methods in areas of increasing international interest, such as genetically modified organisms (GMOs) and nutriceuticals. The explosion of international accreditation as a requirement for participation in the global marketplace has given AOAC INTERNATIONAL an opportunity to seize a leadership role in developing criteria for laboratory accreditation.

Commission for Environmental Cooperation (CEC)

The signing of the North American Free Trade Act (NAFTA) in 1993 created the world's largest trading bloc. At the same time, the NAFTA partners (Canada, Mexico, and the United States) sought to build environmental safeguards into the trade liberalization pact and signed the North American Agreement on the Environmental Cooperation, creating the North American Commission for Environmental Cooperation (CEC). The CEC Council has structured its work around three main themes: (1) Healthy Communities and Ecosystems, (2) Climate Change-Low-Carbon Economy and (3) Greening the North American Economy. Projects focus on the protection of the North American environment, and therefore trilateral environmental problems, issues and cooperation are given priority in funding. The 2010 Operational plan included the following projects related to biodiversity conservation: conserving marine species and spaces of common concern, conserving the monarch butterfly and promoting sustainable livelihoods, protecting priority conservation areas from alien invasive species and conserving North American grasslands.

The 17th Regular Session of the Council of the CEC and the Biodiversity Conservation Working Group met in the summer of 2010, in Guanajuato, Mexico

Headquarters

Commission for Environmental Cooperation
393, rue St-Jacques Ouest
Bureau 200
Montréal (Québec)
H2Y 1N9 Canada
Telephone: (514) 350-4300
Fax: (514) 350-4314
E-mail: info@ccemtl.org
Web address: http://www.cec.org/home/index.cfm?varlan=english

NOAA Contact

NOAA Office of International Affairs
Herbert C. Hoover Building, Room 6224, MS 5230
1401 Constitution Avenue, NW
Washington, DC 20235
Phone: (202) 482-6196
Fax: (202) 482-6000; 482-4307
Web address: http://www.international.noaa.gov/index.htm

Canada/Mexico/US Trilateral Committee for Wildlife and Ecosystem Conservation and Management

In 1996, the wildlife conservation agencies of the United States, Mexico, and Canada signed a Memorandum of Understanding establishing the Canada/Mexico/US Trilateral Committee for Wildlife and Ecosystem Conservation and Management. This agreement formally brought together for the first time the three nations of North America, consolidating a continental effort for wildlife and ecosystem conservation and management. The Trilateral Committee facilitates and enhances cooperation and coordination among the wildlife agencies of the three nations in projects and programs for the conservation and management of wildlife, plants, biological diversity, and ecosystems of mutual interest. The Trilateral also facilitates the development of partnerships with other associated and interested entities. Delegations from each country come together annually for discussions on a wide range of topics ranging from joint, on-the-ground projects to issues of law enforcement to the development of information databases. Discussions take place under the auspices of working tables that report to an executive body comprising the directors of the three wildlife agencies. Currently, there are six active working tables: Species of Common Concern, Law Enforcement, Ecosystem Conservation, Migratory Birds, Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Flora and Fauna (CITES), and the Executive Committee.

The 2010 Annual Meeting was held in Halifax, Nova Scotia, May 10-14.

Web address: http://www.trilat.org/

Staff Contact

Lauren Wenzel
1305 East West Highway
Silver Spring, MD 20910-3281
(301) 713-3100, ext. 136
Fax: (301) 713-3110
Lauren.Wenzel@noaa.gov
http://www.mpa.gov/

Commission on Sustainable Development (CSD)

The United Nations Commission on Sustainable Development (CSD) was established by the UN General Assembly in December 1992 to ensure effective follow-up of United Nations Conference on Environment and Development (UNCED), also known as the Earth Summit. Its functions are set out in General Assembly resolution 47/191 of December 22, 1992. The Commission is composed of 53 members elected for terms of office of 3 years. Each session of the CSD elects a Bureau, comprised of a Chair and four vice-Chairs.

One of the main purposes of the Commission is to review progress at the international, regional, and national levels in the implementation of recommendations and commitments contained in the final documents of the 1992 United Nations Conference on Environment and Development (UNCED), including Agenda 21; the Rio Declaration on Environment and Development; and the Non-legally Binding Authoritative Statement of Principles for a Global Consensus on the Management, Conservation and Sustainable Development of All Types of Forests (also known as the Forest Principles).

The CSD meets annually in New York, in two-year cycles, with each cycle focusing on clusters of specific thematic and cross-sectoral issues, outlined in its new multi-year programme of work (2003-2017) (E/CN.17/2003/6)

The CSD has opened its sessions to broad participation from both governmental and non-governmental actors, and it supports a number of innovative activities, such as the Partnerships Fair, the Learning Centre and a series of panels, roundtables and side events. The High-level segment features dialogue among Ministers, and Ministers also hold a special dialogue session with Major Groups.

The 17th session of the CSD was held 4-15 May 2009 at UN Headquarters in New York and focused on Africa, agriculture, drought & desertification, land, and rural development. Additional information from the meeting can be found at: http://www.un.org/esa/dsd/csd/csd_csd17.shtml. The CSD will not return to ocean issues until the 2014-2015 biennium.

Web address: http://www.un.org/esa/dsd/csd/csd_aboucsd.shtml

Convention on the Conservation and Management of Fishery Resources in the Southeast Atlantic Ocean (SEAFO)

The Southeast Atlantic Fisheries Organization (SEAFO) manages fishery resources on the high seas of the Southeast Atlantic Ocean, but not those under national jurisdiction, nor highly migratory species. The objective of the Convention on the Conservation and Management of Fisheries Resources in the South East Atlantic Ocean is to ensure the long-term conservation and sustainable use of the fishery resources in the Convention Area through the effective implementation of the Convention.

The initiative to establish a regional fisheries management organization in the region came from Namibia in 1995 and was shared with and gained support from coastal states of Angola, South Africa and United Kingdom (on behalf of St. Helena and its dependencies of Tristan da Cunha and Ascension Islands). Various meetings of coastal states took place between 1995 - 1997 where the initial ideas to form a basis for negotiations were ironed-out and eventually presented to the first meeting that included other participants with real interest in the fishery. The negotiations for the Convention took place between 1997-2001 with several meetings held within the region and beyond.

The Convention was signed in April 2001 in Windhoek by Angola, the European Community, Iceland, Namibia, Norway, Republic of Korea, South Africa, United Kingdom (on behalf of St. Helena and its dependencies of Tristan da Cunha and Ascension Islands) and the United States of America. It entered into force on April 2003 after the deposit of instruments of ratification by Namibia and Norway and approval by the European Community as required under Article 27 of the Convention. States that have participated in the negotiations but have not signed the Convention are Japan, Russian Federation and Ukraine. The United States has not ratified the Convention because there are no U.S. fishing interests in the Convention Area at present.

From the date of signatures in 2001, the Ministry of Fisheries and Marine Resources in Namibia acted as an Interim Secretariat. In March 2005 and with the appointment of the staff, the permanent secretariat was opened in Walvis Bay, Namibia.

SEAFO is comprised of the Commission, the Scientific Committee and the Compliance Committee as subsidiary bodies and the Secretariat. The Compliance Committee is yet to the formalized. The Commission may establish other subsidiary bodies from time to time to assist in meeting the objective of the Convention. The Commission has an oversight responsibility of the Organization. The Scientific Committee provides scientific advice on the resources status and on harvesting levels taking into consideration, among others, ecosystem and precautionary approaches. The institutions are designed to function according to the principles of cost-effectiveness and to expand only at the same pace as its workload.

The Convention Area covers a sizeable part of the high seas of the South East Atlantic Ocean. It covers all waters beyond areas of national jurisdiction in the region bounded by a line joining the following points along parallel of latitude and meridians of longitude: beginning at the outer limit of waters under national jurisdiction at a point 6° South, thence due west along the 6° South parallel to the meridian 10° West, thence due north along the 10° West meridian to the equator, thence due west along the equator to the meridian 20° West, thence due south along the 20° West meridian to a parallel 50° South, thence due east along the 50° South parallel to the meridian 30° East, thence due north along the 30° East meridian to the coast of the African continent.

Economically important covered species include sedentary, discrete, and straddling stocks such as alfonsino, orange roughy, oreo, dories, armorhead, sharks, deepwater hake, and red crab.

The most recent conservation and management measures were set at the 6th Annual Meeting in 2009. Total allowable catch levels were set for 2010 as follows:

– Patagonian toothfish:	200 tons
– Orange roughy	50 tons
– Alfonsinos	200 tons
– Deep-Sea crab	200 tons in Subdivision B1 200 tons in the remainder of the Convention Area.

Web address: http://www.fao.org/fi/body/rfb/SEAFO/seafo_home.htm

Secretariat:

South East Atlantic Fisheries Organisation (SEAFO)
133 Nangolo Mbumba Drive
Savvas Building
P.O. Box 4296
Walvis Bay, NAMIBIA
Tel: +264-64-220387
Fax: +264-64-220389
Email: info@seafo.org
Website: www.seafo.org

Coral Disease and Health Consortium (CDHC)

The National Oceanic Atmospheric Administration (NOAA), the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), and the Department of Interior (DOI) developed the framework for the CDHC for the United States Coral Reef Task Force through an interagency effort in March 2000. The Coral Reef Task Force was established by Executive Order in June 1998 (Executive Order 13089 on the Protection of Coral Reefs) to help preserve and protect the biodiversity, health, heritage, and social and economic value of U.S. coral reef ecosystems. The purpose of the CDHC is to organize and coordinate the scientific resources of the United States and its territories to document the condition of coral reef ecosystems, determine causes of declines in coral reef health, and provide technical information and assistance to managers and scientists regarding coral reef health. The CDHC is a network of over 150 national and international partners, including U.S. federal (EPA, DOI, NOAA) and state agencies, academia, non-profit groups and industry representing field and laboratory scientists, health professionals, coral reef managers, and agency representatives devoted to understanding coral health and disease. It is extensive, highly collaborative, and completely voluntary. Members share information and ideas and contribute their time and expertise for a common set of goals *to understand and address the effects of natural and anthropogenic stressors on corals in order to contribute to the preservation and protection of coral reef ecosystems.*

The CDHC has been working closely with our partners to assist in addressing the key goals and objectives related to coral health and disease issues. Five thematic areas have been identified as key areas of focus:

- Establishing diagnostic criteria and diagnostic tool development
- Conducting mechanism-based research on coral health and disease
- Web-based communication and database tool development
- Capacity building among the community through training and continuing education
- Coral Disease Outbreak Investigations - Leading outbreak investigation training efforts and providing assistance in outbreak responses

Through these objectives, the CDHC aims to significantly enhance current assessments of coral health, reproduction and fitness; improve the effectiveness of management decisions by providing early warning of disease and disease outbreaks; identify putative causative factors and possible prevention and mitigation strategies; and offer managers viable risk management options.

For information: CDHC.Coral@noaa.gov
Website: www.cdhc.noaa.gov

Fishery Committee for the Eastern Central Atlantic (CECAF)

CECAF is the FAO regional fishery body for the Eastern Central Atlantic. The purpose of the Committee is to promote the sustainable utilization of the living marine resources within its area of competence by the proper management and development of the fisheries and fishing operations.

To this end, the Committee has the following functions and responsibilities:

- to keep under review the state of the resources within its area of competence and of the industries based on them;
- to promote, encourage and coordinate research in the area related to the living resources thereof and to draw up programs required for this purpose and to organize such research as may appear necessary;
- to promote the collection, interchange, dissemination and analysis or study of statistical, biological, environmental and socio-economic data and other marine fishery information;
- to establish the scientific basis for regulatory measures leading to the conservation and management of marine fishery resources, to formulate such measures through subsidiary bodies, as required, to make appropriate recommendations for the adoption and implementation of these measures and to provide advice for the adoption of regulatory measures by Member Governments, subregional or regional organizations, as appropriate;
- to provide advice on monitoring control and surveillance, especially as regards issues of a subregional and regional nature;
- to encourage, recommend and coordinate training in the priority areas of the Committee;
- to promote and encourage the utilization of the most appropriate fishing craft, gear and techniques; and
- to promote liaison among and with competent institutions within the sea area served by the Committee and to propose and keep under review working arrangements with other international organizations which have related objectives within that area.

The Committee has no regulatory powers, and recommendations are not binding on Committee members. It operates through a Main Committee and a Scientific Subcommittee, the latter of which provides scientific advice.

The CECAF Members are Angola, Benin, Cameroon, Cape Verde, Congo (Democratic Republic of), Congo (Republic of), Côte d'Ivoire, Cuba, Equatorial Guinea, European Community, France, Gabon, Gambia, Ghana, Greece, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Italy, Japan, Korea, Liberia, Mauritania, Morocco, Netherlands, Nigeria, Norway, Poland, Romania, Sao Tome and Principe, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Spain, Togo, and the United States.

The 20th Session of CECAF will meet in Casablanca, Morocco, November 10-12, 2011.

Secretariat:

FAO Regional Office for Africa
P.O. Box 1628
Accra, Ghana
Telephone: +233 21 675 000/675051-060/701 0930
Fax: +233 21 668 427/701 0943
Web address: http://www.fao.org/fi/

Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO)
Committee on Fisheries (COFI)

FAO

The Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO) was founded in October 1945 with a mandate to raise levels of nutrition and standards of living, to improve agricultural productivity, and to better the condition of rural populations.

Today, FAO is the largest autonomous agency within the United Nations system with 192 member countries plus the EC (Member Organization) and one Associate Member (Faroe Islands). The FAO employs 1600 professional staff and 2000 general services staff.

The Organization offers direct development assistance; collects, analyses, and disseminates information; provides policy and planning advice to governments; and acts as an international forum for debate on food, agriculture, and forestry issues. FAO is active in land and water development, plant and animal production, forestry, fisheries, economic and social policy, investment, nutrition, food standards and commodities, and trade. It also plays a major role in dealing with food and agricultural emergencies. A specific priority of the Organization is encouraging sustainable agriculture and rural development, a long-term strategy for the conservation and management of natural resources. It aims to meet the needs of both present and future generations through programs that do not degrade the environment and are technically appropriate, economically viable, and socially acceptable.

FAO is governed by the Conference of Member Nations, which meets every two years to review the work carried out by the organization and approve a Program of Work and Budget for the next biennium. The Conference elects a Council of 49 Member Nations to act as an interim governing body. Members serve 3-year, rotating terms. The Conference also elects a Director-General to head the agency. The current Director-General, Jacques Diouf (Senegal), began a third and final 6-year term in January 2005.

The Organization's work falls into two categories. The Regular Program covers internal operations, including the maintenance of staff that provides support for field work, the provision of advice to governments on policy and planning, and support for a wide range of development needs. It is financed by Member Nations who contribute according to levels set by the Conference. The Field Program implements FAO's development strategies and provides assistance to governments and rural communities. Projects are usually undertaken in cooperation with national governments and other agencies. More than 60 percent of Field Program finances come from national trust funds and nearly a quarter is provided by the United Nations Development Program. FAO contributes through its Technical Cooperation Program (TCP).

$53,867,000 was budgeted in 2010-2011 for FAO's Program of Work for the Fisheries and Aquaculture Department supplemented by $35,219,000 in direct support of the Program of Work from Trust Funds and an additional $52,466,000 from other voluntary contributions. About 57 percent of the Organization's budget depends on voluntary contributions.

Committee on Fisheries (COFI)

COFI, a subsidiary body of the FAO Council, was established by the FAO Conference at its Thirteenth Session in 1965. The Committee presently constitutes the only global inter-governmental forum other than the United Nations General Assembly where major international fisheries and aquaculture problems and issues are examined and recommendations addressed to governments, regional fishery bodies, NGOs, fishworkers, and the international community on a world-wide basis. COFI has also been used as a forum in which global binding agreements as well as non-binding instruments were negotiated.

COFI membership is open to any FAO Member and non-Member eligible to be an observer of the Organization. Representatives of the UN, UN bodies and specialized agencies, regional fishery bodies, international and international non-governmental organizations participate in the debate, but without the right to vote.

The two main functions of COFI are to review the programs of work of FAO in the field of fisheries and aquaculture and their implementation and to conduct periodic general reviews of fishery and aquaculture problems of an international

character and appraise such problems and their possible solutions with a view to concerted action by nations, by FAO, inter-governmental bodies and the civil society. The Committee also reviews specific matters relating to fisheries and aquaculture referred to it by the Council or the Director-General of FAO, or placed by the Committee on its agenda at the request of Members, or the United Nations General Assembly. In its work, the Committee supplements rather than supplants other organizations working in the field of fisheries and aquaculture.

COFI is empowered to establish subcommittees on specific issues. These subsidiary bodies meet in the intersessional period of the parent Committee. COFI has a Sub-Committee on Fish Trade and a Sub-Committee on Aquaculture and is advised by the FAO Advisory Committee on Fishery Research. The next meeting of the Sub-Committee on Trade is scheduled for March 2010. The next meeting of the Sub-Committee on Aquaculture is scheduled for June 2010.

The Twenty-ninth meeting of COFI was held in Rome in February 2011. Its report can be downloaded from the FAO website. The meeting included delegations from over 200 states, intergovernmental organizations, non-governmental organizations, and fishers' groups. It dealt with major global fisheries and marine conservation issues, including implementation of the Code of Conduct for Responsible Fisheries and related instruments; management of fishing capacity; fisheries bycatch issues such as the incidental take of seabirds and sea turtles; improvement and standardization of fisheries status and trends reporting; the effects of subsidies on fishery management; issues related to fish and seafood products trade, including subsidies and cooperation with CITES; aquaculture; reduction of illegal, unreported, and unregulated (IUU) fishing and strengthening monitoring, control, and surveillance; ecosystems approaches to fisheries management; deep-sea fisheries; and strengthening the performance and functioning of regional fisheries management organizations and arrangements. The COFI meeting advanced several significant U.S. objectives, particularly in addressing the effects of fishing on the marine environment; cracking down further on IUU fishing; and making international organizations in this field more accountable. It endorsed guidelines finalized in the preceding biennium for bycatch management and the reduction of discards, minimum standards for ecolabelling of fish and fish products produced in inland fisheries, and minimum standards for aquaculture certification of fish, fish products, and production processes. Other recent products of COFI initiatives include the International Guidelines for the Management of Deep-Sea Fisheries in the high Seas in 2008 and the Agreement on Port State Measures to Prevent, Deter and Eliminate Illegal, Unreported and Unregulated Fishing in 2009, both funded in part by the NOAA Fisheries Office of International Affairs.

The Thirtieth Session of COFI will meet July 9-13, 2012 in Rome.

Website: www.fao.org

NOAA Fisheries FAO Coordinator

Dean Swanson
Chief, International Fisheries Affairs Division (F/IA1)
Office of International Affairs
National Marine Fisheries Service, NOAA
1315 East-West Highway
Silver Spring, Maryland 20910
Telephone: 301-713-2276

Free Trade Agreements (FTAs)

The US is currently negotiating multiple Free Trade Agreements (FTAs). NOAA has the opportunity to participate in negotiations of these agreements, including the environment chapter, the environmental impact assessment, the environmental cooperation agreement and associated work plan.

- *Environmental Chapters* of FTAs are negotiated by USTR, and formulated through an interagency process in the US, with public input. The text is similar across FTAs, with differences most apparent between developed and developing countries. Provisions of these chapters include a commitment to not fail to effectively enforce one's environmental laws. Future trade agreements may also contain provisions that more specifically address trade-related conservation issues of interest to NOAA, including ocean governance and marine fisheries issues.
- *Environmental Assessments* of FTAs are also prepared by USTR. These evaluate the anticipated impact on the environment of all countries participating in the FTA.
- The State Department negotiates */Environmental Cooperation Agreements/* and the associated */Work Plans/* for each FTA. These may be binding or non-binding documents that address cooperative and capacity building work related to trade and the environment, and require varying levels of commitment from the participating countries.

Staff Contacts

NOAA:

Kristen Koyama
NOAA Office of International Affairs
14th &Constitution Ave NW, Rm 6224
Washington, DC 20230
Tel (202) 482-6196

NOAA Fisheries:

Elizabethann English
Office of International Affairs
National Marine Fisheries Service, NOAA
1315 East-West Hwy
Silver Spring, MD 20910
Telephone: (301) 713-9090
Fax: (301) 713-2313
Liz.English@noaa.gov

Department of State:

Robert Wing
Chief, Environment and Trade Division
Office of Environmental Policy
Oceans, Environment, and Science Bureau
Department of State (OES/ENV)
Washington, DC 20520
Tel (202) 647-6780
WingRD@state.gov

Global Ocean Ecosystem Dynamics (GLOBEC)

GLOBEC, a study of Global Ocean Ecosystem Dynamics, was initiated in 1990 by the Scientific Committee on Oceanic Research (SCOR) and the Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission of UNESCO, and incorporated into the IGBP (International Geosphere-Biosphere Programme) Core Element structure in 1995. The GLOBEC Science Plan was published in 1997, which set out the GLOBEC goal as:

"To advance our understanding of the structure and functioning of the global ocean ecosystem, its major subsystems, and its response to physical forcing so that a capability can be developed to forecast the responses of the marine ecosystem to global change".

GLOBEC considered "global change" in a broad sense to encompass the gradual processes of climate change as a result of greenhouse warming and their impacts on marine systems, as well as those shorter-term changes resulting from anthropogenic pressures such as population growth in coastal areas, increased pollution, overfishing, changing fishing practices and changing human uses of the seas.

Throughout GLOBEC the program was managed by a Scientific Steering Committee and GLOBEC research was organized around four research foci, several national programs, and an international program in the Southern Ocean.

The GLOBEC International Program completed its activities in January 2010 after ten years of sustained and coordinated research. The GLOBEC International Project Office closed down in March 2010, after publication of an IGBP synthesis volume "Marine Ecosystems and Global Change" (available at http://globec.org/index.php?act=downloads&view=item&did=155). A final report of the GLOBEC activities can be downloaded at http://globec.org/index.php?act=downloads&view=item&did=369. Now that the project has ended, many of the continuing activities and outstanding scientific questions are being taken forward in an international context through SCOR and IGBP by the IMBER program (Integrated Marine Biogeochemistry and Ecosystem Research; http://www.imber.info/).

Web address: http://www.globec.org/

Global Ocean Observing System (GOOS)

GOOS is an internationally coordinated system for systematic operational data collection, data analysis, exchange of data and data products, and technology development and transfer. The objective of GOOS is to ensure the establishment of a permanent system of global and systematic observations adequate for forecasting climate variability and change; for assessing the health or the state of the marine environment and its resources, including the coastal zone; and for supporting an improved decision-making and management process, which takes into account potential natural and man-made changes in the environment and their effects on human health and marine resources. GOOS is coordinated by the Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission (IOC) headquartered in Paris, France. GOOS planning and operations are focused on two modules: Global GOOS, which largely addresses global climate observing requirements; and Coastal GOOS, which addresses the other GOOS objectives.

GOOS is part of the Global Climate Observing System. GOOS is 61% complete as measured by the status against the GCOS Implementation Plan and Joint WMO/IOC Technical Commission for Oceanography and Marine Meteorology (JCOMM) targets

The United States contribution to GOOS is the United States Integrated Ocean Observing System (IOOS®). The US IOOS mirrors GOOS with a Global component and a coastal component. Within NOAA the Oceanic Atmosphere Research (OAR)/Climate Program Office/Climate Observation Division is the Program Manager for the Global Component of US

IOOS. The United States contributes resources for ~50% of the Global GOOS. The coastal component of US IOOS is comprised of 17 Federal Agencies, 11 Regional Coastal Ocean Observing Systems (RCCOOS), and a National consortium for sensor verification and validation – the Alliance for Coastal Technologies (ACT). Web address: http://www.ioos.gov

POC: Zdenka Willis, Director US IOOS Program Office
1100 Wayne Av – Suite 1225
Silver Spring, MD 20910
301-427-2420
Fax: 301-427-2073
Zdenka.S.Willis@noaa.gov

Web address: http://www.ioc-goos.org/

Indian Ocean Tuna Commission (IOTC)

The Agreement for the Establishment of the IOTC was approved at the 27th Session of the FAO Conference and adopted by the Council at its 105th Session in November 1993. The Agreement entered into force with receipt of the 10th instrument of acceptance on March 27, 1996. The aim of the IOTC is to promote cooperation among its members with a view to ensuring, through appropriate management, the conservation and optimum utilization of fish stocks covered by the Agreement and to encourage sustainable development of fisheries based on such stocks. The IOTC has authority over tuna and tuna-like species, with a main focus on albacore, bigeye and yellowfin tunas.

The members are Australia, Belize, China, Comoros, Eritrea, European Community, France, Guinea, India, Indonesia, Islamic Republic of Iran, Japan, Kenya, Republic of Korea, Madagascar, Malaysia, Mauritius, Sultanate of Oman, Pakistan, Philippines, Seychelles, Sierra Leone, Sri Lanka, Sudan, Tanzania, Thailand, United Kingdom and Vanuatu. Maldives, Senegal, South Africa, and Uruguay are cooperating non-contracting Parties.

The main functions of the IOTC are, among other things: (a) to review the conditions and trends of the stocks and to gather, analyze, and disseminate scientific information, catch and effort statistics, and other relevant data; (b) to encourage, recommend, and coordinate research and development activities in respect of the stocks and fisheries covered by the Agreement; and (c) to keep under review the economic and social aspects of the fisheries based on the stocks covered by the Agreement. In order to achieve these ends, the Commission may, by a two-thirds majority, adopt, on the basis of scientific evidence, conservation and management measures to ensure the conservation and optimum utilization of the stocks covered by the Agreement. IOTC has passed measures that are comparable to the other tuna RFMOs including: positive and negative vessel lists, VMS, trade restrictive measures, statistical document requirements for bigeye tuna, a shark finning ban, port state measures, a ban on discards in the purse-seine fishery, and measures regarding sea turtles and sea birds. As of March 2010, IOTC also has a conservation and management measure in place for tropical tunas and a separate measure banning the retention of all thresher sharks. In March of 2011, with input from the United States, IOTC adopted a binding measure prohibiting vessel from intentionally fishing in association with data buoys.

The Commission is the main decision-making body and is composed of all Members. There is also a Scientific Committee which advises the Commission (and any sub-commissions which may be established) on research and data collection, status of stocks, and management issues. Seven Working Parties-- Tropical Tunas, Neritic Tunas, Billfishes, Temperate Tunas, Tagging, Methods and Bycatch--report to the Scientific Committee. The Data Collection and Statistics Working Party was transformed into a sub-Committee of the Scientific Committee in 2004.

The United States has attended the annual meetings of IOTC as an observer since 2007.

Secretariat:

IOTC Secretariat
P.O. Box 1011 Victoria
Mahe, Seychelles

Executive Secretary: Alejandro Anganuzzi
Telephone: +248 22 54 94
Fax: +248 22 43 64
Web address: http://www.IOTC.org

Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC)

Climate change is a very complex issue; policymakers need an objective source of information about the causes of climate change, its potential environmental and socio-economic consequences, and the adaptation and mitigation options to respond to it. The IPCC was established by the World Meteorological Organization (WMO) and the United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP) in 1988 to provide an authoritative statement of scientific opinion on climate change.

Definition of Climate Change: Climate change refers to a statistically significant variation in either the mean state of the climate or in its variability, persisting for an extended period (typically decades or longer). Climate change may be due to natural internal processes or external forcings, or to persistent anthropogenic changes in the composition of the atmosphere or in land use.

Member Nations

It is open to all member countries of WMO and UNEP.

Secretariat

IPCC Secretariat
C/O World Meteorological Organization
7bis Avenue de la Paix
C.P. 2300
CH- 1211 Geneva 2, Switzerland
Telephone: +41-22-730-8208
Fax: +41-22-730-8025
Web address: http://www.ipcc.ch

Description

The IPCC was established to provide decision-makers and others interested in climate change with an objective source of information about climate change. The IPCC does not conduct any research or monitor climate related data or parameters nor does it recommend policies. Its role is to assess on a comprehensive, objective, open and transparent basis the latest scientific, technical and socio-economic literature produced worldwide relevant to the understanding of the risk of human-induced climate change, its observed and projected impacts and options for adaptation and mitigation. IPCC reports are neutral with respect to policy, although they need to deal objectively with policy-relevant scientific, technical and socio economic factors. They are of high scientific and technical standards, and reflect a range of views, expertise and wide geographical coverage.

The IPCC is a scientific body: the information it provides with its reports is based on scientific evidence and reflects existing viewpoints within the scientific community. The comprehensiveness of the scientific content is achieved through contributions from experts in all regions of the world and all relevant disciplines including, where appropriately documented, industry literature and traditional practices, and a two-stage review process by experts and governments.

Because of its intergovernmental nature, the IPCC is able to provide scientific technical and socio-economic information to decision makers in a policy-relevant but policy-neutral way. When governments accept the IPCC reports and approve their Summary for Policymakers, they acknowledge the legitimacy of their scientific content.

Several hundred scientific experts serve on three Working Groups (WG), a Task Force on National Greenhouse Gas inventories, and a Task Group on Data and Scenario Support for Impacts and Climate Analysis. The main objective of the Task Force is to develop and refine a methodology for calculating and reporting national greenhouse gas emissions and removals. The Task Group facilitates cooperation and the exchange of data and scenario between the climate modeling and climate impacts assessment communities.

- WG I deals with the physical science basis of climate change.

- WG II addresses impacts, adaptation and vulnerability of climate change.
- WG III deals with mitigation of climate change.

The IPCC's Fourth Assessment Report (AR4), including reports from each of the three working groups and a Synthesis Report, was published in 2007. These reports have been broadly peer-reviewed and subjected to full governmental reviews. The significant fisheries-related materials are included in the WG II Report – Climate Change 2007: Impacts, Adaptation, and Vulnerability.

The National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) participated in the review of the entire IPCC AR4, helping ensure fishery interests were addressed and factually correct. NMFS representatives also served on the team to coordinate NOAA's response to the WG II Report.

Recent Activities

The IPCC has started work on the preparation of its Fifth Assessment Report (AR5), which will be finalized in 2014. The IPCC met in Venice, Italy in July 2009, to draft the AR5 outlines. These outlines were developed through a scoping process involving climate change experts from all relevant disciplines and users of IPCC reports, in particular government representatives. The outlines and schedule for the contributions of the three WGs were adopted at the 31st Session of the IPCC, which was held October 2009 in Bali, Indonesia. The IPCC also participated in the December 2009 UN Climate Change Conference in Copenhagen.

The nomination period has recently closed for experts who can act as lead authors and review editors for the contributions of the three WGs to the AR5. The selection of experts will be carried out by the WG Bureaus and finalized at the next Session of the IPCC Bureau in May 2010. Governments will then be notified of those chosen for each chapter. NOAA has nominated several of its scientists, including three from NMFS to ensure the impacts of climate change on fisheries and marine ecosystems are adequately addressed in the AR5. In addition, the nominations from ICES include two NMFS scientists.

Two Special Reports are currently under preparation by the IPCC. The Report "Renewable Energy Sources and Climate Change Mitigation" is being led by WG III and will be released in 2010. The outline of the Report "Managing the Risks of Extreme Events and Disasters to Advance Climate Change Adaptation" was approved by the Panel at its April Session.

In response to public concern about the process of evaluating and communicating its findings, the IPCC has asked the InterAcademy Council (IAC) to conduct an independent review of the IPCC's processes and procedures to further strengthen the quality of the Panel's reports on climate change. The IPCC stands firmly behind the rigor and reliability of its Fourth Assessment Report from 2007.

Staff Contact

Franklin B. Schwing
Director, Environmental Research Division
Southwest Fisheries Science Center
NOAA Fisheries Service
1352 Lighthouse Avenue
Pacific Grove, CA 93950-2020
Phone: 831-648-9034
Fax: 831-648-8440
Email: franklin.schwing@noaa.gov

Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission (IOC)

Founded in 1960, The Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission (IOC) of UNESCO mission is to: "promote international cooperation and to coordinate programmes in research, services and capacity building, in order to learn more about the nature and resources of the ocean and coastal areas and to apply that knowledge for the improvement management, sustainable development and protection of the marine environment and the decision making process of its Member States." The IOC's high level objectives in this current Medium Term Strategy are:

- Prevention and reduction of the impacts of natural hazards
- Mitigation of the impacts and adaptation to climate change and variability
- Safeguarding the health of ocean ecosystems
- Management procedures and policies leading to the sustainability of coastal and ocean environment and resources.

The U.S. and NOAA have been deeply involved in IOC since it inception through such IOC programmes as:

- For 15 years, UNESCO□IOC has been overseeing a Global Ocean Observing System (GOOS) to observe, model and analyze marine and ocean variables, supported by U.S. including NOAA for global GOOS instrumentation, financial support, data management and scientific leadership. GOOS implementation is supported by JCOMM, the Joint Technical Commission for Oceanography and Marine Meteorology. JCOMM is an intergovernmental body of technical experts that provides a mechanism for international coordination of oceanographic and marine meteorological observing, data management and services, combining the expertise, technologies and capacity building capabilities of the meteorological and oceanographic communities. The data the system yields are used to provide accurate descriptions of the present state of the oceans, including living resources; continuous forecasts of the future conditions of the sea for as far ahead as possible, and the basis for climate forecasts and marine meteorology and in the future, ecosystem based management.
- U.S. support to the IOC ocean carbon program (through staff support and scientific leadership) plays a key role in advancing international knowledge on ocean acidification and promotes development of a global network of ocean carbon observations for research. It has brought new international visibility to ocean acidification over past 8 years through its quadrilennial Ocean in a High CO2 World expert meetings. IOC also provides financial support to the World Climate Research Program and seeks to expand its work in climate change adaptation, with special focus in Africa.
- Following devastating tsunamis generated from earthquakes in Chile (1960) and Alaska (1964), the newly□created IOC established an International Tsunami Warning System in the Pacific, with the Pacific Tsunami Warning Centre (PTWC) and the International Tsunami Information Centre (ITIC) in Honolulu, Hawaii Islands (USA). Since 2005 the IOC and its member states created a global tsunami warning system (Pacific, Caribbean, Indian Ocean, Mediterranean/Atlantic). NOAA currently provides warning services for the Pacific and Caribbean regions. NOAA, USAID, State and USGS provide a suite of capabilities to the global system including U.S. warning services, research, modeling and capacity building/preparedness training. NOAA also hosts an International Tsunami Information Center in partnership with the IOC, based at the pacific Tsunami Warning Centre.
- IOC's twenty year program on Harmful Algal Blooms has been instrumental as a catalyst to national programs (including US ECOHAB), publication of IOC standards manuals, extensive international training programs, and establishment of science and communication centers in Denmark and Spain. Over the past 20 years, IOC has by itself or with partners organized more than 60 training courses in species identification, toxicity testing, and monitoring and management strategies.
- IOC's participation in the international Large Marine Ecosystem partnership for twenty years has been instrumental in forging scientific and management collaboration through the Global Environment Facility, with key U.S. scientific engagement.
- The IOC's celebrated its 50th anniversary in 2010. In addition, in 2011, it commemorates its 50th year to facilitate the exchange of oceanographic data and information between participating Member States, and by meeting the needs of users for data and information products. Program emphasis has been on building a global network for Oceanographic Data Centres (especially in Africa), and integration with IOC programs such as GOOS/JCOMM, tsunamis, HAB, long-term accessibility and archival of oceanographic data, meta-data and information, regional seabed data atlases, etc.

A growing area for substantial new IOC and U.S. engagement will be the Global Reporting and Assessment of the State of the Marine Environment (GRAME) now under review at the United Nations General Assembly and climate change adaptation.

Secretariat:
Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission of UNESCO
1, rue Miollis
75015 Paris
France
Telephone: (33) 1 45 68 39 84
Fax: (33) 1 45 68 58 12/10
Email: ioc.secretariat@unesco.org

Web address: http://ioc.unesco.org/iocweb

Staff Contacts
Arthur Paterson
NOAA National Ocean Service
International Program Office
1315 East-West Highway
Silver Spring, MD 20910
Telephone: (301) 713-3078, ext. 217
Email: Arthur.E.Paterson@noaa.gov

IOC Sub-Commission for the Caribbean and Adjacent Regions (IOCARIBE)

IOCARIBE is a subcommission of the IOC of the United Nations Educational, Scientific, and Cultural Organization of the United Nations. It is the first of its kind and was established on the basis of very promising experiences gained from previous cooperative programs in the Caribbean and Adjacent Regions. The aim of IOCARIBE is the same as that of the IOC--to promote marine scientific investigations and technology and related ocean services with a view to learning more about the nature and resources of the oceans through the concerted action of IOCARIBE Members States.

IOCARIBE Members are Antigua and Barbuda, Aruba, Bahamas, Barbados, Belize, Brazil, Colombia, Costa Rica, Cuba, Dominica, Dominican Republic, France, Grenada, Guatemala, Guyana, Haiti, Honduras, Jamaica, Mexico, the Netherlands Antilles, Nicaragua, Panama, Russia, St. Kitts and Nevis, St. Lucia, St. Vincent and the Grenadines, Surinam, Trinidad and Tobago, United Kingdom, United States, and Venezuela.

Web address: http://ioc.unesco.org/iocaribe/What_is%20IOCARIBE.htm

Contacts:

NOAA Fisheries:

NMFS Southeast Fisheries Science Center
75 Virginia Beach Dr.
Miami, FL 33149-1003
Telephone: (3050 361-4270

IOCARIBE Regional Secretariat:

IOCARIBE
A.A.. 1108
Cartagena de Indias
Colombia
Telephone: (575) 664 6399
Fax: (575) 660 0407
E-mail: iocaribe@col3.telecom.com.co
E-mail: iocaribe@cartagena.cetcol.net.co

Large Marine Ecosystems (LMEs)

NOAA's Large Marine Ecosystem (LME) Program is providing scientific and technical support to developing countries in the introduction and practice of ecosystem-based management. NOAA-Fisheries is engaged with 110 countries in Africa, Asia, Latin America and eastern Europe in introducing the ecosystem-based approach to the assessment and management of marine goods and services. At present, 17 projects are operationalizing the five LME modules for assessing changing states of ecosystem productivity, (i) productivity, (ii) fish and fisheries, (iii) pollution and ecosystem health, (iv) socioeconomics, and (v) governance. Financial support is provided at a level of $3.1 billion to the participating countries by the Global Environment Facility (GEF), the World Bank, and other donors. Five UN agencies are partnering with NOAA in the planning and implementation of the GEF supported LME projects (e.g., UNEP, UNDP, UNIDO, FAO, and IOC-UNESCO). The NOAA LME Program Office also partners with 2 Non-Governmental Organizations, IUCN and WWF.

The GEF and the World Bank have provided financial assistance to the following LME projects:

1. AGULHAS AND SOMALI CURRENTS LMES PROJECT;
2. BALTIC SEA LME;
3. BAY OF BENGAL LME PROJECT;
4. BENGUELA CURRENT LME and the BENGUELA CURRENT COMMISSION;
5. BLACK SEA LME;
6. CANARY CURRENT LME;
7. CARIBBEAN SEA LME;
8. INTERIM GUINEA CURRENT COMMISSION and the GUINEA CURRENT LME PROJECT;
9. THE GULF OF MEXICO LME (GoMLME) PROJECT;
10. GULF OF THAILAND LME AND SOUTH CHINA SEA LME;
11. HUMBOLDT CURRENT LME;
12. INDONESIAN SEA LME;
13. MEDITERRANEAN SEA LME;
14. PATAGONIAN SHELF LME;
15. RED SEA LME;
16. SULU-CELEBES LME;
17. YELLOW SEA LME (NOAA Large Marine Ecosystem Report, Scope and Objectives of Global Environment Facility Supported Large Marine Ecosystem Projects, 199p, June 2009, available online at www.lme.noaa.gov).

The projects provide the information base for formulating management actions for sustainable development of LME goods and services.

A recently published 232-page book, *Sustainable Development of the World's Large Marine Ecosystems during Climate Change, A commemorative volume to advance sustainable development on the occasion of the presentation of the 2010 Göteborg Award,* places the LME projects in the forefront of approaches to the sustainable development of coastal ecosystems around the globe. The book may be downloaded at http://data.iucn.org/dbtw-wpd/exec/dbtwpub.dll. Well-known government leaders provide a global context for implementing actions that lead to the common future of sustainable development (G.H. Brundtland), the need for controlling greenhouse gasses (Al Gore), the application of the ecosystem approach for sustainable development of ocean resources (J. Lubchenco), and from a financial perspective, the means to catalyze forward momentum in sustaining ocean goods and services (A. Duda). Other chapters focus on LMEs in relation to global warming, nutrient over-enrichment, spatial planning, productivity modeling, and the application of a strategic action plan for management of the Yellow Sea LME based on the principle of ecosystem carrying capacity.

Staff Contact

NOAA Fisheries:

Dr. Kenneth Sherman
Narragansett Laboratory
Northeast Fisheries Science Center
28 Tarzwell Drive
Narragansett, RI 02882-1199
Telephone: (401) 782-3211
Fax: (401) 782-3201

National Standards Foundation (NSF) International

The NSF, the largest non-profit health organization in the world, develops a variety of food safety and other types of standards for equipment. NMFS National Seafood Inspection Laboratory personnel currently serve on the organization's Council of Public Health Consultants.
Web address: http://www.nsf.org

Memorandum of Understanding on the Conservation and Management of Marine Turtles and Their Habitats Of the Indian Ocean and South-East Asia (IOSEA) (concluded under the auspices of the Convention on Migratory Species)

The Memorandum of Understanding on the Conservation and Management of Marine Turtles and their Habitats of the Indian Ocean and South-East Asia (IOSEA) was completed on June 23, 2001, in Manila, Philippines. IOSEA is the second of its kind to be concluded under the auspices of the Convention on Migratory Species. It is a non-binding agreement and provides a framework through which States of the region--as well as other concerned States--can work together to conserve and replenish depleted marine turtle populations for which they share responsibility. It acknowledges a wide range of threats to marine turtles, including habitat destruction, direct harvesting and trade, fisheries bycatch, pollution and other human induced sources of mortality. The IOSEA recognizes the need to address these problems in the context of the socio-economic development of the States concerned, and to take account of other relevant instruments and organizations.

The IOSEA has a potential membership of at least 40 countries, covering the entire Indian Ocean and Southeast Asia. Activities may also be coordinated through subregional mechanisms in South-East Asia, as well as in the northern, western, and southwestern Indian Ocean. Twenty-nine States have signed the IOSEA: Australia, Bahrain, Bangladesh, Cambodia, Comoros, Eritrea, France, India, Indonesia, Iran, Jordan, Kenya, Madagascar, Mauritius, Mozambique, Myanmar, Oman, Pakistan, Papua New Guinea, Philippines, Saudi Arabia, Seychelles, South Africa, Sri Lanka, Tanzania, Thailand, United Arab Emirates, United Kingdom, United States, Vietnam, and Yemen. The fourth meeting of the Signatory States was held in Oman in March 2006. The fifth signatory state meeting was held in Bali, Indonesia in August 2008. The signatory states discussed and passed a fisheries bycatch resolution. The signatory states also discussed the impacts of coastal development on sea turtles, as well as funding for the agreement. The next Signatory States meeting will be late in 2011.

The Conservation and Management Plan, containing 24 programs and 105 specific activities, aims to reverse the decline of marine turtle populations throughout the region. The measures to be taken focus on reducing threats, conserving critical habitat, exchanging scientific data, increasing public awareness and participation, promoting regional cooperation, and seeking resources for implementation.

The Secretariat, located in Bangkok, Thailand, is under the auspices of the Convention on Migratory Species. The Advisory Committee consists of seven members with expertise from various disciplines, appointed by the Signatory States. Financial support has come from Australia, France, United Kingdom, United States, Convention on Migratory Species Trust Fund, and United Nations Environment Programme.

Web address: http://www.ioseaturtles.org/

NOAA Fisheries:

Alexis Gutiérrez
Office of Protected Resources (F/PR)
National Marine Fisheries Service
1315 East-West Highway
Silver Spring, MD 20910
Telephone: (301) 713-2322
Fax: (301) 713-4060

Department of State:

Marlene Menard
Office of Marine Conservation (OES/OMC)
U.S. Department of State
Washington, DC 20520-7818
Telephone: (202) 647-2335
Fax: (202) 736-7350

NOAA Fisheries / Norwegian Institute of Marine Research Scientific Cooperation

Cooperative Agreements

Cooperation in Fisheries Science and the Biology and Management of Living Marine Resources, Alaska Fisheries Science Center (AFSC) and Institute of Marine Research (IMR), April 2001.

1.1. Joint sponsorship of workshops or symposia on the biology and management of living marine resources in the two regions.
1.2. Exchange of expertise and information.
1.3. Extended visits of scientists.
1.4. Cooperative research on common scientific issues and methodological problems.
1.5. Coordination and planning.

Cooperation in Large Marine Ecosystem (LME) Research, Assessment, and Management, Northeast Fisheries Science Center (NEFSC) and IMR, December 2001.

2.1. Joint sponsorship of workshops or symposia on the assessment and management of living marine resources of the LMEs of the North Atlantic.
2.2. Exchange of expertise and information.
2.3. Extended visits of scientists.
2.4. Cooperative research on common scientific issues and methodological problems.
2.5. Coordination and planning.

Recent and Planned Cooperative Activities

Fisheries Acoustics; IMR and NMFS have carried out research collaborations in fisheries acoustics and sonar for more than 25 years.

- Ongoing collaboration on development of multibeam sonar methods that was initiated at a workshop that took place in Woods Hole in 2007. Scientists from NMFS, IMR, and IRD (France) participated and continue to collaborate in this area.
- The WESTZOO Project which involves collaboration among scientists from the US, Norway, and France on the development of wideband echosounder technology for zooplankton characterization, sizing and abundance estimation. US lead is Dezang Chu (NWFSC)
- Alex De Robertis will be participating on an experimental IMR sandeel survey aboard the IMR research vessel Johan Hjort from 22 April to 1ay, and will subsequently spend four days meeting with colleagues (to include Egil Ona, Nils Olav Handegard, Rolf Korneliussen and Espen Johnsen) at the IMR laboratory in Bergen. The primary purpose of this trip is to facilitate a scientific exchange on multifrequency acoustic species identification and other facets of acoustic survey methodology, and to identify areas for future collaboration
- Patrick Resseler (AFSC) has been invited by IMR to participate a workshop on developing a global observation and modeling system for studying the ecology of the open ocean using acoustics which will take place in Bergen in April, 2011.

Catch and bycatch sampling and estimation

- This area of collaboration was initiated during a bilateral workshop which took place in Woods Hole in 2007. Two workshops have been held among scientists from IMR, NEFSC and AFSC to exchange information on methods and discuss research topics. The US and Norway were primary conveners of the 2010 International Conference on the Collection and Interpretation of Fishery Dependent Data which was held in Galway, Ireland. Several of the papers and posters presented at this conference were based on this collaboration. A follow up conference is being planned for 2013 or 2014.

Comparison of marine ecosystems of Norway and the US (MENU)

- Initially a bilateral (US/Norway) collaboration, this has now expanded to include Canada. This program has sponsored two important workshops on Surplus Production Modeling (MENU I and II). The later expanded the pool of participants to include Canadian colleagues in addition to U.S. and Norwegian scientists. A third workshop is scheduled for May of 2011. Leads for the upcoming workshop are Jason Link (U.S.) and Erlend Moksness (Norway). Bern Megrey (U.S., deceased) played a key leadership role in the earlier workshops.

The MAR-ECO project of the Census of Marine Life was an international collaboration coordinated by Norway that formally ended in 2010.

- The Norwegian leadership came from both IMR and the University of Bergen (mostly the former). Mike Vecchione was on the international steering committee and John Galbraith and John Nicolas participated. Gordon Waring co-authored a MAR-ECO publication on North Atlantic whales. NOAA provided for the Henry Bigelow cruise in 2009, supported a series of dives with the Russian subs MIR 1 and 2 in 2003 (OE), provided partial support for the cruises of the Sars and the Loran in 2004 (NMFS and OE), and supported affiliated sampling around Bear Seamount by the Delaware (NMFS and OE). Although the project has ended, we are still collaborating on preparation of publications.

Coastal and Marine Spatial Planning

- This project involves a tri-lateral agreement between the U.S., Norway and Canada to develop a common framework for Coastal and Marine Spatial Planning. Data assembly is now underway in each country. The agreement indicates that each country will contribute funds to the process. Leads are Nancy Thompson (U.S. with help from M.J. Fogarty), J. Rice (Canada) and Erlend Moksness (Norway).

Ocean Acidification

- A workshop held in Seattle in April 2009 to plan research collaborations in the field of Ocean Acidification (this involved scientists from IMR, AFSC, NWFSC, and NEFSC)
- A follow up workshop which will take place in Norway in 2011

Marine Protected Areas

- A workshop held in Seattle in April 2009 to plan research collaborations in the field of Marine Protected Areas (this involved scientists from IMR, AFSC, NWFSC, and NEFSC)
- A follow up workshop which will take place in Norway in 2011

Other related activities include:

- Fish Reproductive Biology and its Implications for Assessment and Management. A book edited by M. Fogarty (NEFSC), B. Megrey (AFSC), T. Jakobsen (IMR), and E. Moksness (IMR) will was published in 2009.
- Computers in Fishery Research, a book edited by B. Megrey (AFSC) and E. Moksness (IMR), was published in 2008.
- An international workshop on the effects of oil and produced water on the health and development of fish took place in Bergen, Norway in September, 2009 with participants from Canada, Norway, Russia and USA.
- Ongoing research collaboration between Penny Swanson of NWFSC and Birgitta Norberg of IMR on characterization of the reproductive physiology of Atlantic cod and assessing factors that influence age of maturity, primarily in males. Dr. Norberg is an expert on marine fish reproduction. The project is part of a larger European project with participants from The Netherlands, France, and Spain.

Overcoming the Barrier to Increased Collaboration

The major barrier to increased collaboration is the lack of funding. The Norwegian Institute of Marine Research (in association with the Norwegian Research Council) has provided funds for NMFS scientists to participate in several

workshops in Norway and supported extended visits of Norwegian scientists to the US. NOAA has been unable to provide funds to support these types of activities. A modest amount of funding, on the order of $100 - 150K/yr, would support travel for scientific exchanges and a post-doctoral fellow.

Next meeting

The next meeting is scheduled for September 2011, during the ICES Annual Science Conference in Gdynia, Poland.

Contacts

Nancy Thompson, Director
Northeast Fisheries Science Center
National Marine Fisheries Service, NOAA
166 Water Street
Woods Hole, MA 02543-1026
Telephone: (508) 495-2233
Fax: (508) 495-2232

Bill Karp, Deputy Director
Alaska Fisheries Science Center
National Marine Fisheries Service, NOAA
7600 Sand Point Way, N.E.
Building 4
Seattle, WA 98115-6349
Telephone; (206) 525-4000
Fax: (206) 526-4004

Memorandum of Understanding Between the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration and the Indonesian Ministry of Marine Affairs and Fisheries On Marine and Fisheries Science, Technology, and Applications Cooperation

Basic Instrument

US-Indonesia Science and Technology Agreement

Member Nations

Indonesia and United States

Meetings

The countries meet annually in either the United States or Indonesia. The venue is decided prior to each meeting.

U.S. Representation

The MOU is lead by NOAA's Office of Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration. On the Indonesia side the lead is the Ministry of Marine Affairs and Fisheries or MMAF (in Bahasa Indonesian, *DKP*). The NOAA-DKP Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) on *Marine and Fisheries Science, Technology and Applications* was signed by Dr. Richard Spinrad, Assistant Administrator for OAR and Dr. Widi Agoes Pratikto, Secretary General for DKP on September 18, 2007.

NMFS has representation on the Joint Committee through F/IA.

Description

The MOU was signed in 2009. The areas of cooperation under the MOU are not limited to: ocean and coastal observations; research, management, development and conservation of living marine resources; mitigation of marine and coastal hazards; implementation of ecosystem based approaches to marine and coastal resources; support for the the US Sea Grant Program and the Indonesian Sea Partnership Program; ocean climate research; marketing and processing of fish and responsible marine practices.

Recent Activities

Bilateral Fisheries Meeting: The 2nd meeting of the Joint Committee Meeting was held in Manado, Indonesia in August of 2010. There are several working groups. The 2nd Joint Committee Meeting (JCM) was chaired jointly by Mr. Gellwynn Jusuf, Director General of the Marine and Fisheries Research Agency, Ministry of Marine Affairs and Fisheries Republic Indonesia (MMAF RI) and Mr. Craig Mclean, Assistant Administrator of the Office of Oceanic and Atmospheric Research, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, The United States of America (US NOAA).

There was an Intersessional of the two parties in March of 2011, in Washington D.C.

Working Group on Fisheries
Co-chairs: Mr. Anang Noegroho, Director of International, KKP
Michael Abbey, NMFS.

Action Items:

- US side proposed cooperation with Indonesia focusing on improving and/or developing capacity in core management issues through Certificate from NOAA Fisheries designating them as a Certified Fisheries Manager. This program will be funded by the Third Parties.
- Both sides agreed to hold a shark management workshop which would include developing a shark identification manual and conduct a joint workshop on related theme, the workshop expense will be shared by NOAA Fisheries and MMAF.

- Both sides agreed to hold a mariculture of ornamentals pilot/training workshop in 2011 that will leverage a NOAA Fisheries mariculture workshop to be held in Indonesia in early 2011. The pilot/training workshop expense will be shared by NOAA Fisheries and MMAF.
- Both sides agreed to work together toward establishing Capacity Building on Log Book and Strengthening Regional Fisheries Management Areas Forum, and Training of Trainer on Monitoring of Utilization of Fisheries Resources.
- Both sides agreed to develop module and training on legal and law enforcement aspect on Illegal, Unregulated and Unreported Fishing including Port State Measures and in the Coral Triangle Initiative on Coral Reef, Fisheries and Food Security and as part of the Fisheries Manager Certificate Program.
- Both sides agreed to work together in implementing Port State Measures including Technical Assistances on Implementation Preparation and Training of Trainer on Fishing Port Management
- Both sides agreed to work together toward establishing Capacity Building on Log Book and Strengthening Regional Fisheries Management Areas Forum, and Training of Trainer on Monitoring of Utilization of Fisheries Resources.
- Both sides agreed to work together in developing and establishing Sustainable Aquaculture Development program, including Pilot Project or Prototyping on Non-Wooden Cage Culture Technology Development, Technical Assistances on Alternative Animal Protein Sources Feed, and Trophic Level Aquaculture, Capacity Building on Shrimp Broodstock Center cooperation with Hawaii Oceanic Institute.
- Both sides agreed to continue Seafood Safety Inspection Program in Indonesia and sharing the experience in US NOAA Seafood Safety program in the Gulf of Mexico.
- Both sides agreed to continue the Capacity Building program on Harmonized Standards, Procedures and Operations on Quarantine, Quality and Safety of Fisheries Products.

Working Group on Coastal and Marine Resources Management
Co-chairs: Dr. Sapta Putra Ginting, DKP
Dr. Michael Spranger, University of Florida College Sea Grant Program (FLSG)

Action Items:
The working group was co-chaired by Mr. Eko Rudianto from the MMAF RI and Mr. Ed Gorecki from the US NOAA.

- Both sides will work together to identify appropriate NOAA expertise and work to identify the possibilities of assisting MMAF in addressing the following categories:

a. Pilot project on developing coastal zone planning (strategic plan and zonation plan) in pilot sites (1 provincial level, 1 district level)
b. Develop suitability criteria for zonation and sub zone
c. Workshop for sharing experience on the implementation of Coastal Management Act
d. Several training programs, i.e. spatial information management, database management, zonation technique, etc.
e. Capacity Building on Climate Change Adaptation Program of Marine and Coastal Planning
f. Participation of NOAA resources person on MMAF's Marine and Coastal Resource Management National Conference (KONAS) 2012.

- Both sides will work together to augment the activities under the Coral Triangle Initiative on Coral Reefs, fisheries, and Food Security.
- Both sides agreed to work together toward conducting the Sea Partnership Program (SPP) capacity building, including such activities as advisory services and US Sea Grant Internship. MMAF will send related materials regarding Sea Partnership Program implementation in Indonesia to be analyzed by NOAA.
- Both sides agreed to work together to develop and exchange information and reference regarding the marine and fisheries extension service and Fisheries and Marine Education Curricula Development.
- Both sides agreed to explore the opportunity to conduct distance learning/virtual learning and tele-presence to support the implementation of the agreed cooperation activities.
- The MMAF will send 4 (four) participants to US Sea Grant Week on October 2010 in USA.

Working Group on Oceans and Climate
Co-chairs: Dr. Aryo Anggono, DKP
Dr. Sidney Thurston, NOAA

Action Items:

- Both sides agreed and committed to continue the development and operation of the Indonesia Global Ocean Observing System (InaGOOS) and the International Research Moored array for African-Asian-Australian Monsoon Analysis and Prediction (RAMA).
- Both sides agreed to explore the possibility of handling of ship time to support maintenance and deployment of the NOAA ATLAS Mooring located at 8N 90E by India authority.
- Both sides agreed to work together on anti-vandalism toward outreach and education to the fishing community and explore alternatives to moorings based on drifting buoy and Argo float concepts.
- Both sides agreed to work together in developing Indonesia's own Argo program.
- Both sides agreed to work together to establish and develop Indonesia's Data Buoy Center (lOBC) with BPPT and Ocean Climate Impact and Prediction Services (OCLlPS) with BMKG.
- Both sides agreed to continue capacity building activities, including training, postgraduate education and workshops in ocean and climate related topics that were started in 2005. The theme for this year's 6th Capacity Building Workshop is Remote Sensing and In-Situ Tools for Evaluating Climate Change Impacts, including data acquisition, processing, interpretation and application. This year will include participation from ASEAN member countries.
- Both sides, in conjunction with Working Group on Fisheries Management, agreed to explore Ecosystem Modeling that will include Program Exchange on Oceanographic Based Ecosystem Modeling and developing Ecosystem Modeling Comparative Analysis of Marine Ecosystem Organization (CAMEO).
- Both sides agreed to explore the possibility to develop and explore the fisheries and climate change interaction.
- Both sides agreed not to proceed with the agreed item of the 1st JCM concerning the pilot project of establishing an Integrated Coastal and Small Islands Management (ICM) program for Coastal Climate Change Adaptation, and detailed proposal on Integrated Coastal and Small Islands Management for Coastal and Small Island Climate Change Adaptation (item no. 16, 17 and 18) in Kuta and Denpasar, Bali, and Gili Air, Gili Terawangan and Gili Meno Lombok. The Working Group believes it does not have sufficient expertise to benefit this topic.
- Both sides agreed to coordinate with BPPT for annual shiptime to maintain NOAA's RAMA moorings along 90E and also for the earliest deployment of NOAA's TFLEX moorings as contributions to InaGOOS.

Next Meeting

The full Joint Committee Meeting is expected to be held in Indonesia in 2012.

Staff Contacts:

Michael Abbey
Office of International Affairs
National Marine Fisheries Service, NOAA
1315 East-West Highway, Room 12659
Silver Spring, MD 20910
Telephone: (301) 713-9090 x187
Fax: (301) 713-2313
E-mail: michael.abbey@noaa.gov

Joint Project Agreement Between the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration and the Korean Ministry of Land, Transportation and Marine Affairs (MLTM) and the Ministry of Food, Agriculture, Fisheries and Forestry (MIFAFF) For Scientific and Technical Cooperation in Integrated Coastal and Ocean Resources Management

Basic Instrument

The Joint Project Agreement focuses on activities that are agreed upon by the Joint Committee. It is not structured like an MOU in that NOAA does not have unfettered access through the agreement to other parts of the Korean government.

Member Nations

Republic of Korea and United States

Meetings

The countries meet annually in either the United States or Korea. The venue is decided prior to each meeting. In addition, the Working Groups meet separately on an annual or biennial basis.

U.S. Representation

The MOU is lead by NOAA's National Ocean Service. The Director of the NOS Office of International Programs is the Chair. On the Korean side, the Chair is from MLTM with representation from MIFAFF at the annual meetings. There are 5 Working Groups: Integrated Coastal Management, Marine Observation and Data Information, Sea Grant Cooperation, Fisheries, and Aquaculture.

NMFS has representation on the Joint Committee through F/IA and Alaska Fisheries Science Center. AFSC's Pat Livingston is Co-chair of the Fisheries Working Group Panel

Description

This Joint Project Agreement (JPA) is between NOAA and two Korean Ministries known as the Ministry of Land, Transportation, and Marine Affairs (MLTM) and the Ministry for Food, Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries (MIFAFF). The original joint Agreement with MOMAF was first signed in 2001 for a 5-year period and was renewed in 2005 to continue to 2010-11. The overall purpose of the Arrangement is to pursue marine science and technology cooperation in coastal and ocean resources. The JPA provides a framework for the exchange of scientific data, research and technical training of personnel; and cooperative activities to enhance the integrated coastal and ocean resources management capabilities of both countries.

Recent Activities

Fisheries Working Group meeting:
Based on discussion held during and following the Eighth Joint Working Group Meeting, held on July of 2010 in Busan, Korea. NOAA, MIFAFF and MLTM have agreed to the following 2011 activities:

Fishery Research Panel
Bilateral Conference of Fisheries Resources Management Panel
Up to five Korean scientists will travel to Seattle for a 2-day science conference to report on cooperative research results of FY10-11. The conference topics will cover ecosystem-based fisheries management, climate change impacts on fisheries resources, fisheries management training for Korean fisheries officials, stock rebuilding methodologies, catch monitoring and observer systems, fish survey methodologies, fishing gear technologies, applications of joint research for Korean fisheries management strategies, and other fisheries research issues of mutual concern. The meeting will also address future cooperative projects. Funds will cover travel and meeting expenses including proceedings.
MIFAFF (NFRDI): Dr. Sukyung Kang (kangsk@nfrdi.go.kr)
NOAA (NMFS/AFSC): Dr. Loh-Lee Low (Loh-Lee.Low@noaa.gov)

Joint Research on Impact of Climate Change on Fisheries Resources

Four persons (2 US and 2 Korean) will develop stock projection models to explore the effects of climatic changes on selected fisheries resources and their fisheries in Korea. The research will focus on development of stock projection models incorporating climate change scenarios. These models will be used to forecast future fish distribution and production under different environmental conditions and impacts of climate change scenarios.
MIFAFF (NFRDI): Drs. Jae Bong Lee (leejb@nfrdi.go.kr), and Sukyung Kang (kangsk@nfrdi.go.kr)
NOAA (NMFS/AFSC/PMEL): Drs. Anne Hollowed (Anne.Hollowed@noaa.gov), Bernard Megrey (Bern.Megrey@noaa.gov), Nicholas Bond (Nick.Bond@noaa.gov)

Joint Research on Ecosystem-Based Fisheries Resource Assessment and Management

The research is on ecosystem-based fisheries resources assessments and modeling, with a focus on evaluating management implications through trophic-dynamics and ecosystem structure analyses. Researchers from both sides will explore methods to develop a coupling of ecosystem models, such as NEMURO, Ecopath-Ecosim, IBM , with the IFRAME (the Integrated Fisheries Risk Assessment Method for Ecosystem) ecosystem assessment tool and apply the approach to ecosystems in the eastern and western North Pacific. The FY2011 IFRAME research will explore new risk assessment metrics. One phase of the FY2011 ecosystem research will look at forecasting risk indices and relevant reference points of indicators that can be used to manage the unit of species, fishery, or ecosystem. Another phase will develop simulation models to examine the impact of implementing different TAC strategies under different assumptions regarding the size or length composition of the catches and the impact of the assumptions associated with the health and condition of the exploited stock. Overall, the project research would provide managers with a more flexible assessment tool to allow them to project the ecosystem implications of their fishing strategies.
MIFAFF (NFRDI): Dr. Jae Bong Lee (leejb@nfrdi.go.kr)
NOAA (NMFS/AFSC): Drs. Anne Hollowed (Anne.Hollowed@noaa.gov), Bernard Megrey (Bern.Megrey@noaa.gov), and William Stockhausen (William.Stockhausen@noaa.gov).

Training for Fisheries Management Including Fisheries Resources Rebuilding Plans

A Korean management team of MIFAFF and/or NFRDI will be trained on US fisheries Management Council process. Topics will include the new US Ocean Policy, NOAA fisheries management policies, resources rebuilding strategies, and enforcement systems.
MIFAFF (NFRDI): Dr. Bundo Yoon (bundo.yoon@gmail.com)
NOAA (NMFS): Mr. Michael Abbey (Michael.Abbey@noaa.gov) and Dr. Loh-Lee Low (Loh-Lee.Low@noaa.gov)

Tuna Longline By-Catch and Discards Reduction Research

This is a project to develop longline gear technologies to reduce the bycatch and discards in tuna longline fisheries. One Korean scientist will visit the U.S. Pacific Island Fisheries Science Center (Hawaii) for 1-week to collaborate with US scientists on longline by-catch research and practice. The program focuses on developing gear technologies and deployment in tuna longline fisheries in the western and central Pacific Ocean. The bycatch of particular concerns are fish, seabirds, sharks, and sea turtles.
MIFAFF (NFRDI): Dr. Doo Hae AN (dhan@nfrdi.go.kr)
NOAA (NMFS/PIFSC): Dr. Keith Bigelow (Keith.Bigelow@noaa.gov)

Trawl Survey Standardization, Manual and Strategies

This is survey gear technology research to standardize Korean trawl survey gear and survey strategies and to estimate the catchability coefficient of Korean trawl net to estimate the absolute biomass of surveyed fisheries stocks in Korean waters. The standardization of survey strategy and design will provide data for better year to year comparisons. This project will also require that NFRDI build a special net that will go under the footropes of the current Korean survey trawl net to capture and estimate the fish that would not have been captured in the main trawl gear. This will be part of the experimental research to estimate catchability coefficient of the main survey gear.
MIFAFF (NFRDI): Dr. Jung Hwa Choi (choijh@nfrdi.go.kr) and Dr. Heui Chun An (anhcl@nfrdi.go.kr)
NOAA (NMFS/AFSC): Dr. David Somerton (david.somerton@noaa.gov)

Fisheries Observer Training Program

This is a collaborative research project to provide training for an at-sea catch monitoring system in Korea. The Korean government has initiated a new Fishery Resources Management Act with a focus on sustainable/green growth for Korean fisheries. To implement this act, scientists at the NFRDI will develop an observer training program for its fisheries

management system. The NMFS Fisheries Monitoring and Assessment program at NOAA Fisheries in Seattle will collaborate with its counterpart program in Hawaii (main contact will be John Kelly) to provide the training program for the Korean scientists on longline and nearshore fisheries who will become fisheries observer trainers in Korea. The U.S. expert will also advise on data management and statistical issues surrounding the expected high volume of data that would be collected by the Korean fisheries monitoring observers.
MIFAFF (NFRDI): Dr. Jae Bong Lee (leejb@nfrdi.go.kr)
NOAA (NMFS/AFSC): Mr. Martin Loefflad (Martin.Loefflad@noaa.gov)

Applications of JPA Research to Korean Fisheries Management
The main objective of the project is to apply joint research results of the Korea-NOAA JPA (in general) and the Fisheries Panel (in particular) to fisheries management. This project will evaluate the applications of the JPA research to fisheries management strategies for Korean fisheries and in marine spatial planning in a broader ecosystem context in changing environmental conditions. Through this project, MIFAFF will invite US officials for discussions, lectures, dialogues.
MIFAFF (NFRDI): Kihwan Kim (volunteer33@korea.kr)
NOAA (NMFS): Michael Abbey (Michael.Abbey@noaa.gov) and Loh-Lee Low (Loh-Lee.Low@noaa.gov)

Restoration of Fisheries Resources in Oil Spill Area
This research will introduce methodologies for monitoring the physiological status of marine organisms (shellfish, fish, seaweed and other living marine resources) in the Taean area in Korea. This area experienced an oil spill event and is now under rehabilitation and restoration. The research will focus on fisheries restoration and assessment techniques so that Korea can evaluate and monitor progress in restoration of fisheries resources in the oil spill area. The Korean scientists will learn from the Exxon Valdez oil spill restoration project of more than 20 years and the new restoration projects that are being developed for the disastrous British Petroleum undersea oil drilling rig accident in the Gulf of Mexico in May 2010.
NOAA (NMFS): Dr. Phil Mundy (Phil.Mundy@noaa.gov)
MIFAFF (NFRDI): Hyun Jeong LIM (hjlim@nfrdi.go.kr)

Sea Grant:
NOAA (OAR): Dr. Terry L. Schaefer (terry.schaefer@noaa.gov)
MLTM: JaeHoon Cheong (icbm@korea.kr)
Other partners: KIMST: Dr. Kyung Suk Seo (kseo@kimst.re.kr)
California Sea Grant: Dr. Russ Moll (rmoll@ucsd.edu), Dr. Paul Olin (pgolin@ucdavis.edu)

2011-37 Sea Grant Collaboration Workshop
U.S. National Sea Grant College Program Office and other U.S. Sea Grant programs in the areas of education, communication, extension and especially outreach experts would participate on 2011 U.S. – Korea Sea Grant workshop based on the identified topical areas and priorities for the Korea Sea Grant Programs. Experts from U.S. National Sea Grant College Program, state Sea Grant programs and if possible, Indonesia Sea Partnership Program, will be identified for leading seminars and educational sessions at Korea Sea Grant to address identified priority topical areas for the Korea Sea Grant programs. These seminars and session will build upon the outcomes and identified needs from the initial workshop that will take place in Korea in Fall 2010. The workshop will also provide opportunities for information exchange between U.S. and Korea Sea Grant programs and if possible, Indonesia Sea Partnership Program Officials, while facilitating new potential collaboration between Sea Grant programs in the U.S. and Korea Sea Grant programs.

Aquaculture Cooperation:
Aquaculture Cooperation Panel Chairpersons
NOAA (OAR / Sea Grant): Dr. Terry L. Schaefer (terry.schaefer@noaa.gov), Dr. Gene Kim (Gene.Kim@noaa.gov)
MIFAFF (NFRDI): Dr. Han Kyu Lim (limhk@nfrdi.go.kr)

Development of New Fish Species for Offshore Aquaculture
The objective of this project is to test offshore cage designs to promote the introduction of developed offshore cages through the world and test offshore aquaculture in Korean waters. Major concerns of this project are to secure cage safety, develop potential target fish species for offshore waters biologically and economically. Fish species such as red sea bream, yellow croaker, and grouper etc. will be placed in the offshore cages to help identify target fish species for offshore aquaculture. Scientists will conduct and complete the species selection for offshore cage culture in Korea based on 2010 discussion. The project goals are to initiate research on identified target species (including tuna) for the development of techniques for the

induction of spawning or juvenile production, review and exchange the juvenile production technology in Korea and US, and identify the best methodology for spawning induction for target species for juvenile mass production.
NFRDI: Dr. Han Kyu Lim (limhk@nfrdi.go.kr)
U.S. (Center for Tropical and Subtropical Aquaculture): Dr. Cheng-Sheng Lee (cslee@oceanicinstitute.org)

Salmon Enhancement Research
This project is salmon enhancement through ocean ranching of chum salmon. The project will conduct research to increase production of juvenile salmon through improved technologies on salmon hatchery maintenance, diet and diseases control, release of juveniles to the ocean, tracking ocean migration of Korean-released fish, and developing forecast models on the returning salmon runs. One Korean scientist will visit the Seattle-Portland area to learn about salmon hatcheries and wild salmon restoration programs at the Washington State Department of Fish and Wildlife. The Korean visitor will also work with salmon research specialists at NMFS and the University of Washington on high seas salmon migration and stock intermixing research that Korea and the U.S., as member countries of the North Pacific Anadromous Fish Commission, are obligated to perform. Both sides will also consult with Japanese salmon hatchery experts in Hokkaido as Japan has the most successful salmon ocean ranching program in the world.
MIFAFF (NFRDI): Dr. KiBiak Seong (Salgeon@nfrdi.go.kr)
NOAA (NMFS/AFSC): Heather Bartlett (Heather.Bartlett@dfw.wa.gov) and Dr. Loh-Lee.Low (Loh-Lee.Low@noaa.gov)

An Economic Analysis of Offshore Aquaculture
As the offshore culture in Korea expands from a pilot project to a commercial scale, considering efficient and optimal management and operational ways of offshore culture becomes increasingly important. In the research for 2011, the project will review theories on optimization models and bioeconomic models for offshore culture and develop optimization models including a portfolio analysis and analysis of an operation of offshore culture. The project will also attempt to develop bioeconomic models for offshore culture and evaluating effects by scenario on individual species. The results will provide efficient management strategies for an operation of offshore culture and alternative management implications for an economically viable development of offshore culture.
U.S.: Douglas Lipton (dlipton@arec.umd.edu)
Korea: Dohoon Kim (delaware310@nfrdi.go.kr)

A Study on the Health and Survivability of Aquacultured Shellfish
The objective of the project is to share technology and experience on how environmental conditions affect survival and production of aquacultured oysters through effects upon the oyster immune system. Milford researchers will work with NFRDI colleagues on applying oyster blood-cell analysis using flow-cytometry to assessments of immune-system capacity of oysters in Korean growing areas. NFRDI staff will work with Milford colleagues to apply tools of molecular biology to assessments of health status of oysters in US growing waters. The result is expected to be more-complete assessments of oyster health, combining both approaches, to better manage oyster aquaculture in both nations.
NFRDI: Hyun Jeong Lim, PhD (hjlim@nfrdi.go.kr)
NOAA (NMFS): Dr. Gary Wikfors (Gary.Wikfors@noaa.gov)

Fish Culture and Production (Alternative feeds to reduce fish meal and fish oil in aquaculture feeds)
The purpose of this project is to exchange knowledge and experience in the area of alternative feeds to reduce fish meal and fish oil use in aquaculture feeds, and develop future cooperative research between two countries. Scientists from NOAA's Northwest Fisheries Science Center will travel to ROK to work with colleagues in NFRDI to discuss and assess needs for improvements to fish nutrition. Issues to be addressed will include: alternative feeds to reduce fish meal and fish oil, larval diets and live feed for aquaculture in aquaculture feeds. A draft design for a specific need will be a deliverable within 6 months of this visit. Follow-up visits will focus on final design and issues related to the development of alternative feeds to reduce fish meal and fish meal and fish oil.
NFRDI: Dr. Shin-Kwon Kim (ksk4116@nfrdi.go.kr)
NOAA (NMFS): Dr. Michael Rust (Mike.Rust@noaa.gov)

Next Meeting

The two countries have scheduled the annual Joint Project Agreement meeting for July or August of 2011 in the United States. The FWG meeting will be held in June, 2011, in Seattle, Washington.

Staff Contacts:

Dr. Loh-Lee Low
International Coordinator
Alaska Fisheries Science Center
National Marine Fisheries Service, NOAA
7600 Sand Point Way, N.E., Building 4
Seattle, WA 98115
Telephone: (206) 526-4190
Fax: (206) 526-6723
E-mail: Loh-Lee.Low@noaa.gov

Michael Abbey
Office of International Affairs
National Marine Fisheries Service, NOAA
1315 East-West Highway, Room 12659
Silver Spring, MD 20910
Telephone: (301) 713-9090 x187
Fax: (301) 713-2313
E-mail: michael.abbey@noaa.gov

International Scientific Committee for Tuna and Tuna-Like Species in the North Pacific Ocean (ISC)

The ISC was established in 1995 through an intergovernmental agreement between the governments of Japan and the United States. Since then, it has undergone a number of changes including a name change in 2005 from "Interim Scientific Committee" to the current "International Scientific Committee" and to membership qualifications. Membership is open to coastal states and fishing entities that border the region or that have vessels fishing for tuna and tuna-like species in the region, and to relevant intergovernmental fishery or marine science organizations. Current members of the ISC are Canada, China, Chinese-Taipei, Japan, Korea, Mexico, and the United States. Non-voting members are the Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO), the North Pacific Science Organization (PICES) and Secretariat of the Pacific Community (SPC).

The purpose of the ISC is to enhance scientific research and cooperation for conservation and rational utilization of the species of tuna and tuna-like fisheries which inhabit the North Pacific Ocean and to establish the scientific groundwork for the conservation and rational utilization of these species in the region. The Committee is organized into five Working Groups – Statistics, Pacific Bluefin Tuna, Albacore, Billfish, and Sharks -- that report to a Plenary body. Results of the ISC are made available to participating members and Highly Migratory Species Regional Fishery Management Organizations of the Pacific Ocean. Through a Memorandum of Understanding, the ISC provides scientific support for the work of the Northern Committee of the Western and Central Pacific Fisheries Commission (WCPFC).

The 10th Plenary meeting of the ISC was held in Victoria, Canada, 21-26 July 2010. Scientists from Canada, Chinese Taipei, Japan, Korea, Mexico, the United States, and PICES participated. A member of the WCPFC Secretariat attended as an observer.

Key results of the 10th meeting. The ISC Plenary reviewed the results of work performed by the Working Groups since the 9th meeting. Considerable progress was made in stock assessment research and towards understanding the status of the North Pacific stocks. Plenary reviewed results and conclusions, which were based on new data and updated analyses, of the billfish and Pacific bluefin tuna (*Thunnus orientalis*) working groups. The Plenary endorsed the findings that the eastern Pacific stock of swordfish (*Xiphias gladius*) is healthy and in good condition and that the fishing mortality rate of Pacific bluefin tuna, particularly juveniles, needs to be decreased. The Plenary maintained the conservation advice of ISC9 with minor changes for clarification for the following stocks: (1) albacore (*T. alalunga*): the mortality rate should not be increased; (2) striped marlin (*Tetrapterus audax*): fishing mortality should be reduced; and (3) the western and central North Pacific stock of swordfish: no conservation advice because the stock is healthy.

Misscellaneious matters were also addressed during the 10th meeting: A special seminar on oceanographic and low trophic-level habitat in the North Pacific Ocean was held. The Plenary agreed to dissolve its bycatch working group and create a shark working group in order to implement the recommendations of its shark task force. The Albacore, Pacific bluefin, and Billfish Working Groups provided information on candidate biological reference points for northern stocks of highly migratory species in the North Pacific Ocean which the Plenary endorsed. These were forwarded for consideration at the 6th regular session of the Northern Committee of the Western and Central Pacific Fisheries Commission in September 2010. The ISC workplan for 2010-2011 includes completing a new stock assessment for albacore and striped marlin by ISC11, continuing preparations for a Pacific bluefin tuna and blue marlin (*Makaira nigricans*) stock assessments in 2012, implementing improved database and website management, and updating and clarifying ISC operations procedures. After serving five years as Chairman of ISC, Gary Sakagawa stepped down. The Plenary elected Gerard DiNardo to serve as Chairman for 2010-2013. The next Plenary will be held in the United States in July 2011.

NOAA Fisheries Contact:

Dr. Kristen Koch
Southwest Fisheries Science Center
3333 N. Torrey Pines Ct.
La Jolla CA 92037
Phone: 858-546-7000

Office International des Epizooties (OIE)

The OIE is the WHO's Programme for animal health and is the second of three international health organizations that promulgate standards, which when conformed with, can provide a legal safe harborage in cases of WTO trade disputes. The OIE was established in 1924, and by March of 2001 consisted of 157 member countries. The mission of the OIE is to inform governments of the occurrence and course of animal diseases globally, and the methods which can be implemented to control such diseases. The organization also coordinates international studies for surveillance and control of animal diseases and harmonizes regulations for trade in animals and animal products among member countries.

The Fish Diseases Commission is one of four OIE Specialist Commissions. The role of Specialist Commissions is to study specific problems relating to the epidemiology and control of certain diseases or groups of diseases. The Fish Diseases Commission was created in 1960. One of the reasons for establishing the Fish Diseases Commission was the increasing awareness of the importance of international trade in fish and other aquatic animals, which in recent years has grown considerably.

Web address: http://www.oie.int/

Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development (OECD)

OECD is a Paris-based international organization that provides a forum for consultations on a wide range of economic issues among developed countries. The OECD Committee for Fisheries (the Fisheries Committee) meets twice annually (in the spring and fall) and occasionally holds ad hoc technical meetings.

The Fisheries Committee has agreed on certain basic guidelines in developing its program of work:

- the Committee's role should mainly be to constitute a policy forum for an open and frank exchange of views and experiences on various fisheries matters;
- the Committee should carry out in-depth studies and objective analysis which should lead to potential solutions to problems common to Member countries;
- the Committee should address fishery economic and policy questions at the international level, while avoiding duplicating work done in other international organizations; and
- the Committee should in its work take an interdisciplinary approach, thus exploiting the OECD's comparative advantage.

The Fisheries Committees is in the process of completing its work on four major areas during 2009-2011:

1. Advancing the Aquaculture Agenda: Policies to Ensure a Sustainable Aquaculture Sector;
2. Economic Aspects of Climate Change in the context of the Ecosystem Approach to Fisheries Management;
3. Fisheries and Aquaculture Certification; and
4. The Economics of Rebuilding Fisheries: Towards Best Practice.

These four areas of work are in addition to the *Review of Fisheries* which is a publication of the major events and developments in OECD countries' fisheries sector which is published every second year.

The Fisheries Committee meets twice yearly (usually April and October) and is presently chaired by the USA (Mr. Greg Schneider, NOAA, NMFS).

Web address: http://www.oecd.org/department/0,2688,en_2649_33901_1_1_1_1_1,00.html

Staff Contacts

NOAA Fisheries:

Greg Schneider
Office of International Affairs
National Marine Fisheries Service, NOAA
1315 East West Highway
Silver Spring, MD 20910
Telephone: (301) 713-9090
Fax: (301) 713-2313
E-mail: greg.schneider@noaa.gov

OECD Headquarters:

Carl-Christian Schmidt, Head of Fisheries Division
OECD
2, rue André Pascal
F-75775 Paris Cedex 16
France
Telephone: (33-1) 45 24 95 60
Fax: (33-1) 44 30 61 21
carl-christian.schmidt@oecd.org

Protocol for Specially Protected Areas and Wildlife (SPAW) in the Wider Caribbean Region to the Convention for the Protection and Development of the Marine Environment of the Wider Caribbean Region (Cartagena Convention)

SPAW was adopted in Kingston, Jamaica, by the member governments of the United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP) Caribbean Environment Programme on January 18, 1990. It entered into force on June 18, 2000, after ratification by its ninth Contracting Party. It is one of three Protocols to the Cartagena Convention--the other two deal with cooperation to combat oil spills, adopted in 1983, and land-based marine pollution, adopted in 1999. The SPAW Protocol preceded other international environmental agreements in utilizing an ecosystem approach to conservation. It acts as a vehicle to assist with regional implementation of the broader and more demanding global Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD).

The Cartagena Convention is the only legally binding environmental treaty for the wider Caribbean area. The Convention and its Protocols constitute a legal commitment by the participating governments to protect, develop and manage their common waters individually or jointly. UNEP provides the secretariat in Kingston for the Convention and its Protocols.

The stated objectives of the SPAW program are:

- To significantly increase the number of and improve the management of national protected areas and species in the region, including the development of biosphere reserves, where appropriate;
- To develop a strong regional capability for the coordination of information exchange, training and technical assistance in support of national biodiversity conservation efforts;
- To develop specific regional, as well as national management plans developed for endangered, threatened or vulnerable species such as sea turtles, the West Indian manatee, black coral and migratory birds;
- To coordinate the development and implementation of the Regional Program for Specially Protected Areas and Wildlife in the Wider Caribbean, in keeping with the mandate of the SPAW Protocol;
- To coordinate activities with the Secretariat of the Convention on Biological Diversity, as well as other biodiversity-related treaties, such as the CITES, Ramsar, Bonn, and Western Hemisphere Conventions.

The Parties to the SPAW Protocol are Barbados, Belize, Colombia, Cuba, Dominican Republic, France, Guyana, Netherlands, Panama, St. Lucia, St. Vincent and the Grenadines, Trinidad and Tobago, the United States and Venezuela. On September 5, 2002, the United States Senate, with the reservations, an understanding, and a declaration, gave its advice and consent to the ratification of the Protocol.

The Fourteenth Intergovernmental Meeting (IGM) on the Action Plan for the Caribbean Environment Program (CEP), held concurrently with the Eleventh Meeting of Contracting Parties to the Convention for the Protection and Development of the Marine Environment of the Wider Caribbean Region (Cartagena Convention), met in Jamaica October 6-9 2010. This meeting was preceded on October 5 by the Sixth Meeting of Contracting Parties to Cartagena Convention's Protocol Concerning Specially Protected Areas and Wildlife (SPAW Protocol) and adopted its decisions. The SPAW recently established a Marine Mammal Action Plan (MMAP) in which the National Marine Fisheries Service actively participates. SPAW's Workplan and Budget for 2010-2011, includes the development of pilot projects for the implementation of the guidelines for the management of Marine Protected Areas, development of criteria for assessment of exemptions to Article 11 of the SPAW Protocol and activities to promote the conservation of threatened and endangered species, such as marine mammals and sea turtles. We are working with the Secretariat on an initiative to collaborate with the Governments and partners in the development of a strategy for managing the invasion of lionfish in the Wider Caribbean Region.

Website address: http://www.cep.unep.org/cartagena-convention

Staff Contacts

NOAA Fisheries:

Nancy K. Daves
Office of International Affairs (F/IA)
National Marine Fisheries Service
1315 East-West Highway
Silver Spring, MD 20910
Telephone: (301) 713-9090
Fax: (301) 713-0376

The Pacific Regional Environment Programme (SPREP)

SPREP is a regional organization established by the governments of the Pacific island region to look after its environment. It has grown from a small program attached to the South Pacific Commission (SPC) in the 1980s into the Pacific region's major intergovernmental organization charged with protecting and managing the environment and natural resources. The Secretariat is based in Apia, Samoa, with over 70 staff, and is also referred to by the acronym SPREP.

SPREP members saw the need for SPREP to serve as the conduit for concerted environmental action at the regional level, established by the Treaty. The establishment of SPREP also sends a clear signal to the global community of the deep commitment of the Pacific islands region towards sustainable development, especially in light of multilateral attention to sustainable development issues facing small islands developing states. The United States is a party to the treaty establishing SPREP, and participates in SPREP as a member. The U.S. islands of Guam, American Samoa and Commonwealth of the Northern Marianas are also members of SPREP.

Mandate

SPREP's mandate is to promote cooperation in the Pacific islands region and to provide assistance in order to protect and improve the environment and to ensure sustainable development for present and future generations.

Vision

SPREP's vision is that people of the Pacific islands are better able to plan, protect, manage and use their environment for sustainable development.

Focus

SPREP's unique focus is to sustain the integrity of the ecosystems of the Pacific islands region to support life and livelihoods today and tomorrow.

Members

SPREP has 25 Pacific island members, plus the United States, Australia, New Zealand and France.

Programmes

SPREP operates two programmes: Island Ecosystems and Pacific Futures

Website: http://www.sprep.org/sprep/about.htm

NOAA's engagement with SPREP spans the breadth of NOAA. NOAA's representative to SPREP is in the NOAA Office of International Affairs, with responsibility to coordinate NOAA interests.

Staff Contacts

NOAA Serves as a U.S. Focal Point for SPREP

NOAA
Elizabeth McLanahan, Deputy Director
NOAA - Office of International Affairs
14th and Constitution Ave, NW
Washington, DC 20230
Telephone: (202) 482-5140
Fax: (202) 482-4307
Email: elizabeth.mclanahan@noaa.gov

NOAA Fisheries:
Dr. Charles Karnella
Administrator
Pacific Islands Regional Office
1601 Kapiolani Blvd., Suite 1110
Honolulu, HI 96814
Telephone: (808) 944-2200
Fax: (808) 973-2941

SPREP Secretariat:
Secretariat of the Pacific Regional
Environment Programme (SPREP)
PO Box 240, Apia, Samoa
Telephone: +685 21929
Fax: +685 20231

The 1995 United Nations Straddling and Highly Migratory Fish Stocks Agreement (UN FSA)

In response to a growing crisis in a number of key ocean fisheries, the 1992 UN Conference on Environment and Development called upon the international community to develop stronger rules to conserve and manage fishery resources. The international community responded by developing the FAO Code of Conduct for Responsible Fisheries, a comprehensive non-binding instrument for dealing with a wide range of fisheries issues, plus two new treaties: the UN Fish Stocks Agreement and the FAO Compliance Agreement.

The Agreement for the Implementation of the Provisions of the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea of 10 December 1982 relating to the Conservation and Management of Straddling Fish Stocks and Highly Migratory Fish Stocks (UN Fish Stocks Agreement) was adopted on August 4, 1995. The Agreement entered into force on December 11, 2001. Currently there are 78 parties to the Agreement. A copy of the UNFA can be found at:

www.un.org/Depts/los/convention_agreements/convention_overview_fish_stocks.htm

The UN Fish Stocks Agreement is viewed as a critical tool for reversing global declines of fish populations. It prescribes a wide range of approaches and concepts that represent contemporary fisheries conservation, management and governance, including:

- Describing and calling for the use of the precautionary approach and the application of the ecosystem approach to fishery management;
- Calling for compatibility between measures adopted for stocks within coastal State jurisdiction and on the high seas, containing provisions which help to ensure that key fishery resources that occur both within a State's exclusive economic zone (EEZ) and on the high seas are conserved and managed on a sustainable basis;
- Elaborating the duties of flag States with respect to vessels flying their flag;
- Balancing the sovereign rights of coastal States with respect to resources in their EEZs with the rights of all States to authorize their vessels to fish on the high seas, and specifying means for cooperation between coastal States and distant water fishing States;
- Reinforcing the conservation and management capacities of regional fisheries management organizations so that non-member fishing does not undermine them; and
- Reaffirming the sovereign rights of coastal States with respect to their EEZs.

The United States strongly supports the UN Fish Stocks Agreement, and was the third State to become party. The United States implements fully the UN Fish Stocks Agreement through the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act, and other legislation and regulations. And the United States works to ensure the implementation of the Agreement bilaterally and regionally through U.S. participation in regional fisheries management organizations. The principles established in the Agreement have been incorporated into the conventions that established the Southeast Atlantic Fisheries Organization and the Western and Central Pacific Fisheries Commission, as well as the instruments that have been adopted to modernize the Northwest Atlantic Fisheries Organization and the Inter-American Tropical Tuna Commission.

United Nations General Assembly (UNGA)

The United Nations General Assembly (UNGA) was not traditionally a forum for the discussion of fisheries issues, but this changed in the 1990s when it took up the problem of large-scale, pelagic driftnet fishing on the high seas. UNGA Resolution 44/225, adopted in 1990, called for a moratorium on the use of this fishing gear on the high seas by June 30, 1992. This Resolution was supplanted by UNGA Resolution 46/215, which delayed the effective date of the moratorium until December 31, 1992.

Since that time, the United Nations General Assembly has annually provided guidance for the sustainable management of global living marine resources, including implementation of the 1995 UN Fish Stock Agreement (UNFSA). UNFSA sets out principles for the conservation and management of straddling and highly migratory fish stocks. It, *inter alia*, prescribes that a precautionary approach and the best available scientific information be used in fishery management, impacts of fishing on associated and dependent species be managed, pollution be minimized, and overfishing and excess fishing capacity be prevented or eliminated. The UNFSA has provisions which help to ensure that key fishery resources that occur both within a State's exclusive economic zone (EEZ) and on the high seas are conserved and managed on a sustainable basis. The UNFSA balances the sovereign rights of coastal States with respect to resources in their EEZs with the rights of all States to authorize their vessels to fish on the high seas. UNFSA also reinforces the conservation and management capacities of Regional Fisheries Management Organizations (RFMOs) so that non-member fishing does not undermine them, specifies means for cooperation between coastal States and distant water fishing States, articulates the duties of States with respect to vessel flying their flags, requires parties to settle disputes using procedures in the UN Convention on the Law of the Sea, and reaffirms the sovereign rights of coastal States with respect to their EEZs.

UNFSA also elaborates on the fundamental principle, established in the Convention, that States should cooperate to ensure conservation and to promote the objective of optimum utilization of fisheries resources both within and beyond the EEZ by providing as the framework regional and sub-regional fisheries management organizations. It promotes effective management and conservation of high seas resources by, among other things:

- Prescribing specific roles and functions for RFMOs, and standards of operation;
- Establishing principles and minimum international standards for the conservation and management of straddling fish stocks and highly migratory fish stocks, such as data collection and the application of the precautionary approach;
- Establishing that measures taken for the conservation and management of those stocks in areas under national jurisdiction and in the adjacent high seas be compatible;
- Establishing standards for flag State control and effective mechanisms for compliance and enforcement on the high seas; and
- Recognizing the special requirements of developing States.

Article 36 of UNFSA requires the Secretary-General of the UN to convene a conference to assess the effectiveness of the Agreement in securing the conservation and management of straddling fish stocks and highly migratory fish stocks. The Resumed Review Conference was held in May 2010 to review and assess the adequacy of the provisions of UNFSA and, if necessary, to propose ways to strengthen the substance and methods of implementation of those provisions in order to better address any continuing problems in the conservation and management of straddling and highly migratory fish stocks.

The Resumed Review Conference recommended specific actions and approaches that States and RFMOs could undertake to strengthen the implementation of UNFSA's provisions. These recommendations are centered around 4 core themes: (1) Conservation and Management of Stocks; (2) Mechanisms for international cooperation and non-members; (3) Monitoring, control and surveillance and compliance and enforcement; and (4) Developing States and non-parties. The Review Conference also agreed that further review is necessary and, to that end, agreed to continue the informal consultations of States parties and review the Agreement again not earlier than 2015. The final report of the Resumed Review Conference can be found at:

http://www.un.org/Depts/los/convention_agreements/review_conf_fish_stocks.htm

UNGA fisheries resolutions address unauthorized fishing in zones of national jurisdiction and on the high seas; fisheries bycatch and discards; promoting the entry into force of the Food and Agriculture Organization Agreement to Promote

Compliance with International Conservation and Management Measures by Fishing Vessels on the High Seas; and promoting the entry into force of the Agreement for the Implementation of the Provisions of the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea of 10 December 1982 Relating to the Conservation and Management of Straddling Fish Stocks and Highly Migratory Fish Stocks

Additionally, the UN General Assembly negotiates a resolution that focuses on broader oceans issues, which can affect fisheries management, such as initiatives to address marine debris, marine protected areas and coastal zone management. The United States is represented at each of these negotiations by the Department of State and supported by NOAA and NOAA Fisheries technical expertise.

Web address: www.un.org/Depts/los/index.htm

NOAA Fisheries Contact:
Cheri McCarty
Office of International Affairs
National Marine Fisheries Service, NOAA
1315 East-West Highway
Silver Spring, MD 20910
Telephone: (301) 713-9090
Fax: (301) 713-9106
e-mail: Cheri.McCarty@noaa.gov

United Nations (UN) Atlas of the Oceans Agreement

The UN Oceans Atlas is Internet-based, containing information relevant to sustainable development of the oceans and to the advancement of ocean science. It is designed for use by policy makers needing to become familiar with ocean issues and by scientists and resource managers needing access to underlying data bases and approaches to sustainability. The Atlas includes: (1) background on the oceans--from how they were formed, to their physiology, biology, and climatology; (2) uses of the oceans--from food to shipping, mining, energy, etc.; and (3) ocean issues, such as sustainability, food security, global change, and pollution. The project was initially funded by the UN Foundation. Six UN agencies having mandates for oceans and coasts (e.g., UNEP, WMO, IOC) have committed fiscal resources to the project. FAO conducts the project on behalf of the UN because of their expertise in building atlases in support of global decision making and research.

Website address: www.oceansatlas.org

NOAA Fisheries Contact

Office of Science and Technology
National Marine Fisheries Service, NOAA
1315 East-West Highway
Silver Spring, MD 20910
Telephone: (301) 713-2363
Fax: (301) 713-1875

U.S.-Canada International Joint Commission (IJC)

The IJC is an independent binational organization established by the U.S.-Canada Boundary Waters Treaty of 1909. Canada and the United States created the IJC because they recognized that each country is affected by the other's actions in lake and river systems along their border. The IJC's purpose is to help prevent and resolve disputes relating to the use and quality of boundary waters and to advise Canada and the United States on related questions.

The IJC has six members--three are appointed by the President of the United States, with the advice and approval of the Senate, and three are appointed by the Governor in Council of Canada, on the advice of the Prime Minister. The Commissioners must follow the Treaty as they try to prevent or resolve disputes.

United States Section

Lana Pollack, Chair
Irene B. Brooks, Commissioner
Sam Speck, Commissioner

The Commission has set up more than 20 boards, made up of experts from the United States and Canada, to help it carry out its responsibilities.

Contact

U.S. Section, International Joint Commission
1250 23rd Street, NW
Suite 100
Washington, D.C. 20440
Telephone.: (202) 736-9024
Fax : (202) 467-0746
Contact: Frank Bevacqua

Web address: http://www.ijc.org/en/home/main_accueil.htm

U.S.-China Marine and Fishery Science and Technology Protocol

The United States and China signed the U.S.-China Science and Technology Agreement in Washington, D.C., on January 31, 1979. Under this Agreement is the Marine and Fishery Science and Technology that was signed on May 8, 1979. The Protocol was renewed and extended on December 28, 2009 for another five-year period. NOAA is the lead U.S. agency for this protocol; the State Oceanic Administration (SOA) is the lead agency for China. NOAA's Office of Oceanic and Atmospheric Research (OAR) currently serves as the lead LO for the administration of this Protocol with the Assistant Administrator for Research serving as the U.S. Chair. Joint Working Group (JWG) meetings are generally held on a biennial basis.

The Objectives for the Marine and Fishery Science and Technology Protocol are:

- To promote diplomatic relations with China;
- To exchange spatial and historical data and information unique to the two countries;
- To make marine and fishery research more cost effective;
- To achieve more global coverage for marine and scientific studies, including PRC-controlled waters;
- To enhance marine and fishery science and technology activities; and
- To assist China in becoming a contributing member of the oceanographic research community.

The Protocol contains five major areas of cooperation where bilateral panels have been set up to meet periodically:

- Oceanographic Data and Information,
- The Role of the Oceans in Climate Change,
- Living Marine Resources,
- Integrated Coastal and Ocean Management, and
- Polar Sciences

Outcomes of the 18th Joint Working Group Meeting

The 18th Joint Working Group meeting was held in Beijing, China on March 7-8, 2011. The State Oceanic Administration (SOA) proposed a *2011-2015 Framework Plan for Ocean Science and Technology Cooperation* that would promote a large-scale, multidisciplinary, and long-term joint program in the Indian Ocean and Southern Ocean using an innovative and practical approach, and strengthen communication and exchange of the personnel such as agency officials and scientists. Both NOAA and SOA agreed to use the Framework Plan as the basis to formulate a 5-year work plan for NOAA-SOA collaboration. A joint program entitled *The Role of the Oceans in Climate: Observations, Prediction, and Uncertainty Estimation of Interannual and Multi-decadal Variability* was proposed by SOA as part of the Framework Plan. A group of experts will be formed to develop a detailed science and implementation plan.

NOAA Chair: Mr. Craig McLean, NOAA Assistant Administrator for Research

Oceanographic Data and Information:

The 9th Oceanographic Data and Information Panel was held in Silver Spring, MD in September 2009. The U.S. emphasis at this Panel meeting was the improvement of data sharing/exchange (including real-time and near real-time data) from SOA which had diminished over a number of years. As a result of this meeting, archived data sets were provided, but additional Chinese data sets have been provided since the panel meeting (despite agreements made at the Panel meeting to do so). Real time or near-real time data has not been provided despite numerous requests via correspondence and at various meetings such as the U.S.-China Marine Science Forum held in Xiamen, China in November 2008. The issue of sharing SOA real-time or near real-time data (including satellite data) remains unresolved. NOAA may propose to discontinue this Panel at the next Joint Working Group meeting if the data sharing/exchange issue remains unresolved.

NOAA Chair: Dr. Margarita Gregg, Director, National Ocean Data Center

The Role of the Oceans in Climate Change:

At the 18th Joint Working Group meeting, both sides discussed potential joint activities in the Indian and Southern Oceans with an emphasis on ocean climate observations and modeling. A joint program entitled *The Role of the Oceans in Climate: Observations, Prediction, and Uncertainty Estimation of Interannual and Multi-decadal Variability* was proposed by SOA in support of the *2011-2015 Framework Plan for Ocean Science and Technology Cooperation* (also proposed by SOA). Further discussion will be necessary to develop a detailed plan of action. An agreement was made to share any data need for and/or produced from joint activities engaged in under the Panel.

NOAA Chair (Acting): Mr. Rene Eppi, Director, OAR International Activities Office

Living Marine Resources (LMR):

The U.S.-China Joint Coordination Panel for Living Marine Resources (LMR) held its seventh meeting in Qingdao, Shandong, P. R. China, on October 21, 2007. At this meeting, both sides agreed to focus future research on ecosystem-based living marine resources management. The Chinese delegation (represented by the Chinese Academy of Fishery Science (CAFS) presented a proposal for a study project on ecosystem-based management of mariculture in China to include socio-economic research activities. Unfortunately no funding resources were identified to support this project.

Discussions on new collaboration between NOAA Fisheries and CAFS occurred during the 18th Joint Working Group meeting. Expansion of the focus of the Panel was discussed as well as the alignment of the joint Panel priorities with the *2011-2015 Framework Plan for Ocean Science and Technology Cooperation.* The 8th LMR Panel meeting will be held in Silver Spring, MD in May 2011.

NOAA Chair: Dr. Ned Cyr, Director, NMFS Office of Science and Technology

Integrated Coastal and Ocean Management
Since 2007, approximately 25 discrete exchanges involving more than 200 participants. Collaboration has been focused in the following main areas:

1) the Xiamen-Jiulong Basin demonstration project;
2) the SCCBD project;
3) the establishment of the APEC Research and Training Center; and
4) mutual participation in a series of international ocean conferences.

As a result of discussions at the 18th Joint Working Group meeting, a range of joint collaborative activities were identified. Highlights include:

1) coastal-river basin demonstration project in Xiamen basin;
2) proposed international projects on climate change adaptation at the local levels and estuarine biodiversity conservation in the Pearl and Yellow Rivers;
3) mutual participation in international conferences in China and the U.S. (oil spill, digital coasts, marine debris and others);
4) enhanced early dialogue regarding U.S.-China participation in multilateral venues as is related to ocean governance, including APEC, IOC, UNESCO and others; and
5) other projects especially concerning underwater cultural heritage, marine sanctuaries, and ocean economy.

NOAA Chair: Dr. Clement Lewsey, Director, NOS International Program Office

Polar Sciences:

At the 18th Joint Working Group meeting, both NOAA and SOA agreed that the Polar Science Panel has been an effective mechanism for promoting collaboration between China and the US and wish for the Panel to continue its work. The *2011-2015 Framework Plan for Ocean Science and Technology Cooperation* presented by SOA containes polar science elements. In addition, both NOAA and SOA presented specific science topics that were of mutual interest. Further discussions will be

needed to identify the most important and feasible areas for collaboration over the near term. Options for holding these discussions were considered. In addition, it was agreed that the Polar Science Panel should be included in discussions of a possible long-term project that would revolve around the global oceans' role in climate, including the polar regions, and associated database creation and sharing.

NOAA Chair: Dr. John Calder, Director, NOAA (OAR) Arctic Research Program Office

Five-year Program Plan for USAID-NOAA Inter-Agency Agreement to Support the U.S. Government Coral Triangle Initiative (USCTI) Program

Basic Instrument

NOAA Participating Agency Program Agreement (PAPA) with USAID

Description:

The Coral Triangle is a geographic area encompassing almost 6 million square kilometers of ocean and coastal waters in Southeast Asia and the Western Pacific. The Coral Triangle is within the Exclusive Economic Zones of Indonesia, Malaysia, Papua New Guinea, the Philippines, Timor Leste, and the Solomon Islands. Recognized as the global center of marine biological diversity, the region is home to some 363 million people, one-third of whom are directly dependent on coastal and marine resources for their livelihoods.

The purpose of this agreement is to fund activities as part of the U.S. Government Support to the Coral Triangle Initiative (USCTI) Program. It provides up to $1.6 million over a five-year period to establish a collaborative mechanism between the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) of the Department of Commerce and the U.S. Agency for International Development (USAID) for completing anticipated tasks in support of USAID foreign assistance objectives. The primary objective of the Participating Agency Program Agreement (PAPA) with NOAA is to increase the coastal and marine resource management capacity of the Coral Triangle governments and stakeholders by providing scientific information, training, technical assistance, learning exchanges and other tools. This agreement will provide an efficient mechanism for USAID/RDMA and other USAID Missions in Asia to engage the technical capabilities of NOAA, while leveraging substantial outside financial resources from NOAA and its partners.

Areas of technical assistance provided by NOAA to the USCTI Program may include, but are not limited to, the following:
Advance Science and Technology
Increase Fisheries Management Capacity
Reduce Illegal, Unreported and Unregulated (IUU) Fishing
Build Coastal and Marine Resource Management Capacity

Next Meetings:

As this is not a standard MOU but an agreement to carry out capacity building work on behalf of the countries and USAID, there are no regularly scheduled meetings. Suffice to say that capacity building and the management of the agreement requires frequent meetings. Official, thematic meetings and activities are held when the Coral Triangle Support Program (made up of TNC, Conservation International and WWF), in conjunction with the 6 countries and NOAA/NMFS decide that program delivery is best accomplished in such a manner.

Staff Contact:

Agency Lead for NOAA Fisheries under CTI:

Michael Abbey
Office of International Affairs (F/IA)
National Marine Fisheries Service
1315 East-West Highway, Room 12659
Silver Spring, MD 20910
Phone: 301-713-9090 ext 187
BlackBerry: 301-938-9544
Fax: 301-713-9106 or 2313
Michael.Abbey@noaa.gov

NOAA CTI Lead:

Janna M. Shackeroff, PhD
International Coordinator
NOAA Coral Reef Conservation Program
1305 East-West Highway, SSMC-4 Room 10330
Silver Spring, MD 20910
Phone: 301-713-3155 x143
Phone: 301-563-1143 (direct)
Janna.Shackeroff@noaa.go

U.S.-France Cooperative Program

Under the U.S.-France Cooperative Program in Oceanography, the Director of the Northeast Fisheries Science Center serves as the U.S. Program Leader for the Living Resources Panel. French and U.S. scientists have collaborated on various projects including: (1) Technological Interactions in Multi-Species Fisheries; (2) Age Composition of Fisheries Catch; (3) Genetic Manipulation: Shellfish and Marine Invertebrates; (4) COADS (Comprehensive Ocean-Atmosphere Data Set) Data Bank for Fisheries; (5) CEOS (Climate and Eastern Ocean Systems); (6) Spatio-temporal Scales in the Dynamics of Exploited Populations; and (7) Automated Image Processing Techniques for Classification and Assessment of Living Resources.

NOAA Fisheries Contact

Northeast Fisheries Science Center
National Marine Fisheries Service, NOAA
166 Water Street
Woods Hole, MA 02543-1026
Telephone: (508) 495-2233
Fax: (508) 495-2232

U.S.-Morocco Cooperation Program

The United States established fisheries ties with the Government of Morocco in 1975, when a U.S. Regional Fisheries Attaché position was established in Casablanca. These ties were formalized by a series of agreements signed in Washington, D.C., in May 1983. The agreements call for cooperative exchanges between Moroccan and U.S. fishery scientists as a part of an agreement linking the NMFS Southeast Fisheries Science Center and the Institute Scientifique des Peche Maritimes in Casablanca. In 1996, a delegation from NMFS visited Morocco to encourage marine scientific exchanges and help establish a science-based fisheries management program similar to that of the United States. Both the United States and Morocco expressed interest in a plan to: (1) rebuild and maintain sustainable fisheries, (2) promote the recovery of protected or endangered species, and (3) protect and maintain the health of coastal marine habitats.

Since that time, cooperation with Morocco has varied. Progress in addressing the issue of fisheries bycatch, in particular the bycatch of sea turtles in driftnet and longline fisheries, has been slow. A binding recommendation by the International Commission for the Conservation of Atlantic Tunas (ICCAT) prohibits the use of driftnets in Mediterranean large pelagic fisheries. Although the recommendation entered into force in 2004, Morocco has repeatedly sought additional time to phase in its implementation. In 2010, Morocco adopted new legislation that will prohibit the use of driftnets effective August 2, 2011. Morocco has reported that its phase out plan includes regulatory measures, vessel conversion strategies, and supplemental training programs to shift effort away from driftnet fisheries. Some vessel owners are participating in a government buyout and some are transitioning to other types of gear, such as longlines. While longlines are less destructive than driftnets there are still some associated concerns about bycatch.

The main focus of NMFS involvement has been to help Morocco transition to alternate gear configurations, such as the use of circle hooks in longline fisheries. Two workshops were held in July 2008, to teach Moroccan fishermen safe handling and release techniques for sea turtles and use of circle hooks. Information regarding previous experiments on the use of circle hooks to reduce bycatch was also provided. Approximately 80 fishermen at two different ports (Tanger and Agadir) participated. In addition, a contractor at NMFS' Southwest Science Center is the founding member and scientific adviser of the local sea turtle project, the Association de Protection des Tortues Marines au Maroc (ATOMM), and is conducting research with driftnet fishermen in Morocco. This has involved asking fishermen to document and report their interactions with sea turtles as well as conducting research on nesting beaches. Data collection on sea turtle interactions in Moroccan fisheries has been underway at some ports since 2003 through a local project.

In 2010, NMFS was part of an interagency signing ceremony for the U.S. Morocco Working Group on Environmental Cooperation. Eradication of driftnets is one element of the 2010-2012 work plan for this agreement. While in Morocco, NMFS and State Department held informal talks with the Ministry of Fisheries, Tanger fishermen, a boat owners' association, and researchers at the Institut National de Recherche Halieutique (INRH). NMFS scientists have suggested that Morocco consider trials of buoy gear, a type of gear that has been used effectively in small-scale U.S fisheries for swordfish in the Florida Straits with minimal bycatch. NMFS has continued to pursue opportunities for collaboration with the Ministere de l'Agriculture du Developpement Rural et de la Peche.

Morocco is also in the process of implementing its Millennium Challenge Corporation (MCC) projects and funding. One aspect of this program is improving the infrastructure available to artisanal fishermen at various ports throughout the country. NMFS has engaged and will continue to work with the MCC and Morocco to develop projects to improve not only infrastructure, but catch monitoring and general fisheries management with an intention of helping Morocco further implement sustainable fisheries management. In particular, the focus has been on improving data reporting for highly migratory species.

NOAA Fisheries Contact

Rachel O'Malley
Office of International Affairs
National Marine Fisheries Service, NOAA
1315 East-West Highway
Silver Spring, MD 20910
Telephone: (301) 713-2276, x 131
Rachel.O'Malley@noaa.gov

U.S.-South Africa Cooperative Program

The Conservation, Environment, and Water Committee of the U.S.-South Africa Binational Commission was established, in part, to assist South Africa maintain its high quality of oceanographic and fisheries science through increased cooperation with international marine scientists and organizations, and to seek increased participation of under-represented communities in marine sciences.

U.S.-Vietnam Fisheries Cooperation Program

The bilateral fisheries relationship with Vietnam was initiated in 1998 with an exchange of fishery scientists. Additionally, in October 1998, NMFS Assistant Administrator Rolland Schmitten led a U.S. fisheries delegation composed of government and private sector representatives to Vietnam. The visit resulted in agreement to continue cooperative exchanges in areas of mutual interest. During 1999 and 2000, a wide variety of scientific exchanges took place, the most notable being the participation of a NOAA Fisheries scientist on a Vietnamese fisheries research cruise during October 2000.

During 2001, Vietnam expressed interest in continuing the bilateral exchanges of scientific personnel and to further our dialogue on trade issues of mutual interest and requested that the United States send a delegation to Hanoi. In March 2003, Dr. Rebecca Lent, NMFS Deputy Assistant Administrator for Regulatory Programs, led a delegation of NMFS and Department of State representatives to Hanoi. The agenda for this meeting covered possible future work with Vietnam in areas relating to fisheries science, conservation and management policy, enforcement, and trade. This meeting resulted in a commitment by the United States and Vietnam to examine areas where future cooperation might take place. Although no formal agreement or monetary commitment was made, the stage was set for enhanced cooperation between the two governments.

During November 2003, a delegation from the Vietnamese Ministries of Fisheries, Science and Technology, and Finance visited the United States for meetings with representatives of U.S. federal agencies and research institutions on issues of fisheries management, aquaculture and science and technology. The itinerary for this trip included meetings in the Washington, D.C. area with NOAA, NMFS and other agency representatives. The Vietnamese delegation also visited the University of Maryland's Center of Marine Biotechnology (COMB) and the National Aquarium in Baltimore. The U.S. visit concluded in the Seattle/Puget sound area with visits to the NMFS Northwest Fisheries Science Center Manchester Field Station aquaculture facility, the Washington State Salmon Hatchery, and the Alaska Fisheries Science Center (located in Seattle).

In June 2004, a Workshop on Methodology for Fisheries Resources Assessments was held in Haiphong, Vietnam. The workshop was organized by: the Research Institute for Marine Fisheries (RIMF), Ministry of Fisheries, Vietnam; the Alaska Fisheries Science Center (AFSC), NMFS, USA; and the project on Assessment of the Living Marine Resources in Vietnam (ALMRV), DANIDA, Denmark. This workshop was held as a first technical exchange of methodologies and ideas following communications between the Government of Vietnam and the United States to further bilateral cooperation on fisheries issues. It was agreed that another workshop should be held in the future on methodologies for assessing pelagic resources.

During May 2005, Dr. Lent led a delegation of NMFS representatives to Hanoi. The agenda for this meeting included scientific, management, and trade issues of mutual concern, as well as regional and international items. There was agreement that future scientific cooperation should focus on: fisheries oceanography; satellite remotely sensed oceanographic data; coral reef research; and sea turtle satellite tracking. Vietnam noted that its top priority is developing the country's aquaculture industry. The United States requested Vietnam's support and commitment in joining and implementing international and regional agreements, instruments and organizations, such as: the World Trade Organization, the UN Fish Stocks Agreement, the FAO International Plans of Action and Sea Turtle Guidelines, and the Western and Central Pacific Fisheries Commission.

In February 2006, U.S. Government personnel assisted the Vietnamese in hosting an APEC Fisheries Working Group workshop entitled, "Towards Sustainable Fisheries in the Region." This workshop, held in Hanoi, Vietnam during 15-17 February 2006, was the first official meeting of the Vietnam year of APEC leadership (theme: Towards a Dynamic

Community for Sustainable Development and Prosperity). Additionally, in follow-up to bilateral commitments made during 2005, U.S. scientists held a workshop designed to assess Vietnamese research priorities during March 20-21, 2006, in Hanoi, and U.S. Government and non-government representatives assisted (and participated) in the March 22-24, 2006 Pacific Rim Conference, also held in Hanoi.

Although communications continue at the staff level, no formal U.S.-Vietnam bilateral meetings have taken place since 2007.

NOAA Fisheries Contact

Patrick E. Moran
Office of Sustainable Fisheries
National Marine Fisheries Service, NOAA
1315 East-West Highway
Silver Spring, MD 20910
Telephone: (301) 713-2276
Fax: (301) 713-2313
e-mail: pat.moran@noaa.gov

Treaty Between the Government of the United States of America and the Government of the Republic of Colombia Concerning the Status of Quitasueño, Roncador and Serrana

Basic Instrument

Vásquez-Saccio Treaty of 1981

Member Nations

United States and Colombia

Geographical Scope

Colombian exclusive economic zone waters around Quitasueño, Roncador and Serrana (Department of San Andrés, Providencia and Santa Catalina).

Description

In 1869, James Jennett claimed the islands for the US under the Guano Islands Act of 1856. In 1972 a treaty was signed (ratified in 1981) between the United States and Colombia which abandoned the US claims. Rather than being ceded to any particular nation, the claim was simply abandoned with American fishing rights retained. Nicaragua also lays claim to the islands. [Add some general information here about what the treaty does – see the FR notice I'll provide]

U.S. fishers must apply annually for permits under the Treaty (issued by NOAA Fisheries Southeast Regional Office) and must report their catch to the Colombian authorities.

Partners involved

Permitted fishers, Government of Colombia, Department of San Andrés, Providencia and Santa Catalina, CORALINA

Recent Developments

Authorities on San Andrés have recently brought up with NOAA Fisheries personnel the idea of the United States and Colombia meeting to discuss the implementation of the Treaty. They have assured us that their intention is not to re-negotiate U.S. fishing rights. In 2000, Colombia established the Sea Flower Biosphere Reserve, located in part of the treaty area.

Regulations in the reserve include size limits for various species and prohibit use of SCUBA. These provisions, as other conservation measures, such as a requirement for satellite vessel monitoring could be explored during the negotiation. However, no official request has been received.

Also, SERO staff has considered that requests for permits from U.S. fishers might increase as a result of the Deepwater Horizon Oil Spill.

Budget

None

Staff Contacts

NOAA Fisheries:

Nancy K. Daves
National Marine Fisheries Service
Office of International Affairs
1315 East-West Highway
Silver Spring, MD 20910
Telephone: (301) 713-9090
Fax: (301) 713-2313
E-mail: nancy.daves@noaa.gov

Ann M. Montgomery
National Marine Fisheries Service
Southeast Regional Office
263 13th Avenue South,
St. Petersburg, Florida 33702
Telephone: (727) 824-5326
E-mail: ann.montgomery@noaa.gov

Western Central Atlantic Fishery Commission (WECAFC)

Basic Instrument

Article VI-1 of the United Nations Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO) Constitution. Resolution 4/61of the FAO Council at its Sixty-first Session in November 1973. Statutes amended by FAO Council in December 1978.

Implementing Legislation

None

Member Nations

Antigua and Barbuda, Bahamas, Barbados, Belize, Brazil, Colombia, Costa Rica, Cuba, Dominica, France, European Community, Grenada, Guatemala, Guinea, Guyana, Haiti, Honduras, Jamaica, Japan, Korea (Rep. of), Mexico, Netherlands, Nicaragua, Panama, Saint Kitts and Nevis, Saint Lucia, Saint Vincent and the Grenadines, Spain, Suriname, Trinidad and Tobago, United Kingdom, United States, and Venezuela.

Commission Headquarters

FAO Sub-Regional Office for the Caribbean
6th Floor, Tom Adams Financial Centre
P.O. Box 631C
Bridgetown, Barbados

Secretary: Vacant
Telephone: 246 426 7110
Fax: 246 426 7111

Web address: http://www.fao.org/fi/body/rfb/WECAFC/wecafc_home.htm

U.S. Representation

NOAA Fisheries Service leads delegations to WECAFC. The delegation usually consists of representatives of the office of the Office of International Affairs, Southeast Region, the Caribbean Fishery Management Council and the Department of States.

Description

A. Mission/Purpose:

WECAF's purpose is to facilitate the coordination of research; to encourage education and training; to assist Member Governments in establishing rational policies; and to promote the rational management of resources of interest to two or more countries. The Commission has an advisory management function but no regulatory powers.

B. Organizational Structure:

The Commission, composed of all Members, is the central policy forum. The Commission has four Subsidiary Committees: (1) Working Party on Assessment of Marine Fishery Resources; (2) Working Party on Fishery Economics and Planning; (3) Committee for the Development and Management of Fisheries in the Lesser Antilles; and (4) the Ad hoc working groups.

Recent Developments

The thirteenth session of the Western Central Atlantic Fishery Commission (WECAFC) and the ninth session of the Committee for the Development and Management of Fisheries in the Lesser Antilles were convened in Cartagena, Colombia, 21 to 24 October 2008. The meeting was preceded by a one and a half day regional workshop on the Nassau grouper conservation and management. An effort by the United States during 2004-2006 to strengthen WECAFC as a regional fishery management organization in accordance with FAO Charter guidelines resulted in the retention of the status of the organization's advisory status. However, the effort did produce more clear rules of procedure which were adopted at the 13th meeting. The adopted workplan of WECAFC calls for activities in collaboration with other entities in the region to promote

conservation and management of queen conch and spiny lobster, promotion of the development of sustainable fishing using FADs, and a DOS-supported project to collect information on derelict fishing gear.

Panama was elected Chair of the Commission and Belize was elected Vice-Chair. Thus, Panama offered to host the next Commission meeting. However, the death of Bisessar Chakallal, longtime Secretary of the Commission, has delayed plans for the meeting, which now is scheduled for October 2011.

Staff Contacts

NOAA Fisheries:

Nancy K. Daves
National Marine Fisheries Service
Office of International Affairs
1315 East-West Highway
Silver Spring, MD 20910
Telephone: (301) 713-9090
Fax: (301) 713-2313
E-mail: nancy.daves@noaa.gov

National Marine Fisheries Service
Southeast Regional Office
9721 Executive Center Drive N.
St. Petersburg, Florida 33702
Telephone: (727) 570-5305
Fax: (727) 570-5583

WECAF Contact:

FAO Subregional Office for the Caribbean
P.O. Box 631C
Barbados
Telephone: +246 426 7110
Fax: +246 426 7111

World Trade Organization (WTO)

The WTO (formerly the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade) was established in 1947, and is the international organization that negotiates and enforces trade rules and periodically convenes multilateral trade negotiations. The last completed multilateral trade negotiations, the Uruguay Round, began in 1986 and concluded in 1994. NOAA Fisheries has two broad fishery-related interests in WTO: (1) defending our conservation laws in WTO dispute settlement; and (2) negotiating fisheries tariffs, non-tariff barriers, and subsidies in the trade rounds.

The Fourth WTO Ministerial Conference was held in Doha, Qatar, from November 9-14, 2001. The Ministers agreed to launch negotiations on the relationship between existing WTO rules and trade obligations set out in multilateral environmental agreements. The negotiations will address how WTO rules are to apply to WTO members that are parties to environmental agreements. Ministers also agreed to clarify and improve WTO rules that apply to fisheries subsidies. The issue of fisheries subsidies has been studied in the WTO Trade and Environment Committee for several years. Some studies demonstrate these subsidies can be environmentally damaging if they lead to too many fishermen chasing too few fish. The U.S. position has been that WTO Members should eliminate subsidies that lead to overcapacity, overfishing and that distort trade. Negotiations on subsidies to the fisheries sector are taking place in the Negotiating Group on Rules and have proven to be very contentious.

Ministers instructed the Trade and Environment Committee to pay particular attention to eliminating or reducing trade restrictions and distortions to benefit trade, the environment and development as part of its on-going work. Finally, Ministers charged the Trade and Environment Committee to look at the impact of eco-labeling on trade and examine whether existing WTO rules stand in the way of eco-labeling policies. Parallel discussions are to take place in the Technical Barriers to Trade (TBT) Committee.

Ministers reaffirmed their commitment to a successful conclusion of the Doha Development Agenda as relates to fisheries subsidies in Hong Kong in December 2005. Negotiations at the WTO since the Hong Kong ministerial have moved to the drafting of legal text. Ambassador Valles from Uruguay, the Chair of the Rules Negotiating Group where the negotiations on fisheries subsidies take place, produced a comprehensive Chair's draft of a completed text in late November 2007. Ambassador Valles submitted to Members in late 2008 a "road map" with a series of questions designed to focus the negotiations. The task of answering the series of questions posed by the "road map" was completed in December 2009. WTO members continue to negotiate on the basis of the December 2007 Valles text although the new Chair, Ambassador Frances from Trinidad and Tobago, has signaled an intention to produce a new draft legal text in early 2011. WTO Ambassadors have committed themselves to the completion of the Doha Round by the end of 2011.

Web address: http://www.wto.org/

NOAA Fisheries Contact

Greg Schneider
Office of International Affairs
National Marine Fisheries Service, NOAA
1315 East West Highway
Silver Spring, MD 20910
Telephone: (301) 713-9090
Fax: (301) 713-2313
E-mail: greg.schneider@noaa.gov

PART V: APPENDICES

APPENDIX I

Governing International Fishery Agreements (GIFAs) Between the United States and Foreign Entities

Pursuant to the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act (Magnuson-Stevens Act), Title II, Section 201, foreign fishing within the U.S. 200-mile Exclusive Economic Zone may only be conducted under a GIFA.

All GIFAs, except the Agreement with Russia, have been concluded since the enactment of the Magnuson-Stevens Act. The GIFA with Russia has been extended through December 31, 2013.

APPENDIX II
Membership Lists for Selected Organizations/ Agreements

Country	CCSBT	ICCAT	IATTC	IOTC	WCPFC	UN FSA	CCAMLR	ICES	CMS	ACAP
Albania		P							P	
Algeria		P							P	
Angola		P							P	
Antigua & Barbuda									P	
Argentina							P		P	P
Australia	P			P	P	P	P	Affiliate	P	P
Austria									P	
Bangladesh									P	
Barbados		P				P				
Belarus									P	
Belgium							P	P	P	
Belize		P	CNP	P	CNP	P				
Benin									P	
Bolivia									P	
Brazil		P				P	P			P
Bulgaria							P		P	
Burkina Faso									P	
Cameroon									P	
Canada		P	CNP		P	P	P	P		
Cape Verde		P							P	
Central African Republic									P	
Chad									P	
Chile							P	Affiliate	P	P
China		P		P	P		P			
Colombia			P							
Comoros				P						
Congo									P	
D.R. Congo									P	
Cook Islands			CNP		P	P	P		P	
Costa Rica			P			P			P	
Cote d'Ivoire		P							P	
Croatia		P							P	
Cuba									P	
Cyprus									P	
Czech Republic									P	
Denmark								P	P	
Djibouti									P	
Ecuador			P						P	P
Egypt		P							P	
El Salvador			P		CNP					
Equatorial Guinea		P								
Eritrea				P					P	

P: Party CNP: Cooperating non party

Country	CCSBT	ICCAT	IATTC	IOTC	WCPFC	UN FSA	CCAMLR	ICES	CMS	ACAP
Estonia								P	P	
Ethiopia									P	
European Union	CNP	P	CNP	P	P	P	P		P	
Fiji					P	P				
Finland							P	P	P	
France		P	P	P	P	P	P	P	P	P
Gabon		P							P	
Gambia									P	
Georgia									P	
Germany							P	P	P	
Ghana		P							P	
Greece							P	Affiliate	P	
Guatemala		P	P							
Guinea Rep.		P		P		P			P	
Guinea-Bissau									P	
Guyana		CNP								
Honduras		P							P	
Hungary									P	
Iceland		P				P		P		
India				P		P	P		P	
Indonesia	P			P	CNP	P				
Iran (Islamic Republic of)				P		P			P	
Ireland								P	P	
Israel									P	
Italy							P		P	
Jamaica									P	
Japan	P	P	P	P	P	P	P			
Jordan									P	
Kazakhstan									P	
Kenya				P		P			P	
Kiribati (Republic of)					P	P				
Korea (Republic of)	P	P	P	P	P	P	P			
Latvia								P	P	
Liberia									P	
Libyan Arab Jamahiriya		P							P	
Liechtenstein									P	
Lithuania								P	P	
LuPembourg									P	
Macedonia									P	
Madagascar				P					P	
Malaysia				P						
Mali									P	
Malta									P	
Marshall Islands (Republic)					P	P				
Mauritania		P							P	

P: Party CNP: Cooperating non party

Country	CCSBT	ICCAT	IATTC	IOTC	WCPFC	UN FSA	CCAMLR	ICES	CMS	ACAP
Mauritius				P		P	P			
MePico		P	P		CNP					
Micronesia (Fed. States of)					P	P				
Moldova (Republic of)									P	
Monaco									P	
Mongolia									P	
Montenegro									P	
Morocco		P							P	
Mozambique									P	
Namibia		P				P	P			P
Nauru					P	P				
Netherland Antilles		CNP								
Netherlands							P	P	P	
New Zealand	P				P	P	P		P	P
Nicaragua		P	P							
Niger									P	
Nigeria		P				P			P	
Niue					P	P				
Norway		P				P	P	P	P	P
Oman (Sultanate of)				P		P				
Pakistan				P					P	
Palau (Republic of)					P	P			P	
Panama		P	P			P			P	
Papua New Guinea					P	P				
Paraguay									P	
Peru			P				P	Affiliate	P	P
Philippines	CNP	P		P	P				P	
Poland							P	P	P	
Portugal								P	P	
Romania									P	
Russia		P				P	P	P		
Rwanda									P	
Samoa					P	P			P	
Sao Tome e Principe		P							P	
Saudi Arabia									P	
Senegal		P		CNP	CNP	P			P	
Serbia (Republic of)									P	
Seychelles				P		P			P	
Sierra Leone		P		P						
Slovakia									P	
Slovenia									P	
Solomon Islands					P	P				
Somalia									P	
South Africa	CNP	P		CNP		P	P	Affiliate	P	P
Spain			P			P	P	P	P	P

P: Party CNP: Cooperating non party

Country	CCSBT	ICCAT	IATTC	IOTC	WCPFC	UN FSA	CCAMLR	ICES	CMS	ACAP
Sri Lanka				P		P			P	
St. Vincent, the Grenadines		P								
Sudan				P						
Sweden							P	P	P	
Switzerland									P	
Syrian Arab Rep.		P							P	
Chinese Taipei	Fishing entity	CNP	CNP		P					
Tajikistan									P	
Tanzania				P					P	
Thailand				P						
Togo									P	
Tonga					P	P				
Trinadad and Tobago		P				P				
Tunisia		P							P	
Turkey		P								
Tuvalu					P	P				
Uganda									P	
Ukraine							P		P	
United Kingdom		P		P		P	P	P	P	P
United States of America		P	P		P	P	P	P		P
Uruguay		P		CNP		P	P		P	
Uzbekistan									P	
Vanuatu		P	P	P	P		P			
Venezuela		P	P							
Yemen									P	

P: Party CNP: Cooperating non party

Country Name	NAFO	NEAFC	CCAMLR	NASCO	NPAFC	IPHC	PSC	SPTT	SEAFO
Angola									P
Argentina			P						
Australia			P					P	
Belgium			P						
Belize		CNP							
Brazil			P						
Bulgaria			P						
Canada	P	CNP	P	P	P	P	P		
Chile			P						
China			P						
Cook Islands		CNP	P					P	
Cuba	P								
Denmark	P	P		P					
European Union	P	P	P	P					P
Fed. States of Micronesia								P	

P: Party CNP: Cooperating non party

Country Name	NAFO	NEAFC	CCAMLR	NASCO	NPAFC	IPHC	PSC	SPTT	SEAFO
Fiji								P	
Finland			P						
France	P		P						
Germany			P						
Greece			P						
Iceland	P	P		P					P
India			P						
Italy			P						
Japan	P	CNP	P		P				
Kiribati (Republic of)								P	
Korea (Republic of)	P		P		P				P
Marshall Islands (Republic of)								P	
Mauritius			P						
Namibia			P						P
Nauru								P	
Netherlands			P						
New Zealand		CNP	P					P	
Niue								P	
Norway	P	P	P	P					P
Palau (Republic of)								P	
Papua New Guinea								P	
Peru			P						
Poland			P						
Russia	P	P	P	P	P				
Samoa								P	
Solomon Islands								P	
South Africa			P						P
Spain			P						
Sweden			P						
Tonga								P	
Tuvalu								P	
Ukraine	P		P						
United Kingdom			P						P
United States of America	P		P	P	P	P	P	P	
Uruguay			P						
Vanuatu			P					P	

P: Party CNP: Cooperating non party

APPENDIX III
List of Selected Acronyms

Acronym/ Short Form	Meaning
ACAP	Agreement on the Conservation of Albatrosses and Petrels
AIDCP	Agreement on the International Dolphin Conservation Program
AOAC	Association of Official Analytical Chemists
APEC	Asia Pacific Economic Cooperation
APFIC	Asia-Pacific Fishery Commission
CAFF	Program for the Conservation of Arctic Flora and Fauna
Cartagena Convention	Convention for the Protection and Development of the Marine Environment of the Wider Caribbean Region
CBD	Convention on Biological Diversity
CCAMLR	Commission for the Conservation of Antarctic Marine Living Resources
CCAS	Convention for the Conservation of Antarctic Seals
CCSBT	Commission for the Conservation of Southern Bluefin Tuna
CDHC	Coral Disease and Health Consortium
CEC	Commission for Environmental Cooperation
CECAF	Fishery Committee for the Eastern Central Atlantic
CITES	Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora
COFI	Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations Committee on Fisheries
CSD	Commission for Sustainable Development
Donut Hole Convention	Convention on the Conservation and Management of Pollock Resources in the Central Bering Sea
FAO	Food & Agriculture Organization of the United Nations
FTAs	Free Trade Agreements
GEF	Global Environment Facility
GIFAs	Governing International Fishery Agreements
GLFC	Great Lakes Fishery Commission
GLOBEC	Global Ocean Ecosystem Dynamics
GOMC	Gulf of Maine Council
GOOS	Global Ocean Observing System
IAC	Inter-American Convention for the Protection and Conservation of Sea Turtles
IATTC	Inter-American Tropical Tuna Commission
ICC	U.S.-Russia Intergovernmental Consultative Committee
ICCAT	International Commission for the Conservation of Atlantic Tunas
ICES	International Council for the EPploration of the Sea
IJC	U.S.-Canada International Joint Commission
IOC	International Oceanographic Commission
IOCARIBE	IOC Sub-Commission for the Caribbean and Adjacent Regions
IOSEA	Memorandum of Understanding on the Conservation and Management of Marine Turtles and Their Habitats Of the Indian Ocean and South-East Asia

IOTC	Indian Ocean Tuna Commission
IPCC	Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change
IPHC	International Pacific Halibut Commission
IPY	International Polar Year
ISC	International Scientific Committee for Tuna and Tuna-Like Species in the North Pacific Ocean
IWC	International Whaling Commission
JPA	Joint Project Agreement
LME	Large Marine Ecosystem
MIFAFF	Ministry of Food, Agriculture, Forestry, and Fisheries (Republic of Korea)
MOU	Memorandum of Understanding
NAFO	Northwest Atlantic Fisheries Organization
NASCO	North Atlantic Salmon Conservation Organization
NMFS	NOAA's National Marine Fishery Service
NOAA	National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
NPAFC	North Pacific Anadromous Fish Commission
NSF	National Standards Foundation
OECD	Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development
OIE	Office International des Epizooties
PICES	North Pacific Marine Science Organization
PSC	Pacific Salmon Commission
SEAFO	Convention on the Conservation and Management of Fishery Resources in the Southeast Atlantic Ocean
SPAW	Specially Protected Areas and Wildlife
SPREP	Secretariat of the Pacific Regional Environment Programme
SPRFMO	South Pacific Regional Fisheries Management Organisation
SPTT	South Pacific Tuna Treaty
UN	United Nations
UNGA	United Nations General Assembly
WCPFC	Western and Central Pacific Fisheries Convention
WECAFC	Western Central Atlantic Fishery Commission
WHO	World Health Organization of the United Nations
WTO	World Trade Organization